

Mm

machine ⁿ

a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power to do a particular job

VERBS + machine

use/operate/work a machine Do you know how to use the machine?

switch on/turn on a machine Turn the machine on and slowly add the hot liquid.

switch off/turn off a machine Always make sure that the machine is switched off.

stop/start a machine Just hit that button to stop the machine.

plug in/unplug a machine (=connect it to/disconnect it from the electricity supply) The machine won't work if it's not plugged in.

unplug a machine (=disconnect from the electricity supply) Always unplug the machine before trying to do any repairs.

install a machine (=put it somewhere and connect it so that it is ready to be used) Three hundred new machines have been installed across the country.

fix/repair a machine Someone's coming to fix the washing machine tomorrow.

load/unload a machine (=put things in or take things out) First, load the machine with paper.

machine + VERBS

a machine operates/works/runs The machine works using solar power.

a machine breaks down The printing machine kept breaking down.

a machine beeps (=makes a series of short high noises) My washing machine beeps when it's finished.

a machine is powered by sth The early machines were powered by steam.

NOUNS + machine

a washing/sewing/mixing etc machine I've put your dirty clothes in the washing machine.

a cash/ticket machine (=for getting money from your bank account) I need to stop at a cash machine.

a coffee/drinks machine Could you get me a tea from the drinks machine?

a vending machine formal (=which sells drinks, chocolate bars etc) You can buy chocolate from the vending machine in the corridor.

a cutting/sorting/printing machine Steve's job is to operate the cutting machine.

machine + NOUNS

a machine operator He worked as a machine operator in a factory.

machine parts The boxes contained machine parts.

machine code (=instructions in the form of numbers put into a computer) The program was written in machine code.

PREPOSITIONS

by machine The letters are sorted by machine.

on a machine She makes sweaters on her knitting machine.

a machine for (doing) sth There was a machine for making pasta.

You often use **machine** when talking about a computer: My **machine** is running really slowly today (=My computer is running slowly).

THESAURUS: machine

appliance

formal
a machine or piece of electrical equipment, usually a large one, that people use in the home:

The store sells **kitchen appliances** such as refrigerators, dishwashers, and toasters. | We carry out repairs on a range of **household appliances**.

device

a piece of equipment, usually a small electronic one, that does a special job:

Passengers must switch off all **electronic devices** when the plane is taking off and landing. | The car **is fitted with a device** which makes it brake automatically if it gets too close to the car in front.

gadget

a small, useful, and cleverly designed tool or machine:

She showed them a **useful little gadget** for peeling apples and potatoes. | The house is full of all the latest **electronic gadgets**.

contraption

a machine or piece of equipment that looks strange or complicated:

Seven of us squeezed into a **strange contraption**, which went along at about ten miles an hour, coughing blue fumes. | There was a **curious contraption** which consisted of lots of tubes and containers, which they used for making beer.

machinery ⁿ

machines, especially large ones

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + machinery

heavy machinery (=big heavy machines) The workers had to use heavy machinery to dig the tunnel.

agricultural machinery/farm machinery *The company sells agricultural machinery such as tractors.*

industrial machinery *He works for an engineering firm that specializes in industrial machinery.*

modern machinery *The job can be done much quicker using modern machinery.*

VERBS

operate machinery *Only trained workers are allowed to operate the machinery.*

use machinery *These days the furniture is made using modern machinery in a factory.*

sth drives/powers the machinery (=it provides the power that makes it work) *The river turns the waterwheel, which drives the machinery.*

PREPOSITIONS

machinery for sth *Windmills use the wind to drive machinery for grinding wheat into flour.*

PHRASES

a piece of machinery *He wasn't trained to operate this piece of machinery.*

mad

adj

1 informal very angry

Grammar

Mad is not used before a noun in this meaning.

VERBS

go mad (=become angry) *My parents will go mad when they find out!*

get mad (=become angry - used especially when this seems unreasonable) *There's no need to get mad about it!*

make sb mad *It makes me mad when I see people being cruel to animals.*

drive sb mad (=make someone angry) *I wish they'd turn down that horrible music - it's driving me mad.*

ADVERBS

really mad *He was really mad and started shouting at me.*

hopping mad (=extremely angry) *Dino was hopping mad because we were so late.*

PREPOSITIONS

mad at/with sb *He was mad at me for driving into the back of his car.*

THESAURUS: mad

annoyed, irritated, mad, cross, bad-tempered, grumpy, in a bad/foul mood, furious, irate, heated, livid, outraged, indignant → **angry**

2 BrE informal crazy

You often use **mad** in this meaning when you think someone or something seems strange or makes you annoyed.

Originally **mad** was used to describe someone who was mentally ill. This use is becoming old-fashioned and is likely to be offensive.

NOUNS

a mad idea *Whose mad idea was this?*

a mad scientist/professor/genius *The book is about a mad scientist who is secretly planning to destroy the world.*

a mad world *Sometimes I think the world is going completely mad.*

VERBS

go mad (=start to feel crazy) *I'll go mad if I have to wait here much longer.*

drive someone mad (=make someone feel crazy) *Can you help me with this crossword? It's been driving me mad.*

think sb/sth is mad *My family think I'm mad, but I've always wanted to go sky-diving.*

ADVERBS

completely/quite/absolutely mad *The whole idea sounds completely mad to me.*

stark raving mad/barking mad (=completely crazy - used when you want to emphasize this very strongly) *My friends all think I'm stark raving mad.*

PHRASES

sb must be mad *He must be mad if he thinks he can get there by 4 o'clock.*

THESAURUS: mad

mad, insane, eccentric → **crazy**

madness

n

1 something that seems crazy, because it could have a very bad effect

ADJECTIVES

sheer/absolute/complete/utter madness (=used for emphasis when you think something is crazy) *Cutting down the forest is sheer madness.*

VERBS

stop/end the madness *We must stop this madness now before more people are hurt.*

PHRASES

a moment of madness *In a moment of madness I agreed to give a speech at the wedding.*

2 serious mental illness

PHRASES

the first sign of madness *Some people say that talking to yourself is the first sign of madness.*

have a history of madness (=many people in your family have suffered from serious mental illness) *Her family has a history of madness.*

sb's descent into madness (=the process of becoming seriously mentally ill) *His descent into madness began after the death of his mother.*

magazine ⁿ

a large thin book with a paper cover that contains news stories, articles, photographs etc, and is sold weekly or monthly

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + magazine

a music/computer/fashion etc magazine

I read an interview with Johnny Depp in a movie magazine.

a news magazine *'Der Spiegel' is a German news magazine.*

a weekly/monthly/quarterly magazine

I received the January edition of the monthly magazine 'Birdwatch'.

an online magazine (=on the internet) *They started an online magazine for people who love food.*

a national/international magazine *'Snip' is an international magazine for hairdressers.*

a glossy magazine (=printed on shiny paper, with a lot of pictures) *She appeared on the front cover of the glossy magazine 'Vogue'.*

a popular magazine *The story first appeared in a popular women's magazine.*

a men's/women's magazine *Women's magazines are full of articles about ways of losing weight.*

the school/college magazine *My friend edits the school magazine.*

a literary magazine *He writes for an American literary magazine.*

VERBS

read/look at a magazine *She was sitting on the sofa reading a magazine.*

flick/leaf through a magazine (=turn the pages without reading anything properly) *Anna was flicking through the magazines in the hospital waiting room.*

publish/produce a magazine *The magazine is published once a month.*

write for a magazine *She writes for a well-known fashion magazine.*

edit a magazine *Paul edits a student magazine.*

launch a magazine (=start a new magazine) *The company is launching a new fashion magazine.*

sth appears/is published in a magazine *The story was first published in the 'New Yorker' magazine.*

a magazine features sth (=it includes something) *The magazine features articles on a wide range of topics.*

magazine + NOUNS

a magazine article/feature *I'm reading a magazine article about global warming.*

a magazine interview *She said in a magazine interview that she planned to retire when she was 35.*

a magazine cover (=the front page of a magazine) *Her face was on every magazine cover.*

a magazine editor *She wrote to the magazine editor to complain about the article.*

PHRASES

an issue of a magazine *Have you read the latest issue of 'New Scientist' magazine?*

THESAURUS: magazine

journal

a serious magazine for people who are interested in a scientific, technical, or academic subject, or who do a particular job: *The research was published in a **scientific journal**. | His office is full of **academic journals**. | 'The Bookseller' is the **trade journal** for the publishing industry (=for people who are involved in a particular type of work).*

periodical

a serious magazine which has long detailed articles about a particular academic or scientific subject: *She gives a long list of the **academic periodicals** she consulted at the end of the article. | His publications included over 100 original papers in **scientific periodicals**.*

Periodical is similar in meaning to **journal** but sounds more formal.

magic ^{n, adj}

1 the power to make impossible things happen by saying special words or doing special actions

MAGIC + NOUNS

a magic spell (=a piece of magic, or the words or actions used) *The witch put a magic spell on her.*

a magic trick (=a skilful trick done as entertainment) *He showed me how to do magic tricks.*

a magic show *The kids loved watching the magic show.*

magic powers *The ring was said to have magic powers.*

a magic wand (=a stick, usually black and white, used by a magician) *He waved his magic wand and the bird disappeared.*

the magic number/word *You have to say the magic word 'Abracadabra'.*

a magic potion (=a drink with magic powers) *She gives him a magic potion to make him disappear.*

VERBS

believe in magic *Do you believe in magic?*

use magic *The priests claim that they can cure people using magic.*

do magic (also **perform magic** formal) (=used especially about doing magic tricks for entertainment) *He learned to do magic and put on shows for his friends.*

ADJECTIVES

black magic (=intended to harm people) *The women were accused of using black magic to make people ill.*

PREPOSITIONS AND PHRASES

by magic (=using magic) *She claimed to be able to make things disappear by magic.*

as if by magic (=as though magic is being used) *As if by magic, Sara appeared by his side.*

2 a surprisingly effective way of making something good happen

magic + NOUNS

a magic formula/solution (=a way of achieving something quickly and easily) *There is no magic formula for making yourself look younger.*

a magic bullet (=something that cures an illness or problem quickly and easily) *Everyone wishes there was a magic bullet to cure cancer.*

VERBS

work like magic *This product works like magic to remove stains from your carpet.*

magnificent *adj* **THESAURUS** beautiful

mail *n*

the letters and packages that are delivered to you, or the system of sending them

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mail

personal/private mail (=for one person to read and no one else) *He accused her of reading his private mail.*

junk mail (=that you do not want, especially advertisements) *I only ever get junk mail and bills.*

air mail/airmail (=sent by plane) *I sent the card by air mail.*

express mail AmE (=for delivering letters very quickly) *He sent me the contract by express mail.*

surface mail (=sent by land or sea) *Papers can be sent surface mail.*

internal mail (=sent within an organization) *I was sorting the internal mail for the office.*

fan mail (=from fans) *The band gets a lot of fan mail.*

hate mail (=expressing hate) *She got threatening phone calls and hate mail.*

snail mail informal (=letters rather than email) *Fewer and fewer people are using snail mail.*

direct mail (=advertisements sent to many

people) *The marketing campaign began with newspaper advertising and direct mail.*

VERBS

the mail comes/arrives *The mail usually comes at about 8.30.*

get/receive mail *Did we get any mail this morning?*

send mail *Please do not send personal mail to my work address.*

read your mail *The first thing he did was read his mail.*

open your mail *She opened her mail as she ate her breakfast.*

deliver the mail *The postman had just delivered the mail.*

forward/redirect sb's mail (=send it to a new address) *The post office will forward your mail for a limited time.*

mail + NOUNS

a mail system/service *The company has its own internal mail system.*

mail delivery *There is only one mail delivery a day.*

mail order (=the system of ordering goods from home and having them delivered there) *The plants are available by mail order from Green Life Products.*

Mailbox, mailman, and mailbag are written as one word.

PREPOSITIONS

by mail *He received a job offer by mail.*

in the mail *Your cheque is in the mail.*

through the mail *Customers can receive the goods through the mail.*

Mail is used in British English and American English, but in British English people often say **post** instead.

main *adj* largest or most important

Main is always used before a noun, usually with **the** or **our/my** etc.

NOUNS

the main entrance/door/gate *I'll meet you outside the main entrance.*

the main building/room *The main building dates from the 19th century.*

the main part/aspect/feature *The treaty can be divided into four main parts.*

the main reason/cause/function *The warm weather is the main reason for the large numbers of insects this year.*

sb's main problem/issue/concern *Our main problem was getting enough to eat.*

the main point *Start by making a list of the main points that you want to make in your essay.*

the main thing *especially spoken: The main thing is that it must be enjoyable.*

the main aim/purpose/objective *One of the main aims of the experiment was to find out if his theory worked.*

the main conclusion *The main conclusion of the report is that using any phone while driving is dangerous.*

the main difference *The main difference between scientists and engineers is that engineers want to make things and scientists want to understand them.*

THESAURUS: main

principal/chief

reason | cause | aim | objective | problem | difference | argument
most important. **Principal** and **chief** are more formal than **main**:

Most people work for the same principal reason – in order to make money. | Cutting down trees was the chief cause of floods and landslides. | Their chief problem was lack of funds.

primary

aim | objective | purpose | reason | function | role | concern | focus

most important – used especially about the reason why you are doing something.

Primary is more formal than **main**:

The primary aim of the research is to find out more about the causes of the disease. | The primary function of government is to represent the wishes of the people. | His health is our primary concern.

core

business | beliefs | values | principles | skills | subject | issue | area

most important – used especially about the things that people pay most attention to:

The company needs to focus on its core business. | One of our core values is freedom of choice. | Students receive help with English, maths, and other core skills.

central

issue | theme | question | concern | role | part | feature | place

very important or most important:

Memory is a central theme in Proust's work. | Religion played a central role in all areas of life. | The central feature of the hotel is a magnificent Victorian staircase.

prime

example | target | suspect | concern | cause | reason

very important or most important:

Germany is often cited as the prime example of a successful industrial economy. | The Games could become a prime target for terrorists. | He is the prime suspect in the case.

predominant

feature | influence | colour | view | concern

most common or most typical:

The predominant feature of this condition is extreme changes of mood. | Yellow was the predominant colour in the fields. | This was the predominant view among scientists.

maintain Ac v

1 to keep a building, machine, road etc in good condition by checking it regularly and repairing it

ADVERBS

be well maintained *The house was very well maintained.*

be properly/adequately maintained *Keep the equipment clean and properly maintained.*

be poorly/badly maintained *Many of the country's roads are poorly maintained.*

be regularly maintained *The brakes were regularly inspected and maintained.*

be carefully/meticulously/immaculately maintained *The grounds are meticulously maintained.*

be beautifully maintained *The interior of the house is beautifully maintained.*

2 to make something continue in the same way or at the same standard as before

NOUNS

maintain contact *He left the country but maintained contact with his family.*

maintain a balance *It's important to maintain a balance between work and home life.*

maintain stability *Our first priority is to maintain economic stability.*

maintain control *The party will maintain control of Congress.*

maintain order/peace *Police were struggling to maintain order.*

maintain standards/quality *The hotel prides itself on maintaining high standards.*

maintain relations/a relationship *Businesses need to build and maintain a good relationship with customers.*

maintain an interest *Throughout his life, he maintained an interest in religion.*

maintain a position *Britain wants to maintain its position as a world power.*

maintain the status quo (=maintain the situation that exists now) *The government is struggling to maintain the status quo.*

VERBS

try to maintain sth *We try to maintain a high level of quality.*

struggle/strive to maintain sth *Schools are struggling to maintain standards.*

maintenance **Ac** *n*

the repairs, painting etc that are necessary to keep something in good condition

ADJECTIVES

regular maintenance *A car needs regular maintenance to keep it running smoothly.*

routine maintenance (=which is done regularly as part of the usual system) *They noticed the cracks during routine maintenance.*

basic/essential maintenance (=which has to be done to keep something working properly) *The swimming pool will be closed next week for essential maintenance.*

poor maintenance (=not done well or often enough) *Poor maintenance led to a gas leak at the factory.*

careful/proper maintenance *With proper maintenance, planes can be flown for many years.*

general maintenance *He is responsible for the general maintenance of the computer system.*

low maintenance (=not needing much maintenance) *The machine is very basic, but it has the advantage of being very low maintenance, because there is very little to go wrong.*

VERBS

do/carry out maintenance *Engineers are carrying out essential maintenance on the bridge.*

maintenance + NOUNS

maintenance work *Maintenance work is being carried out on the track.*

maintenance costs *Old houses often have high maintenance costs.*

majestic *adj* **THESAURUS** **high (1), impressive**

major *adj* **THESAURUS** **big (3), important (1)**

majority **Ac** *n*

1 most people or things in a group

ADJECTIVES

a large majority *A large majority of patients said they were satisfied with the treatment they had received.*

the vast/overwhelming majority (=almost all) *In the vast majority of cases, death is due to natural causes.*

the silent majority (=the ordinary people in a society, who do not make their opinions known) *She said she was speaking on behalf of the silent majority of ordinary people.*

VERBS

make up/form the majority *Foreign workers formed the majority of the labour force.*

represent the majority *This newspaper does not represent the majority of British people.*

majority + NOUNS

a majority decision *Everyone agreed to abide by the majority decision.*

a majority judgment/verdict (=a legal decision agreed by most members of a committee or jury) *The jury found him guilty by a majority verdict.*

the majority view (=what most people think) *The majority view was that he should resign.*

PREPOSITIONS

the majority of sb/sth *The majority of people agreed with the government's decision.*

be in a/the majority (=form the largest group) *In this city, Muslims are in a majority.*

2 the difference in the number of votes when a law or decision is made, or a person or government is elected

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + majority

a large/huge/small majority *Parliament voted by a large majority to change the law.*

a narrow/slim majority (=very small) *The bill was passed by a narrow majority, by 151 to 144.*

an overwhelming majority (=very large) *The Senate approved the bill by an overwhelming majority.*

a landslide majority (=used when a government or leader wins by a very large majority) *Aristide was elected president with a landslide majority.*

a comfortable/solid majority (=rather large) *The government won the vote with a comfortable majority.*

an overall majority (=more votes than any other political party) *The party lost its overall majority in Parliament.*

an outright/clear/absolute majority (=one that makes a party or person clearly the winner of the election) *None of the parties had an outright majority.*

a two-thirds/three to one etc majority (=used when comparing the number of votes for and against someone or something) *A change in the constitution requires a two-thirds majority in both houses of Parliament.*

a Socialist/Republican/Democratic etc majority (=a situation in which the Socialists, Republicans etc have more votes than the other parties) *There was a Socialist majority in the national elections.*

a parliamentary majority (=a situation in which one party has more seats than others in a parliament) *The Conservative Party increased its parliamentary majority.*

VERBS

have/hold/command a majority *The Democratic party has a majority in the Senate.*

win/get/gain a majority *The Conservative Party failed to win a majority.*

increase a majority (=get more votes than you had before) *Labour increased its majority in the area.*

lose a majority *The Republicans lost their narrow majority in Congress at the midterm elections.*

retain your majority (=keep it) *They were able to retain their majority.*

defend a majority (=try not to lose it) *He is defending a majority of 400 against his Labour opponent.*

overturn a majority (=win a majority that previously belonged to someone else) *She hoped to overturn a Conservative majority of 2,221.*

majority + NOUNS

a majority vote (=a vote by more than half the group) *The union takes decisions by a majority vote.*

the majority party (=the political party with the most seats in a parliament) *At that time, Labour was the majority party in Parliament.*

a majority government (=with more than half the votes in an election) *They did not receive enough support to form a majority government.*

PREPOSITIONS

by a majority (=with a majority) *He won by a majority of 500.*

with a majority *She returned to power with a large majority.*

a majority over sb/sth *Her majority over the other candidate was 601.*

make ^v

1 if you make something, you cause it to start to exist, usually by putting different parts together

NOUNS

make clothes/furniture/jewellery etc *Anna makes her own clothes.*

make cars/planes/toys etc *Half of all American robots are used to make cars or trucks.*

make a film/movie *George Lucas made six 'Star Wars' movies.*

make a record/album *Elvis made his first record in 1954.*

make lunch/coffee/cake/a meal etc *I made some lunch for the children.*

make electricity *Most coal is used in power stations to make electricity.*

PHRASES

be easy/difficult/fun to make *Pretty decorations for cakes and desserts are easy to make.*

PREPOSITIONS

be made of sth *The shirt is made of silk.*

be made from sth *Wine is made from grapes.*

be made out of sth *The necklace was made out of little seashells.*

be made in China/a factory etc *Her shoes are made in Italy.*

make sth into sth *The play was made into a film.*

make sth by hand/machine *The candles are made by hand.*

⚠ Don't say 'The statue is made by wood.' Say **The statue is made of wood.**

Making things by hand

You use **handmade** about things that are made using your hands: *Handmade chocolates are very expensive.*

You use **homemade** about things that you make at home: *Fresh homemade bread always tastes better than shop-bought bread.*

You use **homegrown** about things you grow yourself: *The tomatoes are all homegrown.*

THESAURUS: make

create

design | style | character | picture | image | masterpiece | system | jobs | opportunities
to make something new, which did not exist before. **Create** is often used about using your imagination and skill to make new things:

Jacque creates imaginative carpet designs in her London studio. | Brando created a whole new style of acting. | Leonardo created his masterpiece at the end of the 15th century. | They want to create a fairer tax system. | The programme will create over 100 jobs.

You can also **create a file/folder/document/database** (=make it on a computer): *If you create a new document, don't forget to save it.*

You can **create a mood/atmosphere/impression** (=make people feel it): *In his films Hitchcock creates an atmosphere of mystery and terror.*

do

picture | drawing | sketch | portrait | design | copy

to make something, especially a picture or a design:

He did a rough sketch to show how he wanted the room to look. | A French company did the design. | I did one copy for each student.

produce

oil | coal | steel | goods | cars | crops | food | wine

to make something in large quantities:

Saudi Arabia produces over 10% of the world's oil. | The company produces high-quality goods and services. | Farmers are able to produce more crops using modern farming methods.

You also use **produce** when saying that something is made as a result of a natural process: *When burned, hydrogen reacts with oxygen to produce energy and water. | The pancreas is a gland in your body which produces hormones. | Recycling saves energy and produces less pollution.*

manufacture

cars | engines | clothes | goods | products | equipment | parts | components

to make machines, cars, equipment etc in factories:

*Renault announced plans to manufacture cars in India. | China manufactures and sells goods to over 100 countries. | The company manufactures parts for aircraft engines.***mass-produce**

clothing | goods | products | cars | food | drugs | images

to make very large quantities of something in a factory:

*Henry Ford started to mass-produce cars in the early part of the 20th century. | Mass-produced food doesn't taste as good as food you grow yourself.***develop**

system | way | technology | product | machine | weapon | drug | treatment

to design and make a new way of doing something:

*He developed a system which allowed people to communicate with each other electronically. | India and Pakistan have developed their own nuclear weapons. | Scientists are developing a new treatment for cancer.***form**

water | liquid | gas | substance | planet | Earth | universe

to make something, especially as the result of a natural process or chemical reaction:

*Hydrogen and oxygen combine to form water. | Scientists say that the Earth was formed 4.5 billion years ago.***generate**

electricity | power | heat

to make electricity, power, or heat:

*Wind can be used to generate electricity. | The plan was to build a dam on the Volta river to generate power. | A nuclear explosion generates enormous amounts of heat.***2** used with certain nouns when saying that someone does something**THESAURUS: make**make, give, take, commit, carry out, conduct, perform, undertake, implement → **do****make sth up** v **THESAURUS** → **invent****make-up, makeup** n

substances that you put on your face, especially to make yourself look attractive

VERBS**wear make-up** *I always wear make-up for work.***put on make-up** (also **apply make-up** formal): *Gloria watched her mother put on her make-up.***do your make-up** (=put on make-up - more informal) *Can you wait a moment - I'm just doing my make-up.***use make-up** *She rarely uses make-up.***have make-up on** (=be wearing make-up) *She had no make-up on.***remove/take off make-up** *Take off eye make-up gently, using a cotton ball.***ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + make-up****eye make-up** *She was wearing far too much eye make-up.***stage make-up** (=used by actors) *She was in her dressing room removing her stage make-up.***heavy make-up** (=a lot of make-up) *Heavy make-up can sometimes make you look older.***malicious** adj **THESAURUS** → **unkind****man** n an adult male human**ADJECTIVES****a good-looking/handsome man** *Adam was a good-looking man when he was young.***a married/single/divorced man** *My advice is stay away from married men.***a rich/wealthy man** *His grandfather became a very wealthy man.***a young/middle-aged/old/elderly man** *He was an old man with white hair.***a strong man** *The people wanted to have a strong man in charge of the country.***PHRASES****a men's magazine** *Men's magazines are becoming more like women's magazines.***the men's team** *The men's team lost.***manage** v **THESAURUS** → **control' (1), succeed****management** n**1** the people who are in charge of a company or organization**ADJECTIVES****senior/top management** *There was a meeting between senior management and union representatives.***middle management** *A whole layer of middle management lost their jobs.***local management** *Communication between the company's headquarters and local management is extremely important.***management + NOUNS****the management team/committee** *She is a member of the management team.***a management buyout** (=when the top managers of a company take control of it by buying all the shares) *They are planning a management buyout in order to save the company.*

a management shake-up (=big changes in the way the managers are organized) *He lost his job following a management shake-up.*

PHRASES

under sb's management *The department has been very successful under her management.*

be under new management *The restaurant is under new management and has improved considerably.*

2 the activity of managing an organization such as a company

ADJECTIVES

good management *The company's success is mainly due to good management.*

bad/poor management *Poor management has caused a lot of problems.*

efficient management *Efficient management of the company's budget is very important.*

financial/economic management *The government aims to keep tax levels as low as possible by careful financial management.*

general management *The company is looking for someone with general management experience.*

the day-to-day management (=the ordinary management that you do everyday, not big decisions about future plans) *His partner does most of the day-to-day management of the company.*

corporate management (=of large companies) *Shareholders should have more control over corporate management decisions.*

management + NOUNS

management skills *The course is designed to improve people's management skills.*

management training *The company has introduced a new management training program.*

a management course *He took a management course at Harvard Business School.*

management style *Individuals respond differently to different types of management style.*

management practice *We can learn a lot from Japanese management practice.*

a management consultant (=an adviser about how to improve the management of a company) *The firm employed management consultants to help develop a strategy for the future.*

NOUNS + management

business management *I studied business management at college.*

PREPOSITIONS

in management *He wants a career in management.*

manager *n*
someone who is in charge of an organization or part of an organization

ADJECTIVES

a senior manager *She has just been promoted to senior manager.*

a top manager (=one who has a very important position – a rather informal use) *Top managers enjoyed an average increase in earnings of 17.8% last year.*

a good/excellent/successful/effective manager *Karen has a reputation as a good manager.*

an assistant/deputy manager *The assistant manager will be in charge when I'm away.*

a junior manager *He started his career as a junior manager in an advertising firm.*

NOUNS + manager

a bank manager *She asked her bank manager for a loan.*

a hotel/store/hospital manager *They complained to the hotel manager.*

a branch manager (=manager of a local shop or business that is part of a larger business) *Each branch manager is responsible for selling the goods in his particular shop.*

sb's line manager (=the person directly above you in a company, who is in charge of your work) *I asked my line manager for permission to leave work early.*

a sales/marketing manager *He worked as a sales manager in a supermarket.*

a project manager *A project manager was appointed to supervise the building work.*

a team manager *The club is looking for a new team manager.*

a stage manager (=someone who manages the performers in a show) *She works as a stage manager at the local theatre.*

VERBS

appoint a manager/appoint sb as manager *Hopefully the board can appoint a new manager soon.*

take over as manager *Helen took over as manager earlier this year.*

PREPOSITIONS

the manager of sth *She is the manager of a software company.*

mandatory *adj* **THESAURUS** **compulsory**

man-made *adj* **THESAURUS** **artificial**

manner *n*

1 manners are polite ways of behaving in social situations

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + manner

good manners *The children have very good manners and always say "please" and "thank you".*

bad manners *She apologized for her son's bad manners.*

perfect manners (also **impeccable manners** formal): *He is a handsome man, with impeccable manners.*

table manners (=the polite way of eating at a table) *My parents expected good table manners from all of us.*

VERBS

have good/bad/no etc manners *He has no manners and he eats like a pig.*

mind your manners (=used when telling a child to behave politely) *I frowned at him and told him to mind his manners.*

forget your manners (=behave in an impolite way) *Oh, I'm forgetting my manners. Let me introduce you to Suzanne.*

teach sb some manners (=teach someone how to behave properly – used when you think someone is behaving rudely) *Those girls need to be taught some manners!*

PHRASES

it is good/bad manners to do sth *It's bad manners to eat with your mouth open.*

2 a way of doing something

Grammar

In this meaning, **manner** is usually used with **in**, for example **in the usual manner**, or **in a similar manner**.

ADJECTIVES

in the normal/usual manner *I set off to work in the usual manner.*

in the correct/proper manner *The machine should last for several years if it is looked after in the proper manner.*

in a similar/different manner *The books are written in a similar manner.*

in a friendly/calm/confident manner *She greeted me in a friendly manner.*

in a suspicious manner (=as though doing something wrong) *A man was seen behaving in a suspicious manner.*

in a sensible/responsible/safe manner *Make sure razor blades are disposed of in a safe manner.*

in an appropriate manner formal (=suitable) *You must learn to express anger in a more appropriate manner.*

in a timely manner formal (=quickly) *We aim to deal with all complaints in a timely manner.*

in an orderly manner (=sensible and organized) *Please leave the building in an orderly manner.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a/the ... manner *He went about his work in the usual manner.*

in the manner of sb/sth (=like someone or something) *She was balancing in the manner of a circus tightrope walker.*

3 someone's way of behaving

ADJECTIVES

a pleasant/friendly/cheerful manner *The woman had a very pleasant manner.*

a relaxed manner *His relaxed manner put me at ease.*

a confident manner *For a second, her confident manner disappeared.*

an unassuming manner (=not wanting to be noticed or given special treatment) *With his unassuming manner, it is hard to believe he is one of the most powerful men in the world.*

an aggressive manner *The man had a red face and an aggressive manner.*

a direct manner (=saying what you mean, without worrying what people think) *Some people find her direct manner offensive.*

a businesslike manner (=effective and practical) *Her manner was very cool and businesslike.*

NOUNS + manner

sb's telephone manner (=how someone speaks on the phone) *A pleasant telephone manner is essential in this job.*

sb's bedside manner (=how a doctor speaks to sick patients) *The doctor had a very good bedside manner.*

VERBS

have a ... manner *She has a friendly manner.*

adopt a ... manner (=use a particular way of behaving) *He always adopts a patronizing manner when talking to women.*

manoeuvre BrE, maneuver AmE n

1 a skilful or careful movement that you make, for example in order to avoid something or go through a narrow space

ADJECTIVES

a difficult/tricky manoeuvre *Turning around on skis can be quite a difficult manoeuvre.*

a complex/complicated manoeuvre *The driving test requires drivers to perform some complex manoeuvres.*

a dangerous/risky manoeuvre *Bringing the ships together is a dangerous manoeuvre.*

VERBS

carry out a manoeuvre (also **perform/execute a manoeuvre** formal): *Pilots are trained to carry out various manoeuvres in a plane.*

2 something that you do in order to deal with a situation or get an advantage for yourself

ADJECTIVES

a political/legal manoeuvre *The delay in introducing the new law was widely seen as a political manoeuvre.*

a diplomatic manoeuvre Britain used diplomatic manoeuvres to gain the support of other countries.

a tactical manoeuvre Football managers sometimes change players as a tactical manoeuvre.

PHRASES

room to manoeuvre The poor state of the economy gives the finance minister little room to manoeuvre as regards reducing tax.

freedom of manoeuvre The government must have some freedom of manoeuvre if it is to negotiate effectively.

manual [Ac] n

a book that gives instructions about how to do something, especially how to use a machine

ADJECTIVES

a technical manual The technical manual provides information about setting up and operating the equipment.

a training manual New staff are given a training manual when they start at the company.

a comprehensive manual (=that covers a lot of subjects) This book is a comprehensive manual of home cookery.

NOUNS + manual

a user manual The camera comes with a 300-page user manual.

a computer/camera/car etc manual I followed the instructions in the computer manual.

an instruction manual Read the instruction manual before using the product.

a reference manual This textbook is designed as a reference manual.

the owner's/teacher's/employee's manual She looked in the owner's manual, to see if there was any information.

VERBS

read a manual/look in a manual I never read the manual – I always try to work it out for myself.

write a manual He writes manuals for computer games.

a manual describes/explains/shows sth The manual describes how to install the software.

PHRASES

it says in the manual It says in the manual that the car needs to be serviced every 30,000 kilometres.

manufacture v THESAURUS make (1)

map n a drawing of an area

ADJECTIVES

a detailed map He bought a detailed map of the city.

an accurate map The map she drew me was not very accurate.

a large-scale map (=showing a small area in a

lot of detail) On the wall was a large-scale map of Paris.

NOUNS + map

a road/street map There's a road map in the car.

a tourist map The museum is marked on most tourist maps.

a tube/underground map BrE, **a subway map** AmE (=of an underground railway) There are tube maps at every station.

VERBS

look at a map She stopped the car to look at the map.

read a map (=look at and understand the information on a map) I'm not very good at reading maps.

study a map (=look carefully at a map) They studied the map before setting out.

draw a map He drew me a map of the route.

check a map (also **consult a map** formal) (=look at a map to get information) I don't know how to get to Berlin without consulting a map.

be marked on a map The path is clearly marked on the map.

find sth on a map I managed to find the village on the map.

spread out/unfold a map We spread out our maps on the floor.

PHRASES

the contours on a map (=the lines on a map showing the height of mountains and valleys) Contours on the map are given in feet.

PREPOSITIONS

a map of sth Here's a map of the city centre.

on a map Where are we on the map?

according to a map According to the map, we should turn left.

march n

an organized event in which many people walk together to protest about something

NOUNS + march

a protest march The trades union organized a protest march through the city centre.

a peace/anti-war march Several people were arrested during yesterday's peace march.

ADJECTIVES

a peaceful march The organizers say the march will be a peaceful one.

VERBS

hold/organize/stage a march The workers held a march to show their opposition to the plan.

take part in a march (also **attend a march** formal): She took part in student marches when she was at university.

go on a march They went on a march to protest against cuts in government spending.

join a march Tens of thousands joined the protest march through Caracas.

lead a march Dr King led a famous march in Washington.

ban a march Anti-government marches have been banned.

PREPOSITIONS

a march to/towards/from sth More than 5,000 people took part in a protest march to the capital.

a march through sth The demonstrators are planning a march through the centre of London.

a march against sth They are planning a march against the war.

mark¹ *n*

1 a spot or dirty area on something that spoils its appearance

ADJECTIVES

a black/red/white mark There were black marks all over the floor.

a dirty mark What's that dirty mark on your coat?

a greasy mark The spray is good for getting greasy marks off carpet.

a big mark The TV screen has a big mark on it.

a faint mark (=difficult to see) There were faint marks on his arm where she had gripped it.

a slight mark You may be left with a slight mark on your skin, but it will fade.

a stubborn mark (=difficult to remove) Remove stubborn marks by scrubbing them lightly with a nailbrush.

VERBS

make a mark Her lipstick had made a mark on his collar.

leave a mark (=make one) The glass had left a mark on the table.

get a mark out/off (also **remove a mark**) I can't get these marks out of my T-shirt.

a mark comes off/out That mark will come out if you wash it with warm water.

a mark fades (=gradually disappears) Eventually the bite marks on his skin faded.

NOUNS + mark

finger marks There were finger marks all over the windows.

a grease mark Handle the photographs by their edges to avoid grease marks.

a burn mark There were burn marks on the carpet from cigarettes.

a tyre mark BrE, **a tire mark** AmE: The ground was pretty soft and there were tyre marks.

2 especially BrE a letter or number given by a teacher to show how good a student's work is

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mark

a high mark He got a very high mark in the last test.

a low mark Her marks have been a lot lower this term.

a good mark She always gets good marks.

a bad/poor mark My parents get angry if I get bad marks at school.

the pass mark (=needed to pass an exam) The pass mark was 75%.

full/top marks (=the highest possible mark) He managed to get top marks in maths.

extra marks You get no extra marks for including irrelevant information.

the total marks Add up the total marks then divide by two.

the average mark The average mark for this test was 52%.

VERBS

get/receive a mark You get one mark for each correct answer.

give sb a mark I'll give you three marks for that answer.

take marks away/off (also **deduct marks** formal): Marks will be deducted for poor presentation.

lose a mark (=have it taken away) If you do not complete the work on time, you could lose marks.

PREPOSITIONS

marks in a subject Her marks in science have improved.

marks for sth What mark did you get for the English essay?

a mark out of 10/100 etc You will be given a mark out of 100.

In American English, people usually say **grade**: He got very good grades in school.

mark² *v*

1 to write or draw letters, lines, or symbols on something for a particular purpose

ADVERBS

mark sth clearly All books should be clearly marked with the student's name.

mark sth carefully Mark carefully where to drill the holes.

NOUNS

mark a place/position He marked the place where we were to meet on the map.

mark a route Someone had marked the route in red on the map.

mark a page I've marked the pages you need to look at.

PREPOSITIONS

mark sth on sth The walk is marked on the map.

mark sth with sth The envelope was marked with my name.

PHRASES

mark sth urgent/confidential/personal etc I forwarded the message to John, marked urgent.

mark sth for sb's attention (=write someone's name on a letter, document etc so they can deal with it) *Send the contract to my office and mark it for my attention.*

2 to damage the surface of something

ADVERBS

badly mark sth *The table was badly marked.*

market *n*

1 a place where people buy and sell things, often outdoors

ADJECTIVES

an open-air/outdoor market (=outside) *There is an open-air market in the city's main square.*

an indoor/covered market *He has a stall at the covered market.*

NOUNS + market

a fruit/vegetable/flower market *There is a good flower market on Tuesdays.*

a craft market (=a market selling things people have made) *I bought a wooden carving at the craft market.*

a farmers' market (=where farmers sell their produce directly to the public) *He always buys his vegetables at the farmers' market.*

a flea market (=where you can buy old or used things) *Flea markets are good if you want to buy vintage clothes.*

VERBS

go to a market *He went to the market to buy some vegetables.*

hold a market *A market is held every Saturday.*

market + NOUNS

a market stall (=a covered table with goods for sale) *There were market stalls selling clothes and toys.*

the market square/place *There is a market every Saturday in the town's market square.*

a market town *Ashbourne is a pretty market town in Derbyshire.*

market day *Saturday is market day in Vevey.*

PREPOSITIONS

at the market *I bought these shoes at the market.*

to market *She was taking her chickens to market to sell them.*

2 trade in a particular type of goods

ADJECTIVES

the international/global market *There has been a fall in coffee prices on the global market.*

foreign/overseas markets *The majority of our sales are in overseas markets.*

the domestic market (=people in the same country) *They supply sugar to the domestic market.*

a competitive market *The sale of mobile phones is a very competitive market.*

a booming/thriving market (=in which a lot of goods are sold) *Car sales in China's booming market are expected to reach 7 million this year.*

an open/free market (=one where anyone is free to sell) *The airlines are competing in a free market.*

the financial markets (=trade in shares, currencies etc) *The world's financial markets were in chaos.*

NOUNS + market

the stock market *Shares on the New York stock market were down.*

the housing/property market *The property market crashed, and many builders went out of business.*

the export market *The cars are made for the export market.*

VERBS + market

enter the market (=start to sell a particular type of goods) *A lot of new companies have entered the market.*

dominate the market *US companies dominate the market.*

corner the market in sth (=sell much more of a product than anyone else) *The company had cornered the market in personal computers.*

flood the market (=make large quantities of something available to buy) *They flooded the market with cheap products, so that they could put the other companies out of business.*

regulate a market *The government is supposed to regulate the financial markets.*

market + VERBS

the market grows/expands *The market in organic produce grew by 13%.*

the market collapses/crashes (=it fails because people are not buying very much) *The property market collapsed.*

market + NOUNS

the market price/value (=the normal price paid for something) *Many people were not willing to pay the market price.*

market share *The company aims to increase its market share.*

the market leader *The firm is the market leader in this kind of advertising.*

PREPOSITIONS

the market in sth *The market in gold and other precious metals has grown.*

on the market (=available to buy) *There are a lot of new products on the market.*

PHRASES

on the black market (=illegally) *You can buy foreign cigarettes on the black market.*

3 the people who want to buy something

ADJECTIVES

a big/huge/large market *We think there is a huge market for this type of product.*

a growing market *There is a growing market for organic produce.*

a niche market (=a market that consists of a small group of customers who want to buy something) *It's a niche market and only a few people are able to afford this type of car.*

the mass market (=large numbers of people who buy something) *The magazine is aimed at the mass market.*

an emerging market (=one that is starting to buy more and more products) *Eastern Europe is an emerging market.*

a lucrative market (=one that makes a lot of money for a company) *The company believes it has found a lucrative market.*

VERBS

create a market *The company is trying to create a market for its products.*

target a market *The magazine targets the teenage market.*

cater for a market (=provide goods and services for a particular group of people) *This shop caters for a slightly different market.*

tap into a market (=start to sell something to a particular group of people) *This service aims to tap into a new market of young travellers.*

grow the market (=make it bigger – used in business English) *Companies are looking at new ways to grow the market.*

PHRASES

sb's share of the market *Ford wants to increase its share of the luxury car market.*

PREPOSITIONS

a market for sth *There was no market for the company's products.*

marriage ⁿ

the relationship between two people who are married

ADJECTIVES

a happy/unhappy marriage *Jack and Iris had a long and happy marriage.*

a successful marriage *The key to a successful marriage is friendship.*

a failed/broken marriage (=that ended in divorce) *After two failed marriages, she was not willing to risk marrying again.*

a loveless marriage *Why should I stay in a loveless marriage?*

sb's first/second etc marriage *She had two children from her first marriage.*

a previous marriage *Anne is his daughter from a previous marriage.*

an arranged marriage (=when your parents choose the person you will marry) *In our culture, there is a long tradition of arranged marriages.*

a mixed marriage (=between people of different races or religions) *Her parents disapproved of mixed marriages.*

a civil marriage (=a marriage ceremony that does not take place in a church) *Many young couples are now choosing to have civil marriages.*

VERBS + marriage

have a long/happy etc marriage *They had a very unhappy marriage.*

save your marriage (=do things to try to stay together as a married couple) *I will do anything I can to save my marriage.*

propose marriage *formal* (=ask someone to marry you) *How did your husband propose marriage to you?*

marriage + VERBS

a marriage ends *Her three marriages all ended in divorce.*

a marriage breaks down/up (=ends because of disagreements) *Liz's marriage broke up after only eight months.*

marriage + NOUNS

marriage breakdown/breakup *Marriage breakdown is difficult for the whole family.*

marriage guidance *BrE* (=help for people who are having problems in their marriage) *It might help to see a marriage guidance counsellor.*

a marriage ceremony *Over seventy guests attended the marriage ceremony.*

marriage vows (=the promises you make in a marriage ceremony) *Her marriage vows are important to her.*

a marriage proposal (=when someone asks another person to marry them) *At first, she refused his marriage proposal.*

a marriage licence/certificate *BrE*, **a marriage license** *AmE* (=a document that proves you are married) *We will need to see your marriage licence.*

⚠ Don't say 'marriage life'. Say **married life**.

PHRASES

the breakdown/breakup of sb's marriage (=the end of it) *She blamed herself for the breakup of their marriage.*

a proposal of marriage *formal* (=when someone asks you to marry them) *She rejected his proposal of marriage.*

be born outside marriage (=be born when your parents are not married) *Four in ten children are born outside marriage.*

sex before/outside marriage *She believes that sex before marriage is wrong.*

a marriage of convenience (=for political or economic reasons, not for love) *She admitted it was a marriage of convenience, to get her husband into the country.*

ask for sb's hand in marriage *old-fashioned* (=ask someone to marry you, or ask their parents for permission to marry) *He asked my father for my hand in marriage.*

PREPOSITIONS

marriage to sb *Her marriage to John lasted 50 years.*

marriage with sb *She tried to trick him into marriage with her.*

marriage between sb *Marriage between cousins is not illegal.*

by marriage *He is related by marriage to the King of Spain.*

in a marriage *Trust is important in any marriage.*

married *adj* having a husband or wife

ADVERBS

happily married *I have been happily married for nine years.*

unhappily married *They were behaving like an unhappily married old couple.*

newly/recently married (=married not long ago) *The newly married couple arrived at their hotel.*

legally married *Because they were not legally married, she was entitled to nothing when he died.*

NOUNS

a married man/woman *Married men shouldn't kiss other women.*

a married couple *Most of their friends are married couples.*

married life *Throughout her married life, her husband's interests had come first.*

sb's married name (=a woman's last name, when she has changed it to her husband's name) *Jones is her married name.*

VERBS

be married *Are you married or single?*

get married (=to have a wedding) *We're getting married next month.*

stay married (also **remain married** formal): *I cannot stay married to a man I do not love.*

PREPOSITIONS

married to sb *Nicole is married to my brother.*

PHRASES

be married with children *Kevin is married with four children.*

marry *v*

if you marry someone, you become their husband or wife

Marry is most commonly used in the phrase **get married**: *My parents got married when they were young. | She wants to get married to someone she met at college.*

VERBS

get married *The couple are planning to get married next summer.*

ask sb to marry you *Philip asked her to marry him.*

agree to marry sb *She agreed to marry him, as soon as they could afford to live together.*

ADVERBS

marry young (=at a young age) *He knew he had made a mistake marrying young.*

marry late (=at an older age than is usual) *Martha had married late, at a time when she had almost given up hope of finding a husband.*

PHRASES

permission to marry sb *He had to ask her parents for permission to marry her.*

marry for love/money *He had married her for love, not for money.*

PREPOSITIONS

get married to sb *She got married to an Englishman.*

mask *n*

something that covers all or part of your face, to protect or to hide it

NOUNS + mask

a face mask *The diver was wearing a wetsuit and a face mask.*

an oxygen mask *The air steward showed the passengers how to use the oxygen masks.*

a gas mask *The soldiers were equipped with gas masks.*

VERBS

wear a mask *The robbers wore masks.*

have a mask on (=be wearing a mask) *The workers have masks on to protect them from the smoke.*

put on a mask *The children put on their Halloween masks.*

take off/remove a mask *He took off his ski mask.*

hide behind a mask *He kept his face hidden behind a mask so nobody would recognize him.*

use a mask *You should always use a face mask when spraying paint.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a mask (=wearing a mask) *We saw people in masks and wearing carnival costumes.*

with a mask (on your face) *A man with a mask on his face demanded money from the bank clerk.*

mass *n*

1 a large amount of a substance that does not have a definite or regular shape

ADJECTIVES

a great/huge/enormous/vast mass *A great mass of rock fell into the ocean.*

a solid mass *The Antarctic is covered in a solid mass of snow and ice.*

a dense mass *A dense mass of grey cloud hung over the bay.*

a shapeless mass *People who dislike the building have described it as a shapeless mass of concrete.*

M

2 a large number of things or people

ADJECTIVES

a great/huge/enormous/vast mass *There is a huge mass of evidence against him.*

a tangled mass (=a lot of things twisted together in an untidy way) *The garden was covered in a tangled mass of weeds.*

a seething/heaving/teeming mass (=a lot of people, insects etc, moving quickly in many different directions) *The station was a seething mass of people.*

Masses of

This phrase is used in informal English, when saying that there is a lot of something: *I have masses of homework to do. | There are masses of problems.*

massacre¹ *n*

an event in which a lot of people are killed violently, especially people who cannot defend themselves

ADJECTIVES

a bloody massacre (=very violent) *There was a bloody massacre in which over a hundred civilians lost their lives.*

VERBS

die/be killed in a massacre *Over thirty people were killed in a massacre by the army.*

carry out a massacre *The soldiers who carried out the massacre were never punished.*

order a massacre *Amin ordered the massacre of thousands of his countrymen.*

survive a massacre *A woman who survived the massacre was able to describe what happened.*

a massacre takes place *The massacre took place during the Second World War.*

PHRASES

the scene/site of a massacre (=the place where a massacre took place) *The town was the scene of one of the worst massacres of the civil war.*

a victim of a massacre *The victims of the massacre were buried in unmarked graves.*

be responsible for a massacre *The security forces were directly responsible for the massacre.*

massacre² *v* **THESAURUS** kill

massage *n*

the action of pressing and rubbing someone's body with your hands, to help them relax or to reduce pain

ADJECTIVES

a relaxing/soothing massage *What you need is a nice relaxing massage.*

NOUNS + massage

a foot/shoulder/back/body massage *A shoulder massage is good for getting rid of stress.*

VERBS

give sb a massage *Do you want me to give you a massage?*

have a massage *The players often have a massage after the game.*

massage + NOUNS

massage oil *She rubbed massage oil into my shoulders.*

A massage parlour BrE/massage parlor

AmE usually means a place where people pay to have sex, although it is supposed to mean a place where people go to have massages.

massive *adj* **THESAURUS** huge

mass-produce *v* **THESAURUS** make (1)

master *n*

1 someone who is very skilled at something

PHRASES

a master of the art of sth *He became a master of the art of diplomacy.*

a master of disguise (=someone who is very good at changing the way they look, so that they look like a different person) *The spy in this novel is a master of disguise who easily tricks his way into any building.*

be a past master at (doing) sth *disapproving* (=someone has always been good at doing something) *She is a past master at getting other people to do all the work.*

the old masters (=famous painters from the 15th to the 18th century) *His style of painting is heavily influenced by the old masters.*

Master is often used as an adjective in this meaning: a master craftsman, a master builder, a master chef.

PREPOSITIONS

a master of sth *Parker is a master of his craft.*

2 the person who is in charge of someone, especially a servant or an animal

VERBS

serve your master *Benjamin served his master faithfully until the day he died.*

obey your master *Slaves had to obey their master at all times.*

ADJECTIVES

your political masters (=the politicians who are in charge of someone) *He can only say what his political masters allow him to say.*

sb's colonial masters (=the country that has taken control of another country) *In 1960, the country finally became independent from its old colonial masters.*

masterpiece *n*

a work of art, a piece of writing or music etc that is of very high quality or that is the best that a particular artist, writer etc has produced

ADJECTIVES

a great masterpiece 'War and Peace' is one of the great masterpieces of Russian literature.

a literary masterpiece Not all his books are literary masterpieces.

a minor masterpiece The play was a minor masterpiece.

a musical masterpiece His ninth symphony is a musical masterpiece.

an architectural masterpiece Gaudi's cathedral is an architectural masterpiece.

a modern masterpiece The museum is full of modern masterpieces.

VERBS

be sb's masterpiece (=be someone's finest work) This book is her masterpiece.

create/produce a masterpiece Picasso created some of the greatest masterpieces of the 20th century.

write a masterpiece In 1885, Twain wrote his masterpiece 'The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn'.

paint a masterpiece Van Gogh painted many of his masterpieces when he was in the asylum at Saint-Rémy.

regard sth as a masterpiece/consider sth (to be) a masterpiece (=think that something is a masterpiece) The poem is considered to be his masterpiece.

hail sth as a masterpiece (=say that something is a masterpiece) The movie is being hailed as a masterpiece by the critics.

PREPOSITIONS

a masterpiece of sth The novel is considered a masterpiece of European literature.

a masterpiece by sb A masterpiece by the painter Marc Chagall will be one of the highlights of the exhibition.

match¹ *n*

1 especially BrE a sports event between two teams or people

NOUNS + match

a football/tennis/boxing etc match My dad took me to my first football match when I was 8 years old.

a chess match A friend asked me if I wanted to have a chess match.

a cup/championship match (=part of a competition) The team lost their last two World Cup matches.

ADJECTIVES

a good/great/brilliant match We're sure it's going to be another great match.

an exciting/thrilling match That was the most exciting match I have ever seen.

a close match (=one in which it is not sure who will win, because both teams or players play well) Germany have a good team and it looks like a close match.

a tough match (=difficult) At this stage of the competition, every match is tough.

an important match (also **a big match** informal): They're preparing for a big match tomorrow.

an international match (=against a team or player from a different country) Before international matches, the national anthem is played.

a practice match Federer was injured in a practice match with his coach.

a qualifying match (=to decide who plays in a competition) They won all their qualifying matches.

a live match (=shown on TV as it happens) There is a live match on TV every Wednesday evening.

a home match (=played at a team's own ground) They have won their last five home matches.

an away match (=played at the opponent's ground) This is their last away match of the season.

a friendly match (=not part of a competition) England won a friendly match with Sweden.

VERBS

watch a match I watched the match on TV.

go to a match Are you going to the match on Saturday?

play a match We played the match in heavy rain.

win/lose a match The team lost the match 3-0.

draw a match BrE, **tie a match** AmE (=finish with the score even) United have drawn their last two matches.

have a match They have a match with Liverpool on Wednesday.

postpone a match (=arrange for it to happen at a later time) Our first match was postponed because of bad weather.

miss a match He missed two matches because of an injury.

PHRASES

man of the match (=the best player in a match) Henri was named man of the match.

PREPOSITIONS

a match between two teams/players We saw a great match between Nigeria and Ireland.

a match against/with another player or team Our next match is against UCLA.

in a match He was injured in a boxing match.

during a match Three players were sent off during the match.

before/after a match She gets nervous before a tennis match.

This meaning of **match** is used especially in British English. In American English, people usually say **game**.

2 a small stick for lighting fires, cigarettes etc

VERBS

strike/light a match (=rub it against a rough surface to produce a flame) *Karen struck a match and lit the candle.*

blow out a match (=blow it so it stops burning) *I had to blow the match out because it was burning my fingers.*

put a match to sth (=light it with a match) *He turned on the gas and put a match to the stove.*

a match goes out (=stops burning) *Before he could light the fire, the match went out.*

PHRASES

a box of matches *He took a box of matches out of his pocket.*

a book of matches (=a small folded card containing matches) *I kept a book of matches with the name of the hotel on the front.*

match² _v

if one thing matches another, or if two things match, they look attractive together because they are a similar colour, pattern etc

ADVERBS

match sth perfectly (=very well) *The scarf matched the colour of her eyes perfectly.*

PHRASES

to match (=used when things that you buy are in the same style, colour etc) *We bought a beech dining table with four chairs to match.*

material _n

1 a substance, especially one that can be used for making things

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + material

raw material *The island has to import oil and other raw materials.*

natural material *We only use natural materials in our products.*

a man-made/synthetic material *It looks like wood but has all the advantages of a modern synthetic material.*

local material *The houses are built using local materials.*

genetic material (=that consists of genes) *Scientists analyzed the genetic material in these cells.*

building/construction material *The company supplies bricks, concrete, and other building materials.*

radioactive material (=dangerous because it contains substances such as uranium) *A cloud of radioactive material had leaked from the nuclear reactor.*

2 cloth used for making clothes, curtains etc

Grammar

Always uncountable in this meaning.

NOUNS + material

dress/curtain material *She bought some pretty dress material.*

PHRASES

scraps of material (=little pieces) *I keep all the scraps of material that I don't use.*

a kind of material *She was wearing a scarf made of some kind of soft material*

matter¹ _n

a subject or situation that you have to think about or deal with

ADJECTIVES

an important/serious matter *There are important matters we have to discuss.*

an urgent matter *I need to speak to him immediately about an urgent matter.*

a small/trivial matter (=not important) *Quitting your job over such a small matter is ridiculous.*

a simple/easy/straightforward matter (=easy to do) *Putting the bookcases together is a fairly simple matter.*

a complex/complicated matter *Since this is quite a complex matter, professional advice is essential.*

a different/separate matter *The next day he came to see me again, about a separate matter.*

a related/unrelated matter *Detectives investigating an unrelated matter found the gun.*

financial/business/legal/political/religious etc matters *Rick wasn't interested in financial matters.*

a personal/private matter *We never spoke about personal matters.*

a practical matter *He wrote to him several times about practical matters to do with the house.*

a delicate/sensitive matter (=needed to be dealt with carefully to avoid upsetting or offending someone) *There is something I need to speak to you about - it's rather a delicate matter.*

VERBS

discuss the matter *She refused to discuss the matter with her colleagues.*

raise/bring up the matter (=start a conversation about it) *I'll raise the matter at the next meeting.*

consider the matter (=think about it) *She considered the matter carefully before making a decision.*

look into/investigate the matter (=try to find out the truth) *The police said they were investigating the matter.*

deal with a matter *She usually deals with financial matters.*

settle/resolve a matter (=deal with it completely) *I hope this will settle the matter.*

improve/help matters (=make a situation better) *His aggressive attitude did not help matters.*

pursue the matter (=keep discussing or asking about it) *If he refuses to help, I see no point in pursuing the matter.*

complicate matters (=make a situation more difficult) *She didn't want to complicate matters by asking about her son.*

PREPOSITIONS

on/about a matter *She came to see me on a matter of some importance.*

a matter for sb (=someone should decide it) *This is a matter for the police.*

matters relating to sth *They do not comment on matters relating to security.*

matters arising from sth *formal* (=things that come from another thing) *Are there any matters arising from the report which you wish to discuss?*

PHRASES

the heart/crux of the matter (=the most important part of something) *The crux of the matter is this: how do we prevent these floods from happening again?*

a matter of importance (=something important) *He consulted her on all matters of importance.*

a matter of concern (=something that worries people) *Safety standards in the industry have become a matter of concern.*

a matter for discussion/negotiation/speculation etc *The exact figure is a matter for negotiation between the two companies.*

sth is a matter of/for debate (=people do not agree about it) *The Buddha's dates are a matter of debate.*

sth is no easy matter (=it is difficult) *Sorting out the family finances was no easy matter.*

the matter at/in hand (=the thing you are dealing with now) *We need to focus on the matter in hand.*

to make matters worse *I failed the test and, to make matters worse, all my friends passed.*

let the matter rest/drop (=stop discussing or worrying about it) *I think we should let the matter rest, don't you?*

that is the end of the matter *Mr Brown resigned and we thought that would be the end of the matter.*

matter² v

to be important to you, or to have an effect on what happens

ADVERBS

really matter *Your age doesn't really matter- it's whether you can do the job.*

hardly matter *My left foot is slightly bigger than*

the right, but the difference is so small that it hardly matters.

matter most *What still matters most to shoppers is value for money.*

matter a lot *The poem matters a lot to me.*

matter less *Fame matters less and less to me as I get older.*

matter little *Helen's disappearance seemed to matter little to anyone but her parents.*

matter a great deal (=a lot) *The public's opinion about my work matters a great deal to me.*

not matter very much *I don't think it matters very much what you wear as long as you look clean and neat.*

not matter any more *All he wanted was to win - nothing else mattered any more.*

VERBS

cease to matter (=stop being important) *The reason why they'd argued ceased to matter - he just wanted her back.*

PHRASES

what matters *I don't care about the money - that's not what matters.*

all that matters/the only thing that matters *All that matters is that you're safe.*

nothing else matters *At last she was with the man she loved and nothing else mattered.*

the thing that matters *It's the little things that matter most.*

not that it matters *The landlord is going to raise the rent. Not that it matters very much because we are moving anyway.*

maximum Ac n, adj

the largest number or amount that is possible or is allowed

ADJECTIVES

the absolute maximum *5,000 words is the absolute maximum for the essay.*

the legal maximum *Many people work more than the legal maximum of 50 hours per week.*

the recommended maximum *The recommended maximum is six grams of salt per day.*

NOUNS

the maximum number/amount *The maximum number of students in a class is 15.*

the maximum speed/weight/temperature etc *The car has a maximum speed of 200 miles an hour.*

the maximum rate *He has to pay the maximum rate of tax.*

the maximum penalty/fine/sentence (=the largest punishment that someone can get) *The maximum penalty for this offence is life imprisonment.*

maximum effect/impact *She paused to give her words maximum effect.*

VERBS

rise to/reach a maximum Temperatures in Dubai reach a maximum of around 39°C.

achieve a maximum You can achieve a maximum of 500 points.

exceed the maximum (=be more than it) You should not exceed the recommended maximum of four tablets per day.

limit/restrict sth to a maximum Places on the course are limited to a maximum of 24 people.

allow a maximum (also **permit a maximum** formal): The maximum allowed is four tickets per person.

PREPOSITIONS

a maximum of 10/£500/40 degrees etc You can take a maximum of 30 kilos of luggage.

above/below a maximum The temperature is kept below a maximum of 30 degrees.

at the maximum Interviews should last 30 minutes at the maximum.

to the maximum (=as much as possible) As a teacher she pushes her students to the maximum.

ANTONYMS **maximum** → **minimum**mealⁿ

an occasion when you eat food, for example a dinner, or the food that you eat then

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + meal

a delicious/lovely/excellent meal "It was a delicious meal," Merrill said politely.

a healthy/nutritious meal You can make a healthy meal in just a few minutes.

a balanced meal (=with some of each type of food, to keep you healthy) Children need to eat balanced meals, not just sugary snacks.

sb's main meal We usually have our main meal in the evening.

the evening/midday meal The evening meal is served at 7.30.

a three-course/five-course etc meal (=a meal with several separate parts) The restaurant offers a three-course meal for \$30.

a big meal We don't have a big meal at lunchtime, usually just sandwiches.

a decent/square meal (also **a proper meal** BrE) (=with enough good food to satisfy you) I hadn't had a decent meal in days.

a heavy meal (=with a lot of rich food which makes you feel very full) A heavy meal is likely to make you feel sleepy.

a light meal (=with not a lot of food) We just had a light meal of salad.

a simple meal He prepared a simple meal of soup and bread.

a hot/cold meal With a hot meal inside me, I began to feel better.

a ready meal BrE (=one that you buy and heat in an oven) British supermarkets sell a huge range of ready meals.

school meals Many of the children are receiving free school meals.

VERBS

have a meal (=eat a meal) We usually have our evening meal fairly early.

△ Don't say 'take a meal'.

eat a meal When they had eaten their meal, they went out for a walk.

cook/make a meal (also **prepare a meal** formal): Who cooks most of the meals in your house?

serve a meal The bar serves snacks and meals.

go (out) for a meal How about going out for a meal tonight?

take sb (out) for a meal He took Anna out for a meal and then to the theatre.

meal + NOUNS

a meal break (=a time when you stop work to have a meal) There is one meal break in the middle of the day.

Mealtimes is written as one word.

mean^{adj} unkind or cruel

NOUNS

a mean trick Hiding your brother's homework was a mean trick to play on him.

a mean thing to say/do It was a mean thing to say.

a mean look The guard gave Joe a mean look, which made him feel nervous.

a mean streak (=a cruel part to someone's character) She seems friendly at first, but she has a mean streak.

VERBS

feel mean Later, Betty felt mean for what she'd said, so she phoned Mike to say sorry.

seem mean It seems mean not to let the children play together.

ADVERBS

pretty/quite mean If her husband has a bad day, he can be pretty mean to her when he gets home.

a bit mean BrE informal: I felt bad afterwards, because I thought I'd been a bit mean.

PREPOSITIONS

mean to sb The other boys were very mean to him and called him names.

THESAURUS: mean

mean, nasty, hurtful, spiteful, malicious, unsympathetic, hard-hearted, inconsiderate, insensitive → **unkind**

meaningⁿ

the thing or idea that a word, expression, or sign represents

ADJECTIVES

- the original meaning** *The original meaning of the word holiday was 'holy day'.*
- the literal meaning** *Idioms are groups of words that are used in a different way from their literal meaning.*
- a precise/specific/exact meaning** *The term 'stress' has a precise meaning to an engineer.*
- a hidden meaning** *She felt there was a hidden meaning behind his words.*
- a double meaning** (=two meanings at the same time) *Everything he said had a double meaning.*
- the figurative/metaphorical meaning** (=different from its usual or basic meaning) *'Heated' is most commonly used in a metaphorical meaning, when talking about angry arguments.*
- the technical/scientific meaning** *The word 'tolerance' also has a technical meaning.*
- the ordinary meaning** *Technical uses are often different from the ordinary meaning of the word.*
- sb's/sth's true meaning** *Children need to understand the true meaning of Christmas.*

VERBS

- have a meaning** *The same word may have several different meanings.*
- take on a meaning** (=begin to have a new meaning) *The word 'chaos' has taken on a special scientific meaning.*
- understand the meaning** *The pictures help the children understand the meanings of the words.*
- know the meaning** *Do you know the meaning of the word 'paraphrase'?*
- grasp the meaning** (=begin to understand the meaning) *She suddenly grasped the meaning of what they were saying.*
- get sb's meaning** *informal* (=understand what someone is saying in an indirect way) *He's not like other people, if you get my meaning.*
- convey meaning** *formal* (=express a meaning) *Hand signals can be used to convey meaning.*

PREPOSITIONS

- the meaning of sth** *You can look up the meaning of a word in a dictionary.*

means ⁿ

a way of doing or achieving something

ADJECTIVES

- other/different/alternative means** *If the airport was closed, they would have to get there by some other means.*
- the normal/usual means** (=that people usually use) *The horse was the normal means of transport in those days.*
- the only/sole means** *Writing letters became his sole means of communicating with his family.*
- the main/principal means** *Rivers and canals were the main means of carrying coal.*
- a common means** *The most common means of*

spreading infection is through breathing in other people's germs.

a good/effective/reliable means *Is this really the best means of achieving our goal?*

a useful/important means *Local radio is a useful means of advertising.*

an ideal means *Graphs are an ideal means of presenting information.*

legal/lawful means *Their protests will continue, but only by legal means.*

legitimate means (=acceptable or legal) *Stealing someone's property is not a legitimate means of getting back money they owe you.*

illegal/unlawful means *He was accused of attempting to overthrow the government using unlawful means.*

conventional means (=not using special technology) *They claim that genetically modified tomatoes are as safe as tomatoes bred by conventional means.*

VERBS

use a means to do sth *He will use any means to get what he wants.*

have a means of doing sth *I had no means of telling him I would be late.*

PHRASES

a means of escape *The window was our only means of escape.*

a means of transport/transportation (=a car, bus, bicycle etc) *The car has become the main means of transportation.*

a means of communication (=telephone, email, speech etc) *The only means of communication was sign language.*

a means of expression (=a way of expressing your feelings or opinions) *Music and art are important means of expression.*

a means of identification (=an official document that shows who you are) *Do you have any means of identification?*

sth is a means to an end (=it is something you do to achieve a result, not because you want to do it) *Many of the students saw the course as a means to an end: a way of getting a good job.*

by any means necessary (=doing whatever you have to do in order to achieve something) *Their only goal was survival by any means necessary.*

the end justifies the means *disapproving* (=the result you want to achieve is the most important thing, even if other people are badly affected by your actions) *The terrorists believe that the end justifies the means and it does not matter who they kill.*

PREPOSITIONS

by ... means *They had entered the country by unlawful means.*

through ... means *Can the conflict be resolved through peaceful means?*

by means of sth (=using something) *The best way of understanding this is by means of an example.*

M

measure¹ *v*

to find the size, length, or amount of something

ADVERBS

measure sth accurately/precisely *Very small changes in weight are difficult to measure accurately.*

measure sth exactly *Unless we measure the distance exactly, our results will be inaccurate.*

NOUNS

measure the size/amount *The meter measures the amount of water you use.*

measure the weight/speed/temperature *They measure the baby's weight every month for the first year.*

measure the distance *We measured the distance between the two points with a ruler.*

measure the rate/level *The nurse measures the patient's heart rate.*

PHRASES

measure how much/how long/how big etc *Researchers measured how much carbon dioxide there was in the atmosphere.*

sth is difficult/hard/easy to measure *The long-term effects of taking the medication are difficult to measure.*

it is possible/impossible to measure sth *Using this method, it should be possible to measure the plant's growth rate.*

measure² *n*

an action, especially an official one, intended to deal with a particular problem

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + measure

an extreme/drastic measure (=unusual and severe) *Drastic measures are needed if we are to fight global warming.*

a desperate measure (=one that you only use because you are in a very difficult situation) *The government was forced to take desperate measures to reduce its debts.*

a temporary/short-term measure (also **an interim measure** *formal*): *It's just a temporary measure until he finds somewhere else to live.*

an emergency measure *Emergency measures are needed to reduce the number of homeless people.*

appropriate measures *We will take appropriate measures to make sure the information remains private.*

all necessary measures *The army will take all necessary measures to protect the public.*

a precautionary/preventative measure (=in order to prevent something bad from happening) *He was kept in hospital overnight as a precautionary measure.*

a safety measure *New safety measures were introduced after the rail crash.*

a security measure *Cameras have been installed as a security measure.*

VERBS

take measures to do sth (=do something to deal with a problem) *We are taking measures to improve the situation.*

use a measure *The government has used various measures to silence the protests.*

introduce/bring in a measure *The authorities introduced tough new security measures.*

adopt a measure (=start using it) *They agreed to adopt measures to reduce pollution.*

announce a measure *Emergency measures have been announced.*

outline a measure (=describe it in general way) *He outlined the measures in his plan.*

PHRASES

a series of measures *They introduced a series of measures to encourage people to exercise more.*

measurement *n*

the length, height etc of something, or the activity of calculating this

ADJECTIVES

an accurate measurement *When making curtains, you need to have accurate measurements of the window.*

an exact/precise measurement *It's about 10 metres by 8 metres – I don't know the exact measurements.*

a careful measurement *Careful measurements of the human skull were taken and recorded.*

an objective measurement (=not influenced by opinions or feelings) *The test provides an objective measurement of the student's listening skills.*

NOUNS + measurement

sb's waist/chest/leg etc measurement *Her waist measurement is 28 inches.*

VERBS

take/make a measurement (=measure something) *Take measurements of the room before you buy any new furniture.*

take sb's measurements (=measure their body for a piece of clothing) *She was having her measurements taken for her wedding dress.*

get/obtain a measurement *In order to get an accurate measurement, you need to have the right equipment.*

record a measurement *The students recorded their measurements in their notebooks.*

medal *n*

a flat piece of metal, usually shaped like a coin, that is given to someone who has won a competition or who has done something brave

ADJECTIVES

a gold medal (=for first place) *He won the gold medal in the diving competition.*

a silver medal (=for second place) *She was awarded the silver medal for the 100 metres.*

a bronze medal (=for third place) *Morrell took the bronze medal in the long jump.*

an Olympic medal *He won a total of six Olympic medals.*

VERBS

win a medal *She won a medal at the Olympics.*

take a medal (=used when saying which person or team wins a medal) *German runner Stephan Freigang took the bronze medal.*

get/receive a medal *She received a medal from the Society of Arts.*

give/award sb a medal *He was given a medal for his courageous actions.*

be awarded a medal *The two women were awarded medals for services to the community.*

medal + NOUNS

a medal winner *Johnson was a silver medal winner at the Olympic Games.*

PREPOSITIONS

a medal for sth *The two boys were awarded medals for bravery.*

media Ac *n*

all the organizations, such as television, radio, and newspapers, that provide news and information for the public

Grammar

Media is often used in the phrase **the media**.

Although **media** is a plural noun, you will often hear people use a singular verb after it: *The media has shown great interest in the story.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + media

the national/local media (=for the whole country/part of a country) *The case received enormous publicity in the national media.*

the foreign media *The foreign media were very interested in these events.*

the news media *Do the news media have a role in forming public opinion?*

the mass media (=the media that large numbers of people watch, read etc) *The mass media has helped to call attention to environmental issues.*

the mainstream/popular media (=the media that most people watch, read etc) *Few of these events were reported in the mainstream media.*

online/digital media (=websites, blogs etc) *More and more people are using online media as their main source of news.*

media + NOUNS

media attention/interest *The story received worldwide media attention.*

media reports *Media reports suggest he is going to resign.*

media speculation (=reports in the media about what might happen or be true) *There was media speculation that the crisis would soon be at an end.*

media coverage (=how much something is reported in the media) *Media coverage of the case should have been restricted.*

media hype *disapproving* (=media attention making something seem better or more important than it is) *A great deal of media hype surrounded the release of the band's latest CD.*

a media campaign *The government launched a media campaign aimed at reducing drink driving.*

a media empire (=many newspapers, TV stations etc owned by someone) *Murdoch owns a global media empire.*

a media circus *disapproving* (=a situation in which there are too many reporters and people from the media trying to get news about something) *The trial has turned into a media circus.*

media studies (=the study of newspapers, radio, television etc) *She's doing a degree in media studies.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the media *There have been a lot of stories in the media about him.*

medical Ac *adj*

relating to medicine and the treatment of disease or injury

NOUNS

medical treatment/care/attention *Her son was ill and needed urgent medical treatment.*

medical advice/help *If you suffer from chest pains, you should seek medical advice immediately.*

medical research/science *Medical research may eventually lead to a cure for cancer.*

the medical profession (=doctors and other people whose work involves treating sick people) *A majority of the medical profession supports this view.*

medical supplies/equipment *Medical supplies are being flown out to victims of the earthquake.*

medical services/facilities *The country's medical services are among the best in the world.*

medical school *Sarah recently graduated from medical school.*

sb's medical history/record *The patient's medical history includes a number of heart-related problems.*

medical costs/expenses/bill *She couldn't pay her medical bills after a stay in hospital.*

medical insurance *Your medical insurance should cover the cost of the treatment.*

medication n

medicine or drugs given to people who are ill

PHRASES

be on medication (for sth) (=be taking a type of medicine) *He is on medication for his heart.*

VERBS

take medication (=regularly have it) *Are you taking any medication?*

go on medication (=start taking it) *Since I went on the medication, I've felt a lot better.*

come off medication (=stop taking it) *Her doctor told her to come off the medication as soon as she found out she was pregnant.*

put sb on (a course of) medication (=make someone start taking it) *He put me on a course of medication for my sleeping problems.*

a doctor prescribes medication (=arranges for someone to have it) *Doctors should explain the reasons for prescribing any medication.*

give sb medication (also administer a medicine (to sb) formal): *Teachers are not allowed to administer medication.*

change sb's medication *I started to feel worse after they changed my medication.*

respond to medication (=start to get better after taking it) *The study found that some patients responded better to medication than others.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + medication

regular medication *He is on regular medication to control his blood pressure.*

long-term medication (=taken for a long time) *People with mental illness may require long-term medication.*

prescription medication (=for which you need a doctor's order) *In extreme cases, there are prescription medications for people who want to lose weight.*

PREPOSITIONS

medication for sth *She takes medication for high blood pressure.*

Medication or medicine?

Medication sounds more formal than **medicine**. You use **medication** about pills that a doctor gives you for a particular medical problem. **Medicine** is a more general word for any substance that is used to treat an illness: *Scientists are always trying to develop new medicines.*

medicine n

1 a substance used for treating illness

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + medicine

a strong/powerful medicine *Patients were treated with a powerful medicine.*

an over-the-counter medicine (=one that you can buy without seeing a doctor) *Many people*

buy over-the-counter medicines to treat coughs and colds.

a prescription medicine (=one that your doctor says you should have) *There are several prescription medicines that can be used to treat high blood pressure.*

VERBS

take a medicine *I have to take the medicine three times a day.*

give sb a medicine (also administer a medicine (to sb) formal): *The medicine is usually given to patients in tablet form.*

a doctor prescribes a medicine (=a doctor gives someone a piece of paper saying that they should have a medicine) *Your doctor can prescribe medicines which help treat allergies.*

PREPOSITIONS

a medicine for sth *The company has developed a new medicine for treating cancer.*

2 the treatment and study of illnesses and injuries

ADJECTIVES

modern medicine *Thanks to modern medicine, these babies will survive.*

Western medicine (=conventional medicine as developed in Western countries) *Many people turn to herbal remedies after Western medicine has failed.*

traditional medicine *The plant was used in traditional medicine for the treatment of stomach problems.*

conventional/orthodox medicine (=medicine based on modern medical science) *Patients should be able to choose between conventional medicine and other forms of medical treatment.*

alternative/complementary medicine (=medical treatments that are not part of modern medicine) *Various types of alternative medicine, particularly acupuncture, can give pain relief.*

herbal medicine (=medical treatments that use herbs) *Herbal medicine has been used for thousands of years.*

VERBS

study medicine *He went to study medicine at Leiden University.*

practise medicine BrE, **practice medicine** AmE (=work as a doctor) *Dr West has been practising medicine for 25 years.*

medium Ac adj

not large or small, long or short, high or low etc

PHRASES

of medium size *The town is of medium size.*

△ Don't say 'The town is medium size.'

of medium height/length *The girl was of medium height.*

of medium build (=used especially in

descriptions of people the police are looking for) *The police say that the man is of medium build.*

in the medium term (=in the next few months or years) *The future of the company looks good in the medium term.*

Medium or medium-sized?

You usually say **medium** when buying something in a shop or restaurant or when talking about your clothes size: "What size sweater do you take?" "I'm a **medium**."

You use **medium-sized** especially about companies or places: *Many small and medium-sized companies have gone out of business. | York is a medium-sized city and it is easy to find your way around.*

meeting ⁿ

an event at which people meet to discuss and decide things

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + meeting

a business meeting *He had to go into town for a business meeting.*

a formal/informal meeting *Trade had been discussed at an informal meeting of EU foreign ministers.*

a public meeting *A public meeting was held to discuss the proposal to build a new school.*

a private meeting *The senator attended a private meeting with the president.*

a general meeting especially BrE (=that anyone, or anyone in a particular organization, can go to) *The annual general meeting of the rugby club was held last night.*

a monthly/weekly meeting *I have my weekly meeting with the managing director.*

an annual meeting (=once a year) *The British Medical Association has its annual meeting tomorrow.*

an emergency meeting *The Council has called an emergency meeting to decide what action to take.*

a protest meeting *Anti-road campaigners are holding a protest meeting today.*

a committee/staff/board meeting *A staff meeting will be held at 3 p.m.*

a summit meeting (=between leaders of governments) *The prime minister is in Paris for a European summit meeting.*

VERBS + meeting

have a meeting *We're having a meeting next week to discuss the matter.*

hold a meeting (=have a meeting - more formal) *The meetings are usually held on a Friday.*

go to a meeting (also **attend a meeting** formal): *All staff members are expected to attend the meeting.*

arrange/organize a meeting *They hoped to arrange a meeting with the president.*

call a meeting (=ask for people to come to a meeting) *David Couper called a meeting to discuss the idea of a field laboratory.*

chair a meeting (=lead it) *The meeting was chaired by Professor Jones of the University of York.*

host a meeting (=provide the place and everything needed for a meeting) *King Abdullah will host a meeting between the two leaders.*

begin/open a meeting *She opened the meeting by welcoming everyone.*

close/end a meeting *Before I close the meeting, does anyone have any further questions?*

address a meeting (=speak to the people at a meeting) *A member of Greenpeace addressed the protest meeting.*

adjourn a meeting (=make it stop for a period of time) *This meeting is adjourned until tomorrow.*

Have a meeting or hold a meeting?

Hold a meeting sounds more formal and is often used in the passive when talking about the place or time at which the meeting happens.

meeting + VERBS

a meeting takes place (=it happens) *The meeting took place on September 26th.*

a meeting begins/starts *As soon as the meeting began, differences between the leaders began to emerge.*

a meeting ends *The meeting ended around 10.30.*

a meeting breaks up (=it ends and people leave) *The meeting broke up without a deal.*

meeting + NOUNS

a meeting room *The hotel has meeting rooms available to hire.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/at a meeting *She said that Mr Coleby was in a meeting.*

a meeting with sb *He had further meetings with Serbian officials.*

a meeting between sb (and sb) *The talks are the first formal meeting between the two leaders.*

a meeting of sb *The comments were made during a meeting of senior politicians.*

a meeting about/on sth *A public meeting about the future of the gallery will be held next week.*

PHRASES

the minutes of a meeting (=a written record of what people have discussed at a meeting) *The minutes of last week's meeting have now been distributed.*

a series of meetings *Managers have held a series of meetings to discuss the problem.*

melody *n*

a song or tune, or the main tune in a piece of music

ADJECTIVES

a strong melody (=good and easy to notice) *Beatles' songs usually have a strong melody.*

a haunting melody (=beautiful, in a sad way that you remember) *The song has beautiful words and a haunting melody.*

a good melody *What makes a good melody?*

a sweet/pretty/lovely melody (=pleasant to listen to) *She played a sweet melody on the violin.*

a simple melody *I like songs with a simple melody.*

a gentle melody *Irish folk songs often have gentle melodies.*

a catchy melody (=easy to remember) *A pop song needs to have a catchy melody.*

VERBS

have a melody *All his songs have good melodies.*

write/compose a melody *First we write the melody, then we think about the words.*

play/sing a melody *He was playing a gentle melody on his guitar.*

carry the melody (=play or sing it, while other voices or instruments play other notes) *The soprano voice carries the melody.*

whistle a melody (=produce it by blowing air through your lips) *Paddy whistled the melody while Katie danced.*

melody + NOUNS

the melody line (=the melody, rather than other parts of the music) *He played the melody line to me on the piano.*

member *n*

a person or country that belongs to a club, group, or organization

ADJECTIVES

a senior/junior member (=with a higher or lower rank) *A senior member of the government has resigned.*

a leading member (=an important member) *Lucas became a leading member of the Green Party.*

an active member (=one who takes part in many activities of an organization) *The couple are active members of the church.*

a full member (=one who has all the possible rights of a member) *At that time, women were not allowed to be full members of the club.*

an associate member (=one who has fewer rights than a full member) *Turkey is an associate member of the European Union.*

an honorary member (=one who has been given membership as an honour) *He was made an honorary member of the society.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + member

a family/team/staff/committee/crew

member *Close friendships developed between crew members on the ship. | He became a staff member of the Institute in 2002.*

a founder/founding member (=one who helped start an organization) *He was a founder member of the African National Congress.*

VERBS

be a member *Lisa is a member of the school hockey team.*

become a member *Germany became a member of NATO in 1954.*

recruit members (=get new members) *The club launched an advertising campaign to recruit new members.*

PHRASES

a member of staff *All members of staff have to attend regular training sessions.*

a member of the public *Members of the public were invited to put forward suggestions.*

a member of society (=a citizen) *We want our children to become productive members of society.*

a member of a family *I was the only member of our family who had been to university.*

member + NOUNS

a member state/country/nation (=a country that belongs to an international organization) *Some member states of the European Union opposed this policy.*

PREPOSITIONS

a member of sth *A few members of the audience laughed nervously.*

membership *n*

the right to be a member of a club, group, or organization

ADJECTIVES

annual membership *Annual membership of The Hilton Club is \$200 per year.*

full membership (=with all the rights that are allowed to members) *Poland applied for full membership of the European Union.*

associate membership (=with only some of the rights allowed to members) *You have the choice of full club membership for \$10,000 or associate membership for \$2,500.*

free membership *Students get free membership of the tennis club.*

honorary membership (=given as an honour) *His work won him honorary membership of the London Medical Society.*

NOUNS + membership

club/party/gym etc membership *How much do you pay for your gym membership?*

life/lifetime membership *He was offered a lifetime membership of the society.*

VERBS

apply for membership (=officially ask to be a member) *To apply for membership, simply return the attached form.*

seek membership (=try to become a member) *The country is seeking membership of the European Union.*

qualify for membership (=be able to become a member) *To qualify for membership, you must be over 18 years of age.*

be granted membership (=be accepted as a member) *Montenegro was granted membership of the UN in 2006.*

be refused/denied membership *She was refused membership of the club because she was a woman.*

have/hold membership (=be a member) *Only 16% of people hold membership of a political party.*

renew your membership (=make it continue for a longer period) *I forgot to renew my club membership.*

cancel your membership *He cancelled his gym membership because he never used it.*

sb's membership expires/lapses (=it comes to an end) *We will send you a letter when your membership is about to expire.*

membership + NOUNS

a membership card *You will need to show your membership card when you enter the sports centre.*

a membership fee/subscription (=money you must pay to become a member) *The current annual membership fee is 20 euros.*

membership requirements (=the conditions needed to become a member) *She did not fulfil the membership requirements of the organization.*

PREPOSITIONS

membership of sth *He did not qualify for membership of the group.*

PHRASES

be eligible for membership (=have the right to ask to be member) *All former students of the university are automatically eligible for membership.*

memoir *n*

a book by a famous or important person, in which they write about their life and experiences

ADJECTIVES

a personal memoir *The book is a personal memoir of her childhood in Ireland.*

a political memoir *Political memoirs are often very long and dull.*

an unpublished memoir *She left an unpublished memoir after she died.*

VERBS

write your memoirs *He is planning to write his memoirs after he retires from politics.*

publish your memoirs *The famous biologist has just published his memoirs.*

read sb's memoirs *Anyone who has read Nelson Mandela's memoirs will know how much South Africa has changed.*

PREPOSITIONS

in your memoirs *He described the incident in his memoirs.*

memorable *adj*

very good, enjoyable, or unusual, and worth remembering

NOUNS

a memorable experience *The beautiful scenery made the boat trip a memorable experience.*

a memorable occasion *The concert should be a memorable occasion, with some of the world's top musicians playing together.*

a memorable moment *There are some memorable moments in the film.*

a memorable day/night/evening *Today is a memorable day in our country's history.*

a memorable performance *Brad Pitt gives a truly memorable performance.*

a memorable phrase/line *In Churchill's memorable phrase, "it was not the beginning of the end, but the end of the beginning."*

ADVERBS

truly memorable *We're hoping that the party will be a truly memorable occasion.*

particularly memorable *The principal of the college made a particularly memorable speech.*

VERBS

make sth memorable *The hotel does everything it can to make your stay memorable.*

prove to be/turn out to be memorable *The visit turned out to be memorable, but not in the way he had intended.*

PREPOSITIONS

be memorable for sth *The day was memorable for many reasons.*

memorial *n*

something, especially a stone with writing on it, that reminds people of someone who has died

ADJECTIVES

a national memorial *They want to establish a national memorial to the victims of the war.*

a permanent/lasting memorial *They honoured his bravery by erecting a permanent memorial.*

a fitting memorial (=a suitable memorial) *The statue will be a fitting memorial to the man who founded the college.*

VERBS

build a memorial (also **erect a memorial** formal): *The city authorities built a memorial in his honour.*

M

a memorial commemorates sb/sth (=it is built to show that you remember a person or event) *The memorial commemorates the soldiers who died during World War II.*

serve as a memorial *The park will serve as a memorial to the dead.*

NOUNS + memorial

a war memorial *The war memorial honours local people who lost their lives in World War I.*

memorial + NOUNS

a memorial stone *There is a memorial stone outside the church.*

PREPOSITIONS

a memorial to sb *Arlington House was originally built as a memorial to George Washington.*

a memorial for sb *We visited a memorial for the soldiers who died in the war.*

memory ⁿ

1 someone's ability to remember things, places, experiences etc

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent memory *I wish my memory was as good as yours.*

a bad/poor/terrible memory *A student with a poor memory may struggle in school.*

short-term memory (=for things that you have just seen, heard, or done) *John has problems with short-term memory.*

long-term memory (=for things that happened a long time ago) *Most people's long-term memory is limited.*

a photographic memory (=the ability to remember every detail of things that you have seen) *He had a photographic memory for faces, for clothes, even for the way people walked.*

VERBS

remain/stay/stick in your memory (=be remembered for a long time) *That day will remain in my memory forever.*

refresh/jog your memory (=help someone to remember something) *Perhaps this photograph will refresh your memory?*

lose your memory (=become unable to remember things that happened in the past) *The blow on the head caused him to lose his memory.*

commit sth to memory *formal* (=make yourself remember something) *I've already committed his name to memory.*

memory + NOUNS

memory loss (also **loss of memory**) (=when you cannot remember things) *The condition can cause dizziness and memory loss.*

a memory lapse (also **a lapse of memory**) (=when you cannot remember something for a short time) *The alcohol seemed to make him suffer lapses of memory.*

PHRASES

have a memory like a sieve (=forget things very easily) *I'm sorry, I have a memory like a sieve. I forgot you were coming today!*

have a short memory (=if you have a short memory, you soon forget things) *Voters have short memories.*

have a long memory (=if you have a long memory, you remember things for a long time) *Football fans with long memories may remember what happened to the club in the early 1970s.*

sth is fresh in your memory (=you can remember it well because it happened recently) *The game is still fresh in my memory.*

sth is etched in your memory (=it is impossible to forget) *The date was etched in my memory.*

if my memory serves (me correctly/right) (=used to say that you are almost certain you have remembered something correctly) *If my memory serves me correctly, Johnson was also there.*

PREPOSITIONS

in your memory *She will always stay in my memory.*

from memory (=using your memory and not reading something) *The pianist played the whole piece from memory.*

a memory for sth *She has a terrible memory for names.*

2 something that you remember from the past about a person, place, or experience

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + memory

good/bad etc memories *He left school with good memories of his time there.*

happy/unhappy memories *Many people have unhappy memories of being forced to play team sports.*

fond memories (=about someone or something you like) *She had fond memories of her aunt and uncle.*

a painful memory (=very upsetting) *He sobbed as he relived the painful memory.*

a vivid memory (=very clear and detailed) *I have vivid memories of that summer.*

a clear memory *I have a clear memory of the first time I met David.*

a dim/distant memory (=not clear, from a long time ago) *He had only dim memories of his father, who had died when he was four.*

a vague memory (=not clear) *I have a vague memory of visiting them when I was small.*

sb's earliest memory *My earliest memory is playing in my grandmother's garden, when I was three years old.*

an abiding/enduring/lasting memory (=that you will always have) *The children's abiding memory of their father is of his patience and gentleness.*

a childhood memory *Going to the farm brought back happy childhood memories.*

VERBS

have memories/a memory of sth

(=remember something) *I have memories of walking up the street when I was a little boy.*

have no memory of sth (=not remember something) *She had no memory of the accident.*

relive a memory (=talk about past events so you remember them again) *Seeing her again was an excuse to relive old memories.*

bring back memories (also **rekindle/revive/evoke memories** formal) (=make you remember something) *For many older people, the film brought back memories of the war.*

erase/banish a memory (=get rid of a memory) *She spent several years trying to erase the memory of what had happened.*

cherish/treasure a memory (=the memory is very important to you) *I cherish the memory of our last day together.*

a memory fades (=becomes less clear and accurate) *The bad memories have faded with time.*

PHRASES

a place is full of memories (=makes you remember things that happened there) *My old home is full of unhappy memories.*

memories come flooding back (=you suddenly remember things clearly) *When I saw the pictures, the memories came flooding back.*

be haunted by the memory of sth (=be unable to forget something unhappy) *He is haunted by memories of his unhappy childhood.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's memory of sth *She talked about her memories of the war.*

menacing *adj* **THESAURUS** **frightening**

mend *v* **THESAURUS** **repair¹**

mental **Ac** *adj* relating to someone's mind

NOUNS

a mental illness *Many people suffer from mental illness at some time in their lives.*

mental health *Stress at work can affect your mental health.*

mental problems *John had to take time off college because of mental problems.*

sb's mental state/condition *His family were worried about his mental state.*

a mental hospital *Her mother received treatment in a mental hospital.*

a mental patient *Mental patients are more likely to harm themselves than other people.*

a mental picture/image *I have a mental image of the house where I grew up.*

a mental attitude *You need to develop a positive mental attitude.*

a mental scar (=a feeling of fear or sadness that remains with you for a long time after an unpleasant experience) *He still carries the mental scars from the attack.*

mental development *Some people say that television is harmful to children's mental development.*

mentality *n* **THESAURUS** **mind**

mention¹ *v*

to talk or write about something, usually quickly and without saying very much or giving details

ADVERBS

rarely/seldom mention sth/sb *She rarely mentions her parents.*

frequently mention sth/sb *Lucy frequently mentioned a man named Charles.*

repeatedly mention sth/sb *He repeatedly mentioned the fact that he needed money.*

barely/hardly mention sth/sb *He was a very important figure, but textbooks hardly mention him.*

mention sth/sb briefly *The subject is only mentioned briefly in the book.*

casually mention sth/sb (=as though they are not important) *He casually mentioned that he was leaving home.*

directly/specifically/explicitly mention sth/sb *Although he didn't mention my name directly, I knew he was talking about me.*

NOUNS

mention sb's name *Why does he look angry every time I mention Clare's name?*

mention a fact *He never mentioned the fact that he was married.*

mention a subject/topic *I won't mention the subject again.*

mention a word *Neither of them dares mention the word 'divorce'.*

mention the possibility of sth *She mentioned the possibility of moving back to Germany.*

VERBS

fail/neglect/omit to mention sth (=not mention something, especially something that you should have mentioned) *She omitted to mention that she had not been to university.*

forget to mention sb/sth *I forgot to mention something – the next meeting is on June 2nd.*

avoid mentioning sth *They both avoided mentioning John, though Anne longed to talk about him.*

happen to mention sth (=mention it by chance) *I happened to mention that my father was a doctor.*

PREPOSITIONS

mention sth/sb to sb *I mentioned the idea to Joan, and she seemed to like it.*

mention sth/sb as sth *He mentioned Mark as a possible candidate for the job.*

PHRASES

as I mentioned earlier (also **as I mentioned previously**) *As I mentioned earlier, there have been a lot of changes recently.*

it is worth mentioning that... (=it is important enough to mention) *It's worth mentioning that they only studied a very small number of cases.*

mention sth in passing (=without much detail, especially while you are talking about something else) *She mentioned in passing that she had an eight-year-old son.*

to mention but a few (=used when you are only giving a few examples) *She had taken photography, art, and pottery classes, to mention but a few.*

mention² *n*

when someone mentions something or someone in a conversation, piece of writing etc

ADJECTIVES

a brief/quick mention *Her research only gets a brief mention in his article.*

special/particular mention *Mrs McMillan deserves particular mention for all her hard work.*

explicit/specific mention (=a clear and direct mention) *Although there is no explicit mention of a wife, the implication is that he is married.*

a passing mention (=a brief mention, while you are talking about something else) *There was only a passing mention of the event in the paper.*

little mention *There has been little mention of the drug's side-effects.*

VERBS

get/receive a mention *They all get a mention in the book.*

give sb a mention *I'd like to give a special mention to Paul Smith, who made this event possible.*

deserve/merit a mention (=be good, large etc enough to get one) *There is one other person who deserves a mention.*

earn a mention (=be mentioned) *The factory even earned a mention in a famous song.*

hear mention of sth/sb (=hear them mentioned) *It was the first time I had ever heard mention of Socrates.*

PHRASES

make no/little/some mention of sth (=not mention it at all, not very much etc) *He made no mention of his wife's illness.*

be worthy of mention (=deserve to be talked about) *This book is particularly worthy of mention for the quality of its writing.*

the mere mention of sth (=the fact of saying something rather than discussing it in detail) *The mere mention of his name caused her to burst into tears.*

at the mention of sth (=when it is mentioned) *At the mention of a trip to the beach, the children got very excited.*

menu *n*

1 a list of all the kinds of food that are available for a meal, especially in a restaurant

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + menu

the dinner/lunch/breakfast menu *The lunch menu is only \$25.*

a two-course/three-course etc menu *We were hungry, so we chose the four-course menu.*

a set/fixed menu (=which only has certain dishes on it) *Dinner is three courses from a set menu.*

an à la carte menu (=with different dishes you can choose from) *In the evening there is a full à la carte menu.*

an extensive menu (=with many different dishes) *They have an extensive menu that includes Chinese, Thai, and Vietnamese food.*

a children's menu *I asked the waiter if there was a children's menu.*

a vegetarian menu *There's a good vegetarian menu for people who do not eat meat.*

the dessert menu (=with sweet food you eat after your main meal) *I chose apple pie from the dessert menu.*

VERBS

ask for the menu/ask to see the menu *We asked for the dessert menu.*

bring the menu *The waiter will bring you the menu.*

read/study the menu *Sam read the menu, but didn't see anything he wanted to eat.*

look at the menu (=read it) *She looked at the menu and decided to have the salad.*

choose/order sth from the menu *He ordered a chicken dish from the menu.*

have a menu *The restaurant has an excellent menu.*

a menu includes sth *The menu includes several vegetarian dishes.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the menu *She chose the most expensive dish on the menu.*

2 a list of choices on a computer screen

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + menu

the main menu *To return to the main menu, click 'back'.*

the file menu *Save your file using the file menu.*

the start/help menu *Select 'help' from the start menu.*

a drop-down/pull-down menu (=that comes down from a word when you click on it) *The drop-down menu offers you a list of choices.*

a pop-up menu (=that appears on the screen when you click on a word) *Choose 'Contact us' from the pop-up menu.*

VERBS + menu

select/choose sth from the menu You can save your favourite websites so you can select them instantly from a menu.

go to the menu Go back to the main menu.

open the menu He opened the menu and selected 'Exit'.

call up the menu (=ask the computer to show the menu) Click on the toolbar to call up the menu.

merchandise ⁿ **THESAURUS** productmerchant ⁿ

someone whose job is to buy and sell wine, coal etc, or a small company that does this.

Merchant is often used to talk about people who lived in past times

ADJECTIVES

a rich/wealthy/prosperous merchant The house was originally built for a wealthy merchant.

a local merchant The square was filled with the stalls of local merchants.

a foreign merchant Many foreign merchants left after the fishing industry declined.

NOUNS + merchant

a wool/cloth merchant The wool merchants bought the wool from the farmers at a very low price.

a wine/coal/timber merchant You can find bottles of the wine at your local wine merchants.

a builders' merchant The builders' merchants sell bags of powder for making concrete.

mercy ⁿ

forgiveness or kindness shown to someone you have the power to hurt or punish

VERBS

show mercy (to sb) He showed no mercy to his enemies.

have mercy (on sb) (=show mercy - often used in prayers) "God have mercy on me!" she cried.

ask/beg/plead for mercy She continued the punishment, although they begged for mercy.

scream/cry for mercy He screamed for mercy, shouting "Don't shoot!"

pray for mercy She prayed for mercy and forgiveness.

expect no mercy The cold look in the guards' eyes told her she could expect no mercy.

deserve mercy The killers do not deserve any mercy.

mercy + NOUNS

a mercy mission (=a journey to help people) They made several mercy missions to the orphanage.

PREPOSITIONS

have mercy on sb The soldiers had no mercy on anyone they took prisoner.

show mercy to sb Please show mercy to my son.

without mercy (=very severely) They will be punished without mercy.

PHRASES

an act of mercy The men were to be released from jail as an act of mercy.

throw yourself on sb's mercy (=hope that someone will show mercy to you) He had to throw himself on the mercy of the court.

merit ⁿ

an advantage or good feature of something, or the fact that someone or something is good

ADJECTIVES

great merit It seems to me that the idea has great merit.

considerable merit (=a lot of merit) There is considerable merit in using this kind of approach.

artistic/literary/technical etc merit There was no literary merit in his poems.

the relative/comparative merits of sb/sth (=used when comparing two things or people) We have to consider the relative merits of the two candidates.

of outstanding/exceptional merit (=unusually good) The prize is for students whose work is of outstanding merit.

of dubious/questionable merit (=not very good) His early paintings are of dubious merit.

VERBS

have merit The painting had some artistic merit.

have its merits (=have some good qualities) Each idea has its merits.

discuss/debate the merits of sth They were discussing the merits of sending soldiers to the area.

consider/judge the merits of sth The committee is considering the merits of the proposal.

weigh (up) the merits of sth (=consider whether something is a good idea) The committee will weigh up the merits of the plan.

question the merits of sth (=not be sure if it is a good idea) People began to question the merits of nuclear energy.

see/recognize the merits of sth I can see the merits of this argument.

see no/little/any merit in sth She could see no merit in his suggestion.

PREPOSITIONS

merit in sth There is some merit in what he says.

merit to sth There was little merit to that argument.

on merit (=based on how good you are) Students are selected on merit.

THESAURUS: merit

benefit, merit, virtue, the good/great/best thing about sth, the beauty of sth is that → **advantage**

mess *n*

a situation in which a place is dirty or untidy, or there are a lot of awkward problems

ADJECTIVES

a terrible/awful/horrible mess The country is in a terrible mess.

a big/huge mess Why is my life such a big mess?

a complete/total mess I'm afraid my house is a complete mess.

a real mess (also **a right mess** BrE informal): The files were a real mess – it took me days to sort them out.

a financial/economic mess He made a lot of money but is now in a financial mess.

A fine mess

People sometimes describe a very bad situation as a **fine mess**: You've got yourself into a **fine mess** this time.

VERBS

make a mess (also **create a mess** formal): You can play in here, but try not to make a mess.

make a mess of sth The last government made a mess of the economy.

leave a mess (also **leave sth in a mess**) They left a terrible mess in the kitchen.

clean up/clear up a mess The previous manager made a lot of mistakes, and now I have to clear up the mess.

look a mess His face was covered with bruises and he looked a mess.

deal with a mess A waiter came to deal with the mess.

sort out/fix a mess (=deal with it) Don't worry – we'll sort this mess out.

get (sb) into a mess He borrowed a lot of money on his credit card, and got himself into a real mess.

get (sb) out of a mess My parents are going to help me get out of this mess.

PREPOSITIONS

in a mess especially BrE: The company is in a mess.

PHRASES

a bit of a mess Our records are in a bit of a mess.

message *n*

1 a spoken or written piece of information that you send to another person or leave for them

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + message

a brief/short message She left a short message on his voicemail.

an urgent/important/vital message I have an urgent message for you from your mother.

a personal message The prime minister sent him a personal message of support.

a text message My phone beeps when I get a text message.

a voicemail/answerphone message I listened to his answerphone message several times.

a telephone/phone message There was a telephone message for her to call the office.

a secret message He'd been sending secret messages written in code.

VERBS + message

give sb a message/pass on a message Don't worry, I'll give him your message when I see him.

send (sb) a message Danny keeps sending me text messages asking me out.

leave (sb) a message He left a message saying he would probably be late.

get/receive a message Did you get my message?

take a message (=write down a message from someone for someone else) Ellen isn't here. Can I take a message?

forward a message (=send it on to someone else – used especially about an email) I'll forward her message to you when I log on.

write (sb) a message Annie wrote a message on Helen's Facebook page.

read a message It took me ages to read all my email messages when I got back from holiday.

check your messages (=read or listen to them) I checked my phone messages when I got home and there was a call from Eddie.

message + VERBS

a message says sth His message said that I should meet him here at one o'clock.

a message is waiting for sb She found a message waiting for her when she got back to the hotel.

PREPOSITIONS

a message for sb Chris, I've got a message for you from your mum.

a message to sb He is with a client at the moment, but I'll try to get a message to him.

a message of support/sympathy/congratulations Fans from all over the world have sent me messages of support.

a message from sb There's a message from your daughter on the answering machine.

a message about sth What was his message about anyway?

2 the most important idea in a book, film, speech etc

ADJECTIVES

a strong/powerful message He urged the UN to send a strong message to countries that support terrorism.

a clear message By raising interest rates, the

Bank of England is sending out a clear message to the markets.

the basic/key/core/main/fundamental message (=the most basic and important one) The main message is that we need to reduce the amount of waste we produce.

conflicting/contradictory/mixed messages (=containing two different messages that cannot both be true or correct) The public is getting contradictory messages from the government about immigration.

a hidden/subliminal message (=that you are not conscious of) He claims that the lyrics of the song contain subliminal messages.

a positive/negative message This sends a very negative message to investors.

the right/wrong message It's vitally important that we get the right message across to voters.

a religious/social/political message I think most of the film's audience will not understand its social message.

a serious message Behind the jokes there is a serious message in the speech.

VERBS

get across/put across/convey a message He failed to get his message across to voters.

spread a message We try to spread the Christian message through tolerance, not intolerance.

send (out) a message (=make something clear to people in general) The verdict sends out a clear message: the law applies to rich and poor alike.

ram/drive/hammer/drum home a message (=emphasize a message by repeating it a lot) The Chancellor's speech rammed home the message that cutting public spending is the government's top priority.

preach a message Why is he allowed to go around preaching a message of hate?

PREPOSITIONS

a message about sth The book sends a clear message about the evils of war.

a message of sth The president's speech carried a message of peace and hope.

a message to sb This sends out the wrong message to teenagers.

method [Ac] n

a planned way of doing something, especially one that a lot of people know about and use

ADJECTIVES

a simple/cheap/quick method Most people find cash the simplest method of payment.

an effective/efficient method Some methods are more effective than others.

an ingenious method (=clever and unusual) He devised some ingenious methods of raising money.

a reliable method (=likely to give the result

you want) We need a more reliable method of predicting earthquakes.

the usual method The usual method is to cook the chestnuts in the oven.

a common method (=often used) Freezing is a common method of preserving food.

an unusual/unorthodox method Mr Bright has some very unusual teaching methods. | Some very unorthodox methods were being tried.

an alternative method (=different from the usual one) Try to use alternative methods of transport, such as cycling or taking the bus.

the traditional/conventional method (=usual) Farmers are being encouraged to return to more traditional methods of farming.

modern methods Modern methods of solving crime depend a lot on genetic evidence.

a tried-and-tested/proven method (=that has been tried and definitely works) Tried-and-tested methods must not be abandoned.

a suitable method No single method is suitable for all occasions.

VERBS

use a method (also **employ a method** formal): Let's try again using a different method.

adopt a method (=start using it) Other companies adopted Japanese business methods.

devise a method (=invent one) Scientists have devised a method of recycling contaminated oil.

find/discover a method They found new methods of protest.

change a method The company has changed its accounting methods.

improve a method We are working to improve our farming methods.

NOUNS + method

working methods We need to change our working methods.

teaching methods We're always interested in learning about new teaching methods.

farming methods Farming methods have changed a lot over the last 100 years.

PREPOSITIONS

a method of (doing) sth The doctors will decide on the best method of treatment.

a method for (doing) sth There are several methods for dealing with this type of situation.

methodical adj **THESAURUS** careful

meticulous adj **THESAURUS** careful

microscopic adj **THESAURUS** tiny

midday n
12 o'clock in the middle of the day

midday + NOUNS

a midday meal She began to prepare the midday meal for herself and her mother.

M

the midday sun *The inside of the car was hot from the midday sun.*

PREPOSITIONS

at midday *We stopped work at midday for lunch.*

midnight *n* 12 o'clock at night

PHRASES

two minutes etc past/to midnight *At twelve minutes past midnight he received a signal.*

at/on the stroke of midnight (=at exactly midnight) *The book will go on sale at the stroke of midnight.*

the clock strikes midnight (=the clock makes twelve sounds at midnight) *What will you be doing as the clock strikes midnight?*

midnight on Monday/Tuesday etc (also **midnight Monday/Tuesday etc** AmE): *Campaigning officially started at midnight on Friday.*

midnight + NOUNS

a midnight feast/snack *The children had planned to have a midnight feast.*

a midnight walk/stroll *I was just out for a midnight stroll.*

the midnight train *I'm catching the midnight train to Paris.*

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

at midnight *The party began at 8 p.m. and finished at midnight.*

around/about midnight *The rain stopped around midnight.*

after/before midnight *He got back just after midnight.*

nearly/almost midnight *I look at my watch and I see it's nearly midnight.*

past/gone midnight (=after midnight) *It was past midnight and he was getting tired.*

by midnight *I'll be home by midnight.*

until midnight *The bar is open until midnight.*

⚠ Don't say 'in the midnight' or 'in midnight'. Say **at midnight** if you mean "at 12 o'clock": *I heard the clock strike at midnight.* If you mean "late at night", use the phrase **in the middle of the night**: *The telephone rang in the middle of the night.*

mild *adj*

1 mild weather is fairly warm

ADVERBS

very mild *The region is enjoying very mild weather.*

relatively mild *Denmark's relatively mild climate suits this tree.*

quite mild *It's going to be wet and windy, but quite mild.*

unusually/exceptionally mild *We have had an unusually mild winter.*

unseasonably mild (=warmer than usual at

that time of year) *It was February and the weather was unseasonably mild.*

NOUNS

mild weather *The mild weather is expected to continue into December.*

a mild climate *The island has a mild climate.*

a mild winter *This plant may survive outside in a mild winter.*

a mild evening/night *It was a mild night, so I took the blanket off the bed.*

mild temperatures *Demand for heating fuel is lower than usual due to the mild temperatures.*

2 a mild illness, problem, feeling etc is not serious, severe, or strong

ADVERBS

very mild *The side effects were very mild.*

relatively mild *His punishment was relatively mild by the standards of the time.*

only mild *At first Sophie listened with only mild interest.*

fairly/pretty mild *His criticisms were pretty mild.*

NOUNS

a mild illness/disease/infection *Even relatively mild diseases can cause long-term damage.*

a mild punishment/criticism *Three months in prison seems a very mild punishment for such a serious offence.*

a mild form of sth *He has a mild form of the illness.*

a mild case of sth *As a child she had a mild case of polio.*

miles **THESAURUS** far

military¹ [Ac] *adj*

relating to the army, navy, or air force

NOUNS

military action *They were right to take military action to stop the invasion.*

a military operation *The soldiers were taking part in a major military operation.*

military force *We will use military force to protect our country.*

military power *They were concerned about Germany's growing military power.*

military forces *Australia is ready to send military forces to the area if necessary.*

a military base *A US military base in Afghanistan has been attacked.*

a military aircraft/plane/helicopter *A military aircraft has been shot down.*

a military leader/commander/officer *He is the country's top military leader.*

military personnel (=people who are members of the army) *The police worked alongside military personnel to keep law and order.*

military service (=a period of time when every man in a country has to serve in the army,

navy etc) *He avoided military service during the Vietnam War.*

a military government/regime/dictatorship
The country is run by a military government.

military² Ac *n* especially AmE
the military forces of a country

ADJECTIVES

a strong/powerful military *We need a strong military to protect our country.*

the US/Russian etc military *The US military will drop aid supplies in the area.*

VERBS

join the military *They wanted to join the military to defend their country.*

serve in the military *He served in the military for eight years.*

leave the military *After leaving the military, he became a security guard.*

order the military to do sth *The president has ordered the military to continue its withdrawal.*

PHRASES

a member of the military *This was the first time that a member of the military had been found guilty of a human rights violation.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the military *Both my brothers are in the military.*

The military is used especially in American English. In British English, people often use **the (armed) forces** instead.

mill *n* **THESAURUS** **factory**

mind *n*
your thoughts or your ability to think, feel, and imagine things

ADJECTIVES

the human mind *Scientists still do not fully understand how the human mind works.*

a brilliant mind *Hawking has one of the most brilliant minds of his generation.*

a logical mind *You need to have a very logical mind to be a computer programmer.*

a suspicious mind *I have a naturally suspicious mind and I never trust anyone.*

an open mind (=without fixed opinions about something) *She went into the debate about nuclear energy with an open mind.*

a closed mind (=with fixed opinions and unwilling to change your ideas) *The people had closed minds and they would not listen to what he was saying.*

a curious/enquiring mind (=one that wants to find out more about things) *When she was young she had a curious mind and was hungry for knowledge.*

the subconscious/unconscious mind (=the part of your mind that you do not realize you have and which affects your behaviour) *These experiences are buried deep in the child's subconscious mind.*

a sick/twisted/warped/depraved mind (=a very strange and cruel mind) *The killer must have had a very sick mind.*

VERBS + mind

sth enters/comes into your mind (=you think of something) *The thought entered my mind that she might be lying.*

sth crosses/goes through your mind (=you think of something, especially for a short time) *The idea never crossed my mind.*

use your mind *Children should be taught to use their minds.*

keep your mind on sth (=keep your attention on something) *I found it hard to keep my mind on my work.*

concentrate/focus your mind (=make someone pay attention to something) *The attack concentrated people's minds on the dangers of religious extremism.*

lose your mind (=become crazy) *You think I'm losing my mind, but I'm not.*

get sb/sth out of your mind/off your mind (=stop thinking about someone or something) *I couldn't get that day out of my mind.*

broaden the mind (=develop your mind because you get new experiences) *They say that travel broadens the mind.*

control sb's mind *Do you think that advertisers are able to control people's minds?*

mind + VERBS

sb's mind wanders/drifts (=someone starts to think of other things) *Melissa looked out of the window and let her mind wander.*

sb's mind works *I really don't understand how that man's mind works.*

PHRASES

there is no doubt in sb's mind (=used when someone feels completely sure about something) *There was no doubt in my mind that it was the right decision to make.*

at the back of my mind (=used when you are aware of something, especially when you are not completely sure or clear about it) *At the back of my mind I had the funny feeling that I'd met her somewhere before.*

sb's state of mind (=how someone feels and whether he or she is upset, frightened etc) *Her family became worried about her state of mind.*

sb's frame of mind (=how someone feels - used especially about someone's attitude to something they are going to do) *You need to go into the exam in the right frame of mind.*

sb's mind is on sth (=someone is thinking about or paying attention to something rather than other things) *My mind is on my work.*



M

sth is on sb's mind/preys on sb's mind (=someone worries about something) *Her father's illness was on her mind.*

sb's mind is full of sth (=someone thinks a lot about something) *Her mind was full of big ideas about how she was going to change the world.*

sth is fresh in sb's mind (=someone remembers it clearly) *The event is still fresh in most people's minds.*

have a picture/image in your mind *Do you have a clear picture in your mind of what you want?*

know what's going on in sb's mind (=know what someone is thinking) *I never know what's going on in her mind.*

THESAURUS: mind

head

the place where someone's mind is – use this especially when talking about the thoughts that are in someone's mind:

*I can't **get him out of my head**. | You need to **get it into your head** that you've done nothing wrong. | To keep myself calm, I counted to ten in my head. | She's so quiet – you never quite know **what's going on inside her head** (=what she is thinking).*

subconscious

the part of your mind that influences the way you think or behave, even though you may not realize this is happening, and which makes you have dreams:

*She suddenly remembered a traumatic incident that had been **buried deep in her subconscious**. | During the daytime our conscious minds are active, but during the night **the subconscious** takes over.*

psyche

formal
someone's mind, especially their feelings and attitudes, and the way these influence their character – used especially when talking about people's minds in general:

*Freud has provided an account of **the human psyche's** stages of development. | The need for love is **deeply buried in our psyche**.*

mentality

a particular way of thinking that a group of people have, especially one that you think is wrong or bad:

*I just don't **understand the mentality** of these people. | They all seem to have a kind of **victim mentality**, which makes them think that the world is permanently against them.*

mine

n
a deep hole in the ground that people dig so that they can remove coal, gold, tin etc

NOUNS + mine

a coal/gold/copper etc mine *More than a million people worked in Britain's coal mines.*

a salt mine *Political prisoners were sent to work in the salt mines.*

ADJECTIVES

a deep mine *The TauTona gold mine in South Africa is the deepest mine in the world.*

an opencast mine *BrE* (=one where coal is taken out of holes in the ground near the surface) *Opencast mines cause a lot of damage to the environment.*

mine + NOUNS

a mine shaft (also **a mineshaft**) (=a hole down into a mine) *The boy fell down an abandoned mine shaft.*

VERBS

a mine produces coal/gold etc *The mine will produce 9 million tonnes of coal a year.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a mine *Working conditions in these mines were terrible.*

down a mine *Have you ever been down a mine?*

People who work in **mines** are called **miners**.

miniature *adj* **THESAURUS** tiny

minimum [Ac] *n, adj*

the smallest amount or number that is possible, allowed, or necessary

ADJECTIVES

the bare minimum (=the very least amount or number) *She does the bare minimum of exercise.*

the absolute minimum *Bring enough money – \$10 per day is the absolute minimum.*

the legal minimum (also **the statutory minimum** *formal*): *The wage was often well below the legal minimum.*

NOUNS

the minimum number/amount *The minimum number of students needed to run the course is 25.*

the minimum age *Eighteen is the minimum age for getting married.*

minimum standards *The company failed to meet the minimum safety standards.*

the minimum requirement *The minimum requirement for the job is a TOEFL diploma.*

the minimum period *The minimum period of study is normally 12 months.*

the minimum price/cost *The minimum cost of a room is \$100 a night.*

the minimum wage (=the lowest amount of money that an employer can legally pay a worker) *Unions want an increase in the minimum wage.*

PHRASES

keep sth to a minimum *Keep the noise to a minimum, will you?*

reduce sth to a minimum We want to reduce the environmental impact to a minimum.

PREPOSITIONS

a minimum of sth The contract will be for a minimum of two years.

at a minimum (=at least) At a minimum, there should be one teacher for every 20 students.

below/above the minimum His salary is above the minimum level.

with a/the minimum of sth They checked our passports with the minimum of fuss.

ANTONYMS **minimum** → **maximum**

minister *n*

a politician who is in charge of a government department in Britain and some other countries

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + minister

a government minister A government minister will be appointed to lead the committee.

the prime minister (=the leader of the government in the UK and some other countries) Margaret Thatcher was Britain's first woman prime minister.

the chief minister (=the leader of the government in some states or regions) He is the chief minister of Maharashtra state in India.

the health/finance/transport etc minister I have written to the health minister about the matter.

the foreign minister (=who deals with relations with other countries) He will meet with the Japanese foreign minister on Monday.

a cabinet minister (=an important minister in the UK government) Two cabinet ministers have resigned over the issue.

a senior/junior minister A senior minister warned that Labour might lose the next election.

a deputy minister He was appointed deputy minister of culture.

VERBS

appoint sb (as) minister In 2000, he was appointed minister of health.

serve as minister He served as foreign minister between 1982 and 1986.

resign as minister He announced that he would resign as foreign minister.

PREPOSITIONS

the minister of/for agriculture/health/education etc He was brought in to advise the minister of education.

ministry *Ac n* a government department

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + ministry

the health/finance/transport etc ministry The Defence Ministry refused to comment on the report.

the foreign ministry (=which deals with relations with other countries) The Russian

Foreign Ministry issued a statement saying the meeting was "useful".

the interior ministry (=which deals with law and order in some countries) The interior ministry announced stricter immigration laws.

ministry + NOUNS

a ministry official A junior ministry official passed on the information to a national newspaper.

a ministry spokesman/spokesperson A ministry spokesman said no formal decision had been made.

a ministry building There have been attacks on interior ministry buildings.

PREPOSITIONS

at/in a ministry Sir Peter worked in the Ministry of Defence from 1985 to 1991.

the Ministry of/for Agriculture/Health/Education etc The Ministry of Agriculture represents the interests of farmers as well as the public.

Ministry, Department, or Office?

The US government has **departments**, not ministries: She works for the **Department** of Agriculture. | The announcement was made by a State **Department** official.

Some parts of the British government are called **departments**, not ministries: Funding for the study was provided by the **Department** of Education. | The **Department** of Health issued new guidelines.

The part of the British government that deals with crime, justice, and the police is called the **Home Office**. The part that deals with relations with foreign countries is called the **Foreign Office**. The part that deals with financial matters is called the **Treasury**.

minor *adj* **THESAURUS** famous, small (1), unimportant

minority *Ac n*

a small group of people or things that form less than half of a larger group

ADJECTIVES

a small/tiny minority She is one of a small minority of women working in engineering.

a substantial/significant/large/sizeable minority (=less than half, but still a lot of people) A significant minority of people alive today will live to be 100.

VERBS

form a minority (also **constitute a minority** formal) (=be a minority) Shiite Muslims form a minority in this mainly Sunni country.

represent a minority (=be a minority) The over-65s represent only a minority of the population.

belong to a minority People who belong to a minority community often stick closely together.

minority + NOUNS

a minority group Many of the company's employees are from minority ethnic groups.

a minority interest Jazz is a minority interest, but it is still an important part of musical studies.

a minority opinion/view This is a minority view among scientists.

PREPOSITIONS

a minority of sb/sth In a significant minority of cases, the virus can be deadly.

be in a minority (=be less than half of the total) Male students are in a minority in this class.

minuscule *adj* **THESAURUS** tiny

minute¹ *n*

1 one sixtieth of an hour

VERBS + minute

take five/ten etc minutes It takes 15 minutes to walk into town.

last (for) five/ten etc minutes The speech lasted exactly 45 minutes.

spend five/ten etc minutes Spend a few minutes thinking about your goals in life.

wait (for) five/ten etc minutes He waited five minutes and then dialed again.

minute + VERBS

minutes pass (also **minutes elapse** formal): He glanced at the clock. Less than two minutes had passed.

the minutes go by/tick by (=they pass) The minutes ticked by, but there was still no sign of the train.

the minutes fly by (=they seem to pass quickly) The minutes were flying by, and soon they would have to leave.

ADJECTIVES

every (single) minute It's a great film, and I loved every minute of it.

a spare minute (=one when you are free to do other things) There was so much to do, Sarah rarely had a spare minute.

ADVERBS

five/ten etc minutes later Five minutes later, the phone rang again.

five/ten etc minutes earlier He said that David had left a few minutes earlier.

five/ten etc minutes ago Mr Roberts arrived about five minutes ago.

PHRASES

in the space of five/ten etc minutes (=within a period of five, ten etc minutes) They scored two goals in the space of five minutes.

PREPOSITIONS

for five/ten etc minutes Cook the mushrooms for two minutes.

in five/ten etc minutes Meet me in my room in five minutes.

after five/ten etc minutes After ten minutes, I got up and left.

⚠ When saying how soon something will happen, you usually say **in**, not 'after': I'll be back in ten minutes.

Saying what time it is

Minute is used especially when speaking in a very exact way: It's 23 **minutes** past 7.

Normally when you are saying what time it is, you use **5, 10, quarter, 20, 25, or half**, without using the word **minutes**: It's nearly 25 to 5. | It's just gone half past 12.

2 a very short period of time

VERBS

take a minute It'll only take a minute to fix.

have a minute Do you have a minute? I have a couple of questions to ask you.

wait a minute/hold on a minute Wait a minute – I've not finished explaining.

ADVERBS

a minute ago She was here a minute ago.

just a minute (=used when telling someone to wait for you) "Can you come downstairs?" "Just a minute! I'm getting dressed!"

(not for) a single minute (=not for one moment) I have never regretted it for a single minute.

PREPOSITIONS

for a minute I hesitated for a minute.

in a minute He'll be all right in a minute.

in/within minutes Within minutes, she was asleep.

3 the minutes of a meeting are an official written record of what has been said and decided

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

VERBS

take the minutes (also **do the minutes** informal) (=write them down) The secretary was away, so I took the minutes.

read the minutes The Honorary Secretary read the minutes of the previous meeting.

approve the minutes (=formally accept them as the record of a meeting) The minutes of the previous meeting were approved.

circulate the minutes All committee minutes are circulated to members of the Board.

PHRASES

the minutes of a meeting *The minutes of the meeting reveal that several members of the committee disliked the idea.*

minute² *adj* **THESAURUS** **tiny**

miracle *n*

something very lucky or very good that happens, which you did not expect to happen or did not think was possible

PHRASES

it's a miracle (that)... *It's a miracle no one was killed.*

it will take a miracle (=used when saying that something is very unlikely) *It will take a miracle for us to get there on time.*

by some miracle (=through good luck and nothing else) *By some miracle, we managed to catch the plane.*

ADJECTIVES

a minor/small miracle *It was a minor miracle that the driver walked away from the crash unharmed.*

an economic miracle *Brazil seemed to be experiencing an economic miracle.*

VERBS

perform/work miracles (=make good things happen that did not seem possible) *The new coach has worked miracles, and the team have won their last four games.*

believe in miracles *Unless you believe in miracles, there is no way the situation is going to get any better.*

hope/pray for a miracle *The team are hoping for a miracle, but they don't really have a chance of winning.*

miracles can/do happen *Someone handed my wallet in to the police, which shows that miracles do happen.*

miracle + NOUNS

a miracle cure (=something that solves a problem very effectively) *Unfortunately, there is no miracle cure for baldness.*

a miracle drug *Why are all these miracle drugs so expensive?*

a miracle worker (=someone who performs miracles) *A doctor is just a person, not a miracle worker.*

mirror *n*

a piece of special glass that you can see yourself in

VERBS

look (at sb) in the mirror *She looked at herself in the mirror and smiled.*

see sth in the mirror *Do you like what you see in the mirror?*

be reflected in a mirror *The candles were reflected in the mirror over the fireplace.*

check your mirror (=when driving) *Check your mirrors before you pull out into the road.*

admire yourself/your reflection in the mirror *He's so vain – he's always admiring himself in the mirror.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the mirror *He examined his face in the mirror.*

in front of the mirror *She spends hours in front of the mirror every morning.*

PHRASES

a reflection/image in a mirror *I frowned at my reflection in the mirror.*

mischievous *adj* **THESAURUS** **naughty**

misconception *adj* **THESAURUS** **untrue**

miserable *adj* **THESAURUS** **sad (1)**

misery *n*

great unhappiness or suffering

ADJECTIVES

human misery *Wilberforce devoted his life to fighting human misery and ending the slave trade.*

abject/untold/great misery (=extreme misery) *The news of his son's illness had plunged him into abject misery.*

sheer misery *It is difficult for us to imagine the sheer misery of people living in that country.*

VERBS

live in misery *Millions of families are living in misery.*

suffer/endure misery *The population of this war-torn country have endured so much misery.*

cause (sb) misery *The court case caused untold misery to his family.*

bring sb misery *Her husband had brought her nothing but misery.*

add to sb's misery (=make it worse) *To add to our misery, it rained heavily all day.*

end the misery (also **put an end to the misery**) *The international community should do more to end the misery in these camps.*

PHRASES

a life of misery *He rescued them from a life of misery.*

years/a lifetime of misery *She had endured years of misery.*

put an animal out of its misery (=kill a sick or injured animal to end its suffering) *The vet said it was better to put the dog out of its misery.*

In informal English, you tell someone to **put you out of your misery**, when asking them to tell you something, and when you have been waiting to find out the answer: *Come on, Rick! Put us out of our misery! Did you get the job or not?*

misfortune ⁿ

very bad luck, or something that happens to you as a result of bad luck

ADJECTIVES

a great/terrible misfortune Everything they owned was lost in the fire, which was a great misfortune.

VERBS

suffer misfortune (=experience it) You are not the only person to have suffered misfortune in your life.

be plagued by misfortune (also **be dogged by misfortune** BrE) (=have a lot of bad luck over a long period of time) The project seemed dogged by misfortune.

profit from sb's misfortune (=get advantages because of another person's bad luck) It seems the banks always profit from farmers' misfortunes.

a misfortune happens to sb (also **a misfortune befalls sb** formal): He had lost his father at a young age, and didn't want the same misfortune to befall his children.

PHRASES

have the misfortune to do sth/of doing sth Last year, he had the misfortune to be involved in a car crash.

a series/string of misfortunes The team has suffered a series of misfortunes this year.

misgiving ⁿ

a feeling of doubt or fear about what might happen or about whether something is right

Grammar

Usually plural.

VERBS

have misgivings Her parents had some misgivings about the marriage. She was very young.

allay sb's misgivings (=stop someone from being worried) He tried to allay her misgivings about the idea, but with little success.

express/voice your misgivings (=say that you are worried about something) Only a few senators voiced their misgivings about the war.

ADJECTIVES

grave/great/serious/severe misgivings (=used when you feel extremely worried about something) Many people have grave misgivings about the idea of human cloning.

deep/profound/considerable misgivings (=used when you feel very worried about something) Teachers have deep misgivings about allowing business values to be used in schools.

initial misgivings (=used when you feel worried at first, but later stop feeling worried) He admits to having some initial misgivings about returning to Liverpool.

PREPOSITIONS

misgivings about sth I had some misgivings about leaving my job.

despite/in spite of sb's misgivings Despite her misgivings, she decided to support the proposal.

misguided ^{adj} **THESAURUS** wrong (1)

misleading ^{adj} **THESAURUS** untrue, wrong (1)

misrepresent ^v **THESAURUS** change¹ (2)

miss ^v

1 to not hit something

ADVERBS

miss sth completely The player completely missed the ball and it hit his chest.

barely/narrowly/only just miss sth The bullet narrowly missed her head.

miss sth badly His wild shot badly missed the net.

PHRASES

miss sth by a mile (=miss by a long distance) The arrow missed the target by a mile.

2 to feel sad because someone is not with you

ADVERBS

really miss sb/miss sb a lot especially spoken: He really misses her.

greatly/deeply miss sb She greatly misses her sister.

desperately miss sb I desperately missed my parents.

miss sb dearly (=used especially about someone who is dead) She missed her brother dearly.

sb is sadly/sorely missed He will be sadly missed when he retires.

3 to fail to do something

NOUNS

miss a chance/opportunity He didn't want to miss the chance of earning some extra money.

miss an appointment She missed her appointment because she could not leave her new job to come to the clinic.

miss a deadline He missed the deadline for handing in his essay.

mission ⁿ

an important job that someone has been given to do, especially one that involves travelling somewhere

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mission

a secret mission (also **a covert mission** formal): He volunteered for a secret mission behind enemy lines in North Korea.

a dangerous mission He knew very well that it was a dangerous mission.

a successful mission *I am confident that the mission will be successful.*

a military/combat/bombing mission *In a daring military mission, their warplanes destroyed an unfinished nuclear reactor.*

a reconnaissance/spying mission *They flew reconnaissance missions over Cuba.*

a rescue mission *The first rescue mission had to be abandoned when the weather worsened.*

a fact-finding mission *A group of MPs have just returned from a fact-finding mission to India.*

a trade mission *The mayor is currently on a trade mission in Asia.*

a diplomatic mission *He was employed by King Henry III on diplomatic missions.*

a space mission *This is the most important space mission since the moon landings.*

a mercy mission (=a journey taken to bring help to people who are in a bad situation) *He is planning his eighth mercy mission to aid homeless refugees.*

VERBS

carry out/conduct a mission *He was selected to carry out a dangerous mission.*

accomplish/complete a mission (=do it successfully) *Do they have the resources they need to accomplish that mission?*

send sb on a mission *Oswald was sent on a mission to Russia by the CIA.*

fly a mission *His grandfather flew 280 combat missions in two wars.*

a mission fails/succeeds *The mission failed and they returned empty-handed.*

PHRASES

sb's mission is to do sth *Their mission is to gather information about the wildlife on the island.*

a mission ends in failure *Unfortunately the mission ended in failure and he was unable to secure the release of the hostages.*

PREPOSITIONS

be on a mission *They were on a mission of vital importance to their country.*

a mission to a place *He recently returned from a four-day mission to Israel.*

mist ⁿ
a light cloud low over the ground

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mist

a thick/heavy mist *Outside, a heavy mist obscured everything.*

a fine/light mist *A fine mist began to settle on the water.*

a white/grey mist *A layer of white mist hung over the valley.*

the morning/evening mist *The sun broke through the morning mist.*

autumn mist *The field looked magical in the autumn mist.*

VERBS

a mist comes down/in *The mist came down like a curtain.*

a mist rolls in (=moves along to a place) *A mist began to roll in off the sea.*

the mist clears/lifts (=goes away) *The mountains suddenly appeared as the mist lifted.*

PHRASES

be shrouded in mist *literary* (=be covered in mist) *The mountains were shrouded in mist.*

disappear/vanish into the mist *He passed me on the trail and disappeared into the mist.*

appear out of/emerge from the mist *Suddenly a man appeared out of the mist.*

loom out of the mist (=suddenly be seen, especially when still partly covered by mist) *Here and there, trees loomed out of the mist.*

mistake ⁿ

1 something that is done in the wrong way, for example when you are writing or calculating something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mistake

a spelling mistake *There was a spelling mistake in the first paragraph.*

a grammatical mistake *Her French essay was full of grammatical mistakes.*

a common/classic mistake *A common mistake is to imagine that dogs think like humans.*

a little/small/slight/minor mistake *He made one or two little mistakes, but the rest was good.*

a silly/stupid/foolish/careless mistake *Don't worry – we all make silly mistakes sometimes.*

a serious/bad mistake *There was a serious mistake in the instructions.*

an honest/genuine/innocent mistake (=a mistake, and not a deliberate action) *Thomas admitted he had broken the law, but said that it had been an honest mistake.*

an easy mistake (to make) *She looks like her sister, so it's an easy mistake to make.*

a basic/elementary mistake *The most basic mistake that people make is to take too many vitamin pills, without considering which is going to help them most.*

a deliberate mistake *Did you spot the deliberate mistake?*

VERBS

make a mistake *The hotel made a mistake with the bill.*

correct a mistake (also **rectify a mistake** *formal*): *Luckily he was able to correct the mistake before his boss saw it.*

realize your mistake *She didn't realize her mistake until it was too late.*

find/discover/spot a mistake *Let me know if you spot any mistakes.*

admit your mistake *It is better to admit your mistake and apologize.*

M

mistakes happen Doctors are always extremely careful, but mistakes can happen.

⚠ Don't say 'do a mistake'. Say **make a mistake**.

PREPOSITIONS

a mistake in sth There were a lot of mistakes in his essay.

PHRASES

be full of mistakes The article was full of mistakes.

it is a mistake to think/assume etc sth It is a mistake to assume that all snakes are dangerous.

there must be some mistake (=used when you think someone has made a mistake) There must be some mistake. I definitely booked a room for tonight.

Mistake or error?

You can say a **spelling mistake** or a **spelling error**. The only difference is that **error** is more formal than **mistake**.

When talking about things you have done wrong, you usually use **mistake**: I made some silly little **mistakes**. (not 'errors'). **Error** sounds too formal for this type of situation.

You say **computer error**, **human error**, **driver error**, or **pilot error** (not 'mistake'): The crash was caused by **pilot error**.

2 something you do that is not sensible and has a bad result, which you regret later

ADJECTIVES

a big/great mistake Buying the house was a big mistake.

a bad/terrible/dreadful mistake Marrying him was the worst mistake she had ever made.

a serious/grave mistake I warned him that I thought he was making a serious mistake.

a fatal mistake (=a very bad mistake, especially one that causes you to fail) His fatal mistake was trying to do everything by himself.

a costly mistake (=that has a bad result or costs a lot of money) Increasing taxes could be a costly mistake for the government.

VERBS

make a mistake I am worried that you are making a terrible mistake.

learn from your mistakes It is important to learn from your mistakes.

repeat a mistake No one wants to repeat the mistakes of the past.

avoid a mistake Town planners need to avoid the mistakes made in the 1960s.

PHRASES

it is a mistake to do sth It is a mistake to try to see everything in the museum in one day.

misunderstandingⁿ

a problem caused by someone not understanding a question, situation, or instruction correctly

ADJECTIVES

a serious/terrible misunderstanding Through some terrible misunderstanding the wrong person had been arrested.

a little/slight misunderstanding We need to clear up a little misunderstanding over the bill.

a simple misunderstanding (=one that is not serious and is easy to correct) It was a simple misunderstanding: I got the day wrong.

a complete/total misunderstanding There seems to be a complete misunderstanding of how the changes will affect most taxpayers.

a possible misunderstanding To avoid any possible misunderstanding, both parties will sign a written contract.

a widespread misunderstanding (=a misunderstanding that many people share) There is a widespread misunderstanding of the purpose of the law.

VERBS

cause/lead to (a) misunderstanding The lack of clear information has led to misunderstanding among consumers.

avoid a misunderstanding State clearly what you want, to avoid misunderstandings later on.

clear up/correct a misunderstanding I want to talk to him, to try to clear up any misunderstandings.

be based on a misunderstanding (=happen as a result of a misunderstanding) The whole argument was based on a misunderstanding.

a misunderstanding arises/occurs (=it happens) Misunderstandings easily arise between people from different cultures.

PREPOSITIONS

a misunderstanding about/over sth There is a great deal of misunderstanding about his role in the company.

a misunderstanding between people/countries A minor misunderstanding between the two countries led to a diplomatic row.

PHRASES

there has been a misunderstanding There's been a misunderstanding about what I actually meant.

there must be some misunderstanding (=used when you think someone has not understood something correctly) There must have been some misunderstanding – I didn't order all these books.

there is no misunderstanding I am writing to make sure there is no misunderstanding between us.

mixtureⁿ

a combination of two or more different things, feelings, or types of people

mistaken *adj* **THESAURUS** wrong (1)

misty *adj* **THESAURUS** cloudy

ADJECTIVES

- an interesting/fascinating mixture** *The town is an interesting mixture of the old and the new.*
- a strange/curious/odd/weird mixture** *She felt a strange mixture of excitement and fear.*
- a unique mixture** *Each person has a unique mixture of genes.*
- a rich/eclectic mixture** (=one that includes a lot of different types of things) *This performance was a rich mixture of musical styles, from jazz to hip-hop.*
- a heady mixture** (=one that has a powerful effect) *The novel is a heady mixture of drama and horror.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a mixture of sb/sth** *I experienced a mixture of emotions.*

mob *n*

a large noisy crowd, especially one that is angry and violent

ADJECTIVES

- an angry mob** *The speaker was surrounded by an angry mob.*
- an unruly mob** *disapproving* (=difficult to control) *The police did not know how to deal with the unruly mob.*
- a baying mob** *disapproving* (=shouting loudly in a frightening way) *A baying mob of reporters were waiting outside the courtroom.*
- a lynch mob** (=a group of people that want to kill someone by hanging them, without a legal trial) *The man was put in a police cell to save him from a lynch mob.*

VERBS

- a mob gathers** *A mob gathered in front of the government building.*
- a mob surrounds sb/sth** *His car was surrounded by a hostile mob.*

mob + NOUNS

- mob rule** (=when a mob controls the situation rather than the government or the law) *If leaders lose control, the result is mob rule.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a mob of people** *A mob of 150 people attacked police with petrol bombs, bottles, and bricks.*

model *n*

1 a copy of a building, vehicle, machine etc, usually a small copy

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + model

- a wooden/plaster/clay etc model** *There was a wooden model of a sailing ship in a glass case.*
- a full-size/full-scale model** *A full-scale model of the shark was used for some of the filming.*
- a scale model** (=an accurate model in which every part is smaller than the real object by the same amount) *The ship is a one-fifth scale model of Captain Cook's ship 'Endeavour'.*

- a working model** (=one with parts that move) *The children built a working model of a windmill.*

VERBS

- make a model** *He made a model of St Paul's Cathedral.*
- build/construct a model** *The students were building complex models out of wood.*
- assemble a model** (=put the parts together) *To assemble the model, first attach the wheels to the base plate.*

model + NOUNS

- a model aircraft/train/car etc** *I loved making model aircraft when I was a boy.*
- a model railway** *BrE: He has a model railway in his back garden.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a model of sth** *She makes lifelike models of animals.*

2 a particular type of a vehicle or machine

ADJECTIVES

- a new model** *A new model will soon be available.*
- the latest model** *The latest models are much faster.*
- an earlier model/the previous model** *The earlier models were much less reliable.*
- a popular model** *The car is the most popular model in the Renault range.*
- the basic/standard model** *The motor is the same as in the basic model.*
- a luxury/deluxe model** *The luxury model has leather seats and a drinks cabinet.*
- a top-of-the-range model** *A top-of-the-range model will cost at least \$7,000.*
- a cheaper/more expensive model** *The cheaper model does not have as many features.*

VERBS

- produce/make a model** *The company has stopped making this model.*
- launch/introduce a model** (=make it available for the first time) *They're launching the new model in the autumn.*
- unveil a model** (=show it for the first time) *The company unveiled its latest model at the Motor Show.*

3 someone whose job is to show clothes by wearing them at fashion shows or in photographs

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + model

- a fashion model** *She looks like a fashion model.*
- a top model** *Even top models are often unhappy with their looks.*
- a male model** *Mike could get a job as a male model.*
- a catwalk model** *BrE, a runway model* *AmE* (=who walks on a special stage at a fashion show) *The average catwalk model is 5 ft 9 in tall.*

VERBS

work as a model Her mother used to work as a model.

a model poses The models posed for the cameras.

moderate *adj*

1 not very large or very small, hot or cold, fast or slow etc

ADVERBS

relatively/fairly moderate A relatively moderate increase in the price of oil can have a big effect on the economy.

NOUNS

a moderate increase/decrease We have seen a moderate increase in prices.

moderate growth There has been moderate growth in the economy.

a moderate amount/number He only eats a moderate amount of sugar.

moderate success The show was a moderate success.

a moderate heat (=not very hot or cold – used about cooking) Heat the oil in a pan over a moderate heat.

a moderate drinker Moderate drinkers have a lower risk of heart disease than heavy drinkers.

2 not having strong political or religious opinions

NOUNS

moderate opinions/views His views are more moderate than some other members of his party.

moderate policies The party's policies on immigration are surprisingly moderate.

a moderate politician/leader/government He is regarded as a moderate politician.

moderate voters The party wants to attract moderate voters.

Moderate is also used as a noun in this meaning: The **moderates** are a small minority of the party (=people with moderate views).

ANTONYMS **moderate** → **extreme****modern** *adj*

1 relating to the present or recent time

NOUNS

the modern world In the modern world people can travel anywhere they want.

modern society/civilization/culture Smaller families are a feature of modern society.

modern times It was one of the greatest disasters of modern times.

the modern age/era/period Deaths from infections are much less common in the modern age.

modern life Computers are an essential part of modern life.

modern medicine/science Modern medicine has saved thousands of lives.

modern art/painting/literature/poetry We visited the Museum of Modern Art in New York.

modern man (=people living now) Modern man's knowledge of the universe is based mainly on the scientific discoveries of the last century.

modern history BrE (=recent history, as a subject of study) Chris has a degree in modern history.

modern languages BrE (=languages that are spoken today, as a subject of study) She studied modern languages at university.

PHRASES

by modern standards (=when compared with what something is like now) The first supermarkets were small by modern standards.

the modern equivalent of sth Sending an email is the modern equivalent of writing a letter.

THESAURUS: modern

contemporary

art | music | dance | artist | writer | society | life | culture

relating to the present time – used especially about music, art etc. **Contemporary** is more formal than **modern**:

The museum had an exhibition of contemporary art. | We publish short stories by contemporary writers. | The media is very much a feature of contemporary life.

modern-day

reader | audience | visitor | version | equivalent | America | Europe

existing in the present time – used when comparing someone or something to a person or thing in the past:

Modern-day readers will have difficulty imagining how hard life was in those days. | His novel is a modern-day version of a Dickens novel. | She is the modern-day equivalent of Marilyn Monroe. | These stories are typical in modern-day America.

Modern-day is always used before a noun.

2 using the most recent designs or methods

NOUNS

modern technology Modern technology has made it easier to work from home.

a modern building/house The building is modern, and made from steel and glass.

a modern kitchen/bathroom The house has a well-equipped modern kitchen.

modern equipment The army needs more modern equipment.

modern facilities All rooms in the hotel have modern facilities.

modern architecture *Most of the architecture was very modern.*

modern methods/techniques *They use modern methods for analysing the information.*

a modern design *The chairs have a very modern design.*

a modern look/feel/style *The use of light colours gives the room a modern look.*

ADVERBS

thoroughly modern (=very modern in every way) *The hotel is thoroughly modern.*

ultra-modern (=extremely modern) *The house is ultra-modern, with high-tech gadgets built in everywhere.*

relatively modern (=fairly modern compared to other things) *Most of the jewellery on sale was relatively modern.*

THESAURUS: modern

advanced

technology | equipment | weapons | country | society | economy | system | technique
using very modern technology and ideas:

The company uses the most advanced technology available. | Pay is higher in advanced industrial countries. | We use the most advanced techniques in making our golf clubs.

up-to-date

equipment | methods | technology | facilities
using the most modern technology and ideas:

The hospital has the most up-to-date equipment in the country. | Up-to-date methods make lessons exciting and interesting.

high-tech/hi-tech

equipment | device | goods | products | weapons | industry | company | firm | business

using very modern technology, especially electronic equipment and computers:

High-tech listening equipment was used to find survivors in the rubble. | Many hi-tech industries are based in Silicon Valley.

state-of-the-art

technology | equipment | facilities | system | drug | kitchen | software

using the newest and most modern features, ideas, and materials that are available:

Its factory uses state-of-the-art technology. | The football club has invested £40 million in state-of-the-art training facilities. | The sound system is state-of-the-art.

new-fangled

idea | device | gadget | machine | technology | thing

used about something that is new and modern but which you disapprove of, especially because you are old and do not like change:

Some people didn't approve of these new-fangled ideas. | My grandfather refuses to use new-fangled devices such as cash machines. | I don't understand all this new-fangled technology.

New-fangled is always used before a noun.

ANTONYMS **modern** → **old-fashioned**

modest adj

1 someone who is modest does not want to talk about their abilities or achievements

ADVERBS

too modest *You are being too modest – you did a great job.*

surprisingly modest *Both men are surprisingly modest about their achievements.*

characteristically modest (=typically modest) *Her speech when she received the award was characteristically modest.*

NOUNS

a modest man/woman/person *He was a very modest man, who did not see himself as a hero.*

a modest smile *"I will do my best," he said with a modest smile.*

PREPOSITIONS

modest about sth *He was always incredibly modest about his talents.*

2 rather small

ADVERBS

relatively/comparatively modest *Rates of inflation have been relatively modest in recent years.*

NOUNS

a modest amount/sum *I borrowed a modest amount to buy my house.*

a modest increase/improvement *There was a modest increase in the number of births.*

a modest reduction/fall *The government was able to achieve a modest reduction in unemployment.*

a modest effect/impact *The changes will only have a modest effect on the global economy.*

a modest price/fee *His prints could be purchased at modest prices.*

a modest profit *Last year, the company made a modest profit of £602,000.*

a modest income/salary *His father was on a modest income, and he could not afford to send his son to university.*

modest success *She had some modest successes with her short stories.*

THESAURUS: modest

little, low, minor, slight, modest, compact, cramped → **small (1)**

modesty *n*

a modest way of behaving or talking

ADJECTIVES

great modesty *He spoke with great modesty about his achievements.*

natural modesty *His shyness and natural modesty prevented him from boasting about his success.*

false modesty (=when someone pretends to be modest) *This is no time for false modesty - you should be proud of your achievement.*

VERBS

modesty prevents sb from doing sth (also **modesty forbids**) *often humorous* (=you do not want to talk about something because you are too modest) *Modesty prevents me from mentioning my own part in the team's success.*

PHRASES

with typical/characteristic modesty *"Anyone else would have done the same thing," he said with typical modesty.*

moist *adj* **THESAURUS** damp (1)**moisture** *n*

small amounts of water that are present in the air, in a substance, or on a surface

VERBS

absorb moisture *Plants use their roots to absorb moisture from the soil.*

hold/retain/conserve moisture (=keep moisture) *Creams can help your skin to retain moisture.*

lose moisture *The soil loses moisture and dries out.*

moisture evaporates (=it disappears into the air) *Hot sun makes the moisture evaporate.*

moisture gets into sth (also **moisture penetrates sth** formal): *Moisture can penetrate the wood if it isn't sealed properly.*

ADJECTIVES

excess moisture *Wash the leaves and shake to remove excess moisture.*

moisture + NOUNS

moisture content *Your skin's moisture content changes as you get older.*

moisture level *The moisture level has increased.*

moisture loss *Skin can become very dry because of moisture loss.*

PHRASES

a drop/droplet of moisture *Drops of moisture hung in the air.*

moment *n*

1 a particular point in time

ADJECTIVES

the right moment *I'm just waiting for the right moment to tell her.*

the perfect moment *Now would be the perfect moment to visit the area.*

a good/bad moment (also **an opportune/inopportune moment** formal) (=a good or bad time to do something) *The occasion provided an opportune moment for the couple to announce their engagement.*

the exact/precise moment *Her stomach chose that precise moment to make a loud noise.*

an important/crucial/critical moment *This was probably the most important moment in his life.*

a historic moment (=one that is important in history) *The fall of the Berlin Wall was a historic moment.*

a defining moment (=a very important moment which has a big effect on something) *The speech was a defining moment in her career.*

the worst moment of sth *Hearing that news was the worst moment of my life.*

sb's finest moment (=when someone was most successful or admired) *The performance was one of the band's finest moments.*

a special/memorable moment *It was a really special moment when my boyfriend asked me to marry him.*

an awkward/tense/difficult/embarrassing moment *There was an awkward moment when he didn't know what to say to her.*

VERBS + moment

enjoy the moment (also **savour the moment** formal): *She found herself laughing, enjoying the moment.*

capture the moment (=photograph or describe something in a way that shows exactly what something is like) *The film captures the moment when Kennedy first became president.*

choose a moment to do sth (=do something at a particular time) *Ellie wondered why he had chosen this moment to reveal his plans.*

moment + VERBS

a moment comes/arrives *Eventually the dreaded moment came, and I had to get up on stage and speak.*

a moment passes (=it is no longer the right time for something) *He tried to apologize but the moment had passed.*

PHRASES

at the moment/at the present moment (=now) *The situation is a little difficult just at the moment.*

at that/this moment *Just at that moment there was a knock on the door.*

from the moment (=from that time) *I could tell something was wrong from the moment I walked in through the front door.*

from that moment on (=after that time) *From that moment on we became firm friends.*

just this/that moment (=only a very short time ago) *I had just that moment got home.*

at any given moment (=at any particular time) *We knew exactly what we would be doing at any given moment of the week.*

from moment to moment/moment by moment (=used when emphasizing that something changes quickly) *The colours of the sunset changed from moment to moment.*

at this moment in time formal (=now) *At this moment in time it would be inappropriate to comment.*

You can also use **very** with **moment**, when saying that something happens exactly at a particular time: *At that very moment, the doorbell rang. | He is with her at this very moment.*

2 a very short period of time

ADJECTIVES

a brief moment *For a brief moment, he looked directly at her.*

a fleeting moment (=a very short time) *For a fleeting moment she wanted to run away.*

a spare moment (= when you are not doing other things) *She spent every spare moment in the library.*

VERBS

take a moment *Can I ask you something? It will only take a moment, I promise.*

spend a moment *He spent a few moments thinking about what to do next.*

wait a moment *Wait a moment while I get my coat.*

pause/hesitate (for) a moment (=stop speaking or doing something for a short time) *Lisa paused a moment, then said yes.*

spare a moment (=used when asking someone if they have a short time available to spend with you) *Can you spare a moment to go through some figures with me?*

a moment passes *A few moments passed before he started to speak.*

PHRASES

a moment ago *I saw him outside just a moment ago.*

just a moment (=used when telling someone to wait) *Just a moment, I'll go and get her.*

when sb has a moment (=when someone has some free time to do something) *Can you call me when you have a moment?*

there's never a dull moment (=something is always exciting or full of activity) *There's never a dull moment with Chris around!*

PREPOSITIONS

for a moment *It was quiet for a moment, then Rae spoke.*

after a moment *After a moment, Rex came back into the room.*

in a moment/in a few moments (=very soon) *I'll come back to that point in a moment.*

a moment of sth *There was a long moment of silence.*

momentary adj **THESAURUS** short (1)

momentous adj **THESAURUS** important (1)

momentum n

the ability to keep increasing, developing, or being more successful

VERBS

gain/build (up)/gather momentum (=become more and more successful) *The campaign to change the law is gaining momentum.*

lose momentum *If a film loses momentum, the audience becomes bored.*

regain momentum (=make it start again) *The American economy was struggling to regain momentum.*

maintain momentum *It is essential to maintain the momentum of economic growth.*

keep the momentum going (also **sustain the momentum** formal) (=make it continue) *Hopefully we can keep the momentum going and win the next game as well.*

create/generate momentum *Winning this vote created the momentum to carry his election campaign forward.*

momentum builds/grows *Momentum is building for a review of the law.*

ADJECTIVES

political/economic momentum *Obama had political momentum because he symbolized something new.*

unstoppable/irresistible momentum (=that cannot be stopped) *The social changes began to gather irresistible momentum.*

new momentum *The agreement was small, but it gave new momentum to the talks.*

strong momentum *In Britain there has been strong momentum for reform.*

PREPOSITIONS

momentum for sth *There was an irresistible momentum for change.*

money n

what you use to buy things, in the form of notes or coins

VERBS + money

have ... money *I didn't have enough money to pay for it.*

make/earn money *Beth wanted to get a job and earn some money.*

spend money (on sth) *He spent all his money on computer equipment.*

M

cost money/cost a lot of money Good food doesn't have to cost a lot of money.

save money (=use less money) Companies fired workers to save money.

make money (=make a profit) The farm was beginning to make money at last.

lose money (=not make a profit, so that you then have less money) The movie didn't attract audiences and lost money for the studio.

pay money (for sth) Has he paid the money he owes you?

lend sb money My dad lent me money to buy a car.

borrow money They arranged to borrow money from the bank to buy a house.

owe sb money He owes the bank a lot of money.

waste money (on sth) Don't waste your money on a computer that doesn't have enough memory.

raise money (=do something to get money for a charity, school etc) The Christmas fair raises money for the school.

save up money She had saved up enough money to buy a car.

refund sb's money/give sb their money back (=give money back to a customer) We regret that we are unable to refund money on tickets.

⚠ Don't say 'gain money'. Say **make money**.

money + VERBS

money goes on sth (=is spent on something) All the money went on doctor's bills.

money comes from sth Their money came from drugs.

money comes in (=you get money, usually from working) My husband lost his job, so we had less money coming in.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + money

prize money They won a million dollars in prize money.

pocket money BrE (=a small amount of money that parents regularly give their children) How much pocket money do you get?

government/taxpayers'/public money More government money should be spent on improving the railways.

spending money We had £500 spending money saved for our holiday.

money + NOUNS

money problems/worries She had a good job and no money worries.

money laundering (=the crime of putting money that someone has got illegally into banks and businesses in order to hide where it came from) Dawson was arrested for money laundering.

PHRASES

a sum of money (also **an amount of money**) £10,000 seemed a huge sum of money to me.

be a waste of money Fancy clothes for a baby are a waste of money.

be value for money BrE (=used when saying that something is worth the amount of money you pay for it) The holiday was excellent value for money.

PREPOSITIONS

money for sth They were so poor that they didn't have much money for food.

monitor Ac v

to carefully watch and check a situation in order to see how it changes

ADVERBS

carefully/closely monitor sth The temperature is carefully monitored.

strictly monitor sth Water usage is strictly monitored.

constantly/continuously monitor sth The situation is being constantly monitored.

regularly/routinely monitor sth The company regularly monitors the performance of managers.

effectively monitor sth Schools need to monitor student progress effectively.

monopoly n

complete control of a business, industry, or activity, so that other organizations cannot compete

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + monopoly

a virtual/near monopoly (=almost a complete monopoly) The company had a virtual monopoly on this type of computer system.

a state/government monopoly They wanted to end the state monopoly of television.

a local/national monopoly The local monopoly has been opened up to new rivals.

VERBS

have a monopoly (also **hold a monopoly** formal): For years Bell Telephone had a monopoly on telephone services in the US.

break/end a monopoly The government wants to break the monopoly of the big energy companies.

create a monopoly There are fears that the merger between the two companies will create a monopoly.

PHRASES

a monopoly of power (=the position of being the only person or organization that can have political power) The people want an end to the ruling party's monopoly of power.

PREPOSITIONS

a monopoly on/over sth The firm had a monopoly on sugar processing. | They want to end the state's monopoly over broadcasting.

monotonous adj **THESAURUS** boring

month *n*

one of the 12 periods of time that a year is divided into, or a period of about 4 weeks

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + month

last month *The restaurant opened last month.*

the previous/preceding month *Sales were lower than in the previous month.*

next month *The movie will be released next month.*

the following month (=the month after the one you have just mentioned) *By the following month he had raised over £400.*

the coming months (=the next few months) *Further work is planned for the coming months.*

the past month *He had been off work for the past month.*

the summer/autumn etc months *It's very cold here during the winter months.*

VERBS

spend a month *I spent four months travelling around Europe.*

sth takes a month *It took several months to sort the problem out.*

a month passes (by)/goes by *Seven months went by before he returned.*

PHRASES

the beginning/end/middle of the month *You'll receive your wages at the end of the month.*

once/twice etc a month *We update the schedule at least once a month.*

in recent months *He had started to drink heavily in recent months.*

time of the month *This is the busiest time of the month.*

the month of April/June etc *It snowed heavily during the month of January.*

PREPOSITIONS

for a month *We stayed in Denver for a month.*

in/during a month *In that month he had only earned £150.*

monument *n*

1 something such as a statue that is built to remind people of an important event or famous person

ADJECTIVES

a national monument *In Amsterdam there is a national monument honoring Dutch victims of World War II.*

a fitting monument (=a suitable monument) *The statue is a fitting monument to Churchill.*

VERBS

build/erect/put up a monument *Local people have erected a monument on the spot where she died.*

a monument commemorates sb/sth (=it is there to make people remember someone or

something) *The monument commemorates soldiers who gave their lives.*

PREPOSITIONS

a monument to sb/sth *Outside the gate is a monument to King Charles IV.*

2 a very old building or place that is important in history

ADJECTIVES

an ancient/historic/prehistoric monument *There are many castles, churches, and other ancient monuments to visit in the area.*

a famous/important monument *The Taj Mahal is one of the most famous monuments in the world.*

a national monument *Melrose Abbey is now a national monument.*

a public monument *The organization is responsible for preserving important public monuments.*

an industrial monument *The old mine has now become an industrial monument.*

mood *n*

the way you feel at a particular time

ADJECTIVES

a good/cheerful mood (=happy) *You're in a good mood this morning!*

a bad mood (=angry) *The news had put her in a bad mood.*

a foul mood (=very angry) *Watch what you say; he's in a foul mood.*

a black mood BrE (=very angry or sad) *His earlier black mood seemed to have gone.*

a confident/optimistic mood *He started the game in a confident mood.*

a relaxed mood *She was clearly in a relaxed mood as she chatted to friends.*

a festive mood (=a mood in which you want to enjoy yourself and celebrate something) *The fans were in a festive mood after their team won the championship.*

a sombre mood BrE, **a somber mood** AmE (=serious and rather sad) *His death has put the country in a sombre mood.*

the general mood (=the mood of a group of people) *One soldier expressed the general mood of fear and failure in a letter home.*

the public/national mood (=the mood of the people in a country) *The public mood was one of anger and frustration.*

the prevailing mood (=the one that exists in a group of people at a particular time) *The prevailing mood in the country was optimistic.*

mood + VERBS

sb's mood changes *Suddenly his mood changed, and he laughed.*

sb's mood improves *By the next morning, her mood had improved.*

M

VERBS + mood

match/suit sb's mood (=be like someone's mood) *The terrible weather matched their mood.*

reflect/capture sb's mood (=show what someone is feeling) *His comments reflected the national mood.*

lighten/lift sb's mood (=make someone feel happier) *The sun was streaming in the window, but it did nothing to lighten his mood.*

dampen sb's mood (=make someone feel less happy) *The thought that the holiday would end soon dampened her mood.*

gauge sb's mood (=try to decide what someone's mood is) *He looked at her for a moment, trying to gauge her mood.*

mood + NOUNS

mood swings (=sudden changes of mood) *Sudden mood swings can be a sign of mental illness.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a good/confident etc mood *John arrived for his interview in a confident mood.*

PHRASES

a mood of optimism/despair/excitement etc *There is a new mood of optimism.*

a change of mood *Michael underwent one of his sudden changes of mood.*

the mood of the time/moment (=the way people in general feel at a particular time) *The movie captured the mood of the moment.*

be in the mood (for sth) (=feel like doing something) *I don't want to go to the party. I'm not in the mood.*

moon ⁿ

the round object that you can see in the sky, which goes around the Earth every 28 days

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + moon

a full moon (=with a completely round shape) *A full moon hung low in the sky.*

a half moon (=looking like half a circle) *A half moon was up now, pale and cool.*

a crescent moon (=with a thin curved shape) *The stars and thin crescent moon gave just enough light to see the path.*

a new moon (=a very thin moon which is just starting to get bigger) *It was twilight and a new moon was rising.*

a bright moon *The moon was very bright.*

a pale moon *Her face glowed in the light of the pale moon.*

a silver/silvery moon *It was a frosty night, with a cold silver moon.*

a harvest moon (=the full moon that appears in early autumn) *Over the potato fields a harvest moon was rising.*

VERBS

the moon shines *The moon shone through the window.*

the moon rises (also **the moon comes up**) *He watched the full moon come up over the trees.*

the moon appears *A brilliant moon appeared over the mountains.*

the moon comes out (=appears as it gets dark or a cloud moves) *The moon came out from behind the clouds.*

the moon hangs somewhere literary (=stays there for a long time) *The moon hung over the quiet sea.*

the moon sets (=goes down so that you cannot see it) *The moon had set, but the sky was clear.*

the moon waxes (=gets bigger each night) *The moon waxed larger over the next few days.*

the moon wanes (=gets smaller each night) *The August moon was waning.*

PHRASES

the light of the moon *The clouds blocked out the light of the moon.*

there is no moon *There was no moon, and the fields were completely dark.*

moral ^{adj}

relating to the principles of what is right and wrong behaviour, and to the difference between good and evil

NOUNS

moral standards *Has there been a decline in moral standards in our society?*

moral principles *He refused to lie – it was against his moral principles.*

moral values (=the types of behaviour that a society believes are good) *Schools teach moral values both by example and in lessons.*

a moral duty/obligation/responsibility (=something you should do for moral reasons) *If you have a child, you have a moral obligation to take care of him or her.*

a moral judgment *We shouldn't make moral judgments about the way other people live their lives.*

sb's moral authority (=influence that someone has because people believe their principles are right) *Corruption in government destroys its moral authority.*

a moral dilemma (=a difficult decision for moral reasons) *Doctors face a moral dilemma when a patient can be kept alive but has no chance of real recovery.*

a moral issue *There is a debate on the moral issues surrounding the use of animals in medical research.*

moral superiority (=the idea that you are morally right and other people are not) *People from rich countries have a sense of moral superiority.*

moral fibre BrE, **moral fiber** AmE (=the emotional strength to do what is right) *Some people say there is a lack of moral fibre in our society.*

PHRASES

on moral grounds (=for moral reasons) *He was opposed to hunting on moral grounds.*

morale *n*

the level of confidence and positive feelings that people have, especially people who work together, who belong to the same team etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + morale

morale is high/good *Morale among the staff was high.*

low/poor morale *The pay levels have resulted in low morale within the company.*

staff/team morale *Positive feedback is good for staff morale.*

VERBS

raise/improve morale *The special meetings were intended to raise morale.*

boost/bolster morale (=improve morale) *The wins have boosted team morale.*

keep up/maintain morale (=keep morale high) *It was becoming difficult to keep up the morale of the troops.*

restore morale (=make people confident and positive again) *The new manager realized that his first job would be to restore morale.*

affect morale *The uncertainty has badly affected morale.*

lower/damage morale *We need to avoid damaging people's morale.*

morale + NOUNS

a morale booster/boost (=something that improves morale) *A letter from home was always a morale booster.*

PHRASES

a lack/loss of morale *Rising sickness levels among your employees may show a loss of morale.*

sth is good/bad for morale *Well-deserved praise is always good for morale.*

morals *n*

all of the basic ideas that a person or group of people has about what is morally good and right

ADJECTIVES

public morals (=the standards of behaviour, especially sexual behaviour, expected by people in a society) *They wanted to protect public morals and stop the film from being shown.*

high/strong morals *Her father had high morals and was very strict with his children.*

VERBS

have no morals/not have any morals *I don't think he has any morals at all.*

corrupt sb's morals *Magazines like this corrupt the morals of young people.*

PHRASES

a decline in public morals *Some people think*

there has been a decline in public morals in recent years.

morning *n*

the early part of the day, from when the sun rises until 12 o'clock in the middle of the day

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + morning

good morning (=used when meeting someone in the morning) *Good morning, class!*

Friday/Saturday etc morning *I'll see you on Monday morning.*

this/that morning *What did you do this morning?*

tomorrow/yesterday morning *Can you have the report ready by tomorrow morning?*

the next morning/the following morning *His meeting was not until the next morning.*

early/late morning *A light frost covered the fields in the early morning.*

all morning/the whole morning *It took me all morning to do the washing.*

a beautiful/sunny/cold etc morning *Hot coffee tastes good on a cold morning.*

a summer/spring etc morning *They set off on a beautiful spring morning.*

morning + NOUNS

the morning sun/light/mist *The morning sun was shining through the curtains of their bedroom.*

a morning coffee/run/swim *She read the paper while drinking her morning coffee.*

the morning paper/news *The story was in all the morning papers.*

the morning train/flight *She took the morning flight back to London.*

VERBS

spend the morning *She had planned to spend the morning shopping.*

PHRASES

early in the morning *He has to get up very early in the morning.*

first thing in the morning (=at the beginning of the morning) *I'll call him first thing in the morning.*

from morning till night (=all day) *He studied from morning till night every day.*

take the morning off *He got permission from his boss to take the morning off.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the morning *You'll feel better in the morning.*

during the morning *Were you allowed a break during the morning?*

on Monday/Friday etc morning *I left on Monday morning.*

on the morning of July 4th/May 12th etc *formal: She was reported missing on the morning of September 30th, 2008.*

⚠ Don't say 'I did some gardening on the morning.' Say **I did some gardening in the morning.**

mother ⁿ

a female parent of a child or animal

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + mother

a good/better mother *I sometimes wish I'd been a better mother.*

a bad mother *Women who went out to work after having children were regarded as bad mothers.*

a loving mother *I was lucky to have such a loving mother.*

a single/unmarried/lone mother (=who has to bring up a child without the help of a father) *You can't blame all society's problems on single mothers.*

an unmarried mother *The rise in the number of unmarried mothers is most dramatic in Northern Europe and the United States.*

a widowed mother (=whose husband has died) *Keith shared the cottage with his widowed mother.*

sb's real/birth/biological mother *When she was 18, she was told the identity of her real mother.*

sb's foster mother (=a woman who looks after a child instead of its real mother) *Many women want to become foster mothers, but they are unable to because of unnecessary rules and regulations.*

a surrogate mother (=who gives birth to a baby for another woman) *There are a lot of ethical issues surrounding the use of surrogate mothers.*

a teenage mother *Teenage mothers often have a hard time.*

a full-time mother *She gave up job in order to become a full-time mother.*

sb's late mother (=who has died) *Her late mother was also an actress.*

VERBS

become a mother *Helen became a mother quite late in life.*

resemble/take after your mother (=be like your mother) *Boys often take after their mothers.*

mother + NOUNS

a mother figure (=someone who seems like a mother to you) *She was like a mother figure to Charles.*

PHRASES

a mother of two/three etc *Janet is a full-time teacher and a mother of two.*

motion ⁿ

1 the process or action of moving

ADJECTIVES

constant/perpetual/continuous motion (=moving all the time) *Her hands were in constant motion as she talked.*

a forward/backward motion *The sudden forward motion of the train caused him to fall.*

PREPOSITIONS

in motion (=moving) *Please remain seated while the bus is in motion.*

the motion of sth *The motion of the ship was making me feel ill.*

2 a formal suggestion made at a meeting, which is decided on by voting

VERBS

propose/put forward a motion (also **table a motion** BrE) *He put forward a motion to elect a new chairperson.*

debate/consider a motion *The party will debate a motion to legalize sales of the drug.*

support/back a motion *Several officials supported the motion.*

second a motion (=say officially that you support a motion made by someone else) *The motion was seconded by Ross.*

sign a motion *130 MPs signed a motion opposing the bill.*

vote on a motion (=vote to decide what will happen) *Party members will be asked to vote on the motion.*

vote for/against a motion *Most committee members voted against the motion.*

approve/pass/carry a motion *The motion was carried by 9 votes to 1.*

oppose a motion *Doherty opposed the motion.*

defeat/reject a motion *The motion was defeated by 104 votes to 147.*

a motion calls for sth *Politicians signed a motion calling for reforms.*

motivation ^{Ac} ⁿ

1 the reason why you want to do something

ADJECTIVES

the main/primary/prime motivation *The main motivation was a desire to improve the lives of ordinary people.*

a political/religious/financial motivation *He denied that there was any political motivation behind the investigation.*

a strong/powerful motivation *The desire to escape ordinary life can be a strong motivation for travel.*

an underlying motivation (=the real reason why someone did something, which is different from the reason that they say at the time) *The underlying motivation was to save money.*

VERBS

understand sb's motivation *I never understood his motivation for wanting the job.*

question sb's motivation *People started to question the company's motivation for offering to help.*

provide a motivation *The unusual situation provided a motivation to make changes.*

PREPOSITIONS

- the motivation for (doing) sth** *What was the motivation for changing the system?*
- the motivation behind sth** *The motivation behind the attack was not immediately clear.*

2 eagerness and willingness to do something without needing to be told or forced to do it

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + motivation

- strong/high motivation** *Ella found learning difficult despite her strong motivation.*
- poor/low motivation** *Many of the children show poor motivation.*
- employee/student motivation** *A good choice of courses helps maintain student motivation.*
- individual/personal motivation** *We want to increase individual motivation and commitment.*
- human motivation** *Human motivation is complex.*

VERBS

- lack motivation** *Jack is an intelligent child, but he lacks motivation.*
- lose motivation** *Students quickly lose motivation if lessons are boring.*
- improve/increase sb's motivation** *The scheme is intended to improve employees' motivation.*
- have motivation** *You need to have a lot of motivation, if you want to succeed.*
- show motivation** *I wish he would show a little more motivation.*

PHRASES

- a lack of motivation** *Boredom and lack of motivation are difficult problems to overcome.*
- sb's level of motivation** *Mature students often have higher levels of motivation.*

motive [Ac] *n*
the reason that makes someone do something, especially when this reason is kept hidden

ADJECTIVES

- the main/prime/primary motive** *The main motive for the killings seemed to be revenge.*
- sb's real/true motive** *What were his true motives for offering her the job?*
- a hidden/secret motive** *She wondered if there was a hidden motive for his departure.*
- an ulterior motive** (=a different motive, which you do not tell other people about) *He had an ulterior motive for inviting her to his house.*
- a political/economic/sexual/racial motive** *The murders might have a political motive.*
- a strong motive** *Barbara had a strong motive for disliking Ben.*
- a possible motive** *Police have received information about possible motives for the attack.*
- the underlying motive** (=a motive that is not directly stated) *The treaty's underlying motive was to make Japan a strong ally of the US.*
- have mixed motives** (=have more than one motive) *He had mixed motives for joining the*

army: a desire to prove himself, but also the desire to get away from his family.

VERBS

- have a motive** *The killer must have had a motive.*
- find/establish a motive** *So far the police have been unable to establish a motive for the attack.*
- question/suspect/doubt sb's motives** (=think that someone might have bad reasons for doing something) *He was quick to question the motives of those who publicly disagreed with him.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a motive for sth** *The motive for the attack is unknown.*
- the motive behind sth** *The main motive behind this research is a commercial one.*

motor *n*
the part of a machine that makes it work or move, by changing power, especially electrical power, into movement

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + motor

- a powerful motor** *The cleaner has a powerful motor which sucks up the dust.*
- an electric motor** *The wheels were driven by an electric motor.*
- an outboard motor** (=attached to the back of a small boat) *He had an inflatable boat with an outboard motor.*

VERBS

- start/switch on a motor** *He pulled the cord to start the motor.*
- stop/switch off/turn off a motor** *She steered the boat to shore and then stopped the motor.*
- a motor is powered by sth** *The motor is powered by batteries.*
- a motor runs** (also **a motor operates** formal): *The motor had been running for twenty minutes.*
- a motor drives sth** (=a motor makes something work) *A small electric motor drives the pump.*

motorcycle (also **motorbike** especially BrE) *n*
a fast two-wheeled vehicle with an engine

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + motorcycle

- a big motorcycle** *I've always wanted to ride on a big motorcycle.*
- a powerful/high-performance motorcycle** *The Honda Fireblade is an extremely powerful motorcycle.*
- a 125 cc/750 cc etc motorcycle** *He was riding a 250 cc motorcycle.*
- a police motorcycle** *Two police motorcycles rode in front of the president's car.*

VERBS

- ride a motorcycle** *He was riding a big motorcycle.*
- use a motorcycle** *Clayton uses a motorcycle to get to work.*



M

get on/off a motorcycle *She got on the motorcycle and rode off.*

fall off/come off a motorcycle *The rider came off his motorcycle and had serious leg injuries.*

build/produce/manufacture a motorcycle *The company has been building motorcycles since 1925.*

motorcycle + NOUNS

a motorcycle rider *Young motorcycle riders often ride very dangerously.*

a motorcycle accident/crash *The singer was badly hurt in a motorcycle accident.*

a motorcycle helmet *You should always wear a motorcycle helmet when riding.*

a motorcycle race *A Spanish rider won the motorcycle race.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a motorcycle/by motorcycle *They toured around the US on a motorcycle.*

PHRASES

on the back of a motorcycle *His girlfriend was on the back of his motorcycle.*

Motorcycle or motorbike?

American speakers usually say **motorcycle**. British speakers usually say **motorbike** or just **bike**.

motto *n*

a short sentence or phrase giving a rule, which expresses the aims or beliefs of a person or institution

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + motto

a national motto *Jamaica's national motto is 'Out of Many, One People'.*

a family/school motto *The school motto was 'Through work to honour'.*

a state motto *'Live Free or Die' is New Hampshire's state motto.*

a personal motto *Her personal motto is 'Think positive'.*

a guiding motto *One of my guiding mottoes is, 'If you can't do a lot, do a little'.*

VERBS

have a motto *The school has a Latin motto.*

adopt a motto *In 1960, Atlanta adopted the motto 'The City Too Busy to Hate'.*

PREPOSITIONS

a motto of sb/sth *'Be prepared' is the motto of the Boy Scouts.*

a motto for sb *'The purer the better' might be a good motto for a water company.*

THESAURUS: motto

expression, idiom, cliché, saying/proverb, slogan, motto → **phrase**

mount *v* **THESAURUS** **climb**

mountain *n* a very high hill

ADJECTIVES

a high mountain *Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.*

a steep mountain *The village is surrounded by steep mountains.*

rugged mountains (=rough and steep) *The scenery varies from rugged mountains to gentle hills.*

a majestic mountain *literary* (=high and impressive) *The majestic mountains rise up to over 5,000 metres.*

a snow-capped mountain (=with snow on the top) *The hotel offers beautiful views of snow-capped mountains.*

a sacred/holy mountain *Mount Fuji is considered to be a sacred mountain.*

VERBS

climb a mountain (also **ascend a mountain** *formal*): *Hillary and Tenzing were the first people to climb Mount Everest.*

go up a mountain *We went up the mountain behind the house.*

go down a mountain (also **descend a mountain** *formal*): *She lost her way as she went down the mountain.*

cross the mountains *We crossed the mountains between Spain and France.*

mountains rise up/soar up (=go high into the sky) *The mountains rise up above the plains.*

a mountain towers above sb/sth (=is very high next to someone or something) *The great mountain towered above us.*

mountain + NOUNS

a mountain range/chain (=a line of mountains) *The Alps are the largest mountain range in Europe.*

a mountain top/peak *Until the end of June you may find snow on the mountain tops.*

a mountain slope *Snow lay on the steep mountain slopes.*

a mountain pass (=a path or road between mountains) *Their journey took them through river valleys and over mountain passes.*

a mountain stream *The water was as clear and cold as a mountain stream.*

a mountain village *Kaprun is a delightful mountain village in Austria.*

a mountain climber *Emerson was an experienced mountain climber.*

mountain rescue (=people who help people who are in difficulty on a mountain) *Mountain*

rescue teams were called out to search for the missing men.

PHRASES

the top/summit of a mountain (=the highest point) *We climbed to the top of the mountain.*

the foot/bottom of a mountain (=the lowest part) *There are several villages at the foot of the mountain.*

the side of a mountain *The path wound up the side of the mountain.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a mountain *The hotel is located on a mountain overlooking the lake.*

up/down a mountain *He had never been up a mountain before.*

in the mountains (=in an area where there are a lot of mountains) *In the mountains, the air cools quickly in the evenings.*

mournful *adj* **THESAURUS** **sad (1)**

mouth *n*

the part of your face which you put food into, or which you use for speaking

ADJECTIVES

a big/large/wide mouth *Billy's wide mouth stretched into a grin.*

a full mouth (=with large attractive lips) *She had beautiful eyes and a full mouth.*

a generous mouth *literary* (=a large mouth that is attractive) *On her generous mouth was a smile.*

a dry mouth (=especially because someone is nervous or ill) *My mouth was dry and my hands were shaking.*

VERBS

open your mouth *He opened his mouth wide so the doctor could examine his throat.*

shut/close your mouth *Close your mouth when you chew, please, Michael.*

cover your mouth *She laughed, covering her mouth with her hand.*

wipe your mouth *He laid down his fork and wiped his mouth.*

kiss sb on the mouth *She walked boldly up to him and kissed him on the mouth.*

sb's mouth falls/drops open (=suddenly opens because they are very surprised) *"Me?" she said, her mouth dropping open.*

PHRASES

the corner/side of your mouth *A smile lifted the corners of her mouth.*

the roof of your mouth (=the top inside part) *He made a clicking sound with his tongue on the roof of his mouth.*

with your mouth open *He was chewing with his mouth open.*

PREPOSITIONS

in your mouth *The woman had a cigarette in her mouth.*

around your mouth *As you get older, you develop more lines around your mouth and eyes.*

mouth-watering *adj* **THESAURUS** **delicious**

move *n*

1 something that you decide to do in order to achieve something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + move

sb's next move *He wasn't sure what his next move should be.*

the first move *She waited for Michael to make the first move.*

a good/wise move (=sensible) *I'm not sure it was a good move giving him the job.*

a smart/shrewd/canny move (=good and clever) *It was a smart move to sell the company when they did.*

the right move *He hoped he had made the right move in telling his father.*

a bad move *It was a bad move letting him come here in the first place.*

a false/wrong move (=a mistake) *One wrong move and the business might never recover.*

a surprise move (=one people were not expecting) *In a surprise move, Dixon has been named as the team's new manager.*

a bold/daring move (=taking a lot of courage) *The writers made a bold move by killing off the main character.*

a drastic move (=one that seems very sudden and severe) *They were worried that such a drastic move could have a bad effect on the stock market.*

a tactical/strategic move (=carefully planned to achieve something) *The announcement was a tactical move to draw public attention away from more serious issues.*

a career move (=a decision that will improve the type of job you can do) *It looked like a good career move, with the possibility of promotion later.*

VERBS + move

make a move *They are worried about making the wrong move.*

welcome a move *Environmentalists welcomed the move to limit the length of fishing nets.*

support/back a move *The move was supported by the government.*

oppose/reject a move *Union members have opposed the move.*

move + VERBS

a move follows sth *The move follows complaints from local residents.*

a move is aimed at doing sth/is designed to do sth *The move is aimed at strengthening business in the region.*

PHRASES

make no move to do sth *The authorities have made no move to resolve the conflict.*

sth is a move in the right direction (=one that will help you achieve what you want) *The decision seemed to be a move in the right direction.*

PREPOSITIONS

a move towards sth *The country's first moves towards independence began in 1967.*

a move away from sth *A worldwide move away from the use of fossil fuels will cut carbon emissions.*

2 when someone moves for a short time in a particular direction

ADJECTIVES

a sudden move *Don't make any sudden moves, or you will frighten the horse.*

one false/wrong move (=in the wrong direction) *One false move, and she'd fall over the edge.*

VERBS

make a move *She made a move towards the door.*

make no move to do sth *He made no move to stop her.*

watch/follow sb's every move *His eyes followed Cissy's every move.*

movement ⁿ

1 when someone or something changes position or moves from one place to another

ADJECTIVES

a slight/small movement *He noticed a slight movement behind the bushes.*

a sudden movement *With a sudden movement, Ellen reached out and grabbed the letter.*

a quick/rapid movement *In one quick movement, he took her hand and pulled her up to dance.*

a slow movement *The old man's movements were painfully slow.*

a smooth/fluid movement (=graceful) *She admired his smooth movement as he jumped the fence.*

a jerky movement (=with many starts and stops) *Teresa's movements were jerky and nervous.*

a forward/backward movement *The forward movement of the boat stopped.*

an involuntary movement (=one that you cannot control) *The disease can cause involuntary movements of the muscles.*

NOUNS + movement

body movements *Babies communicate with body movements and facial expressions.*

hand/arm/leg etc movements *Students of kung fu have to learn many different hand movements.*

troop movements (=of soldiers) *There have been reports of troop movements in the area.*

VERBS

make a movement *He made a small movement with his head, to indicate the door.*

control sb's/sth's movement *The camera's movement is controlled by a computer.*

restrict/hinder sb's movement (=make movement more difficult) *Clothes should not be so tight that they restrict your movement.*

track/monitor sb's/sth's movements *Electronic tags are used to track the movements of prisoners.*

PHRASES

freedom of movement (=when people can go wherever they want) *The automobile gave people a freedom of movement previously unknown.*

ease of movement (=when someone or something can move easily) *Cyclists wear stretchy shorts for ease of movement.*

2 a group of people who have the same ideas or beliefs, and work together to achieve an aim

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + movement

a growing movement *There is a growing movement against globalization.*

a mass movement (=one that involves a lot of people) *The scattered protests had been transformed into a mass movement.*

a political/religious movement *The group never became a serious political movement.*

the pro-democracy/anti-war etc movement *Protests by the pro-democracy movement ended in violence.*

the civil rights/animal rights/gay rights movement *Extremists from the animal rights movement were believed to be behind the attack.*

the feminist/women's movement *Despite the gains of the feminist movement, women are still earning less than men.*

the peace movement *Sheehan was heavily involved in the peace movement.*

the environmental movement *The environmental movement started to become popular in the 1970s.*

VERBS

start/launch/found a movement *They launched a movement to save the local language.*

join a movement *She joined the feminist movement in the 1960s.*

lead a movement *Havel led the movement against the communist government.*

support a movement *Police clashed with*

demonstrators supporting the anti-war movement.

crush a movement (=use violent or extreme methods to stop it) *The army attempted to crush the pro-democracy movement.*

a movement begins/starts *The civil rights movement began in the 1960s.*

PREPOSITIONS

a movement against sth *There was no well-organized movement against the war.*

movie ⁿ

moving pictures shown at a cinema or on television

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + movie

an action/adventure/war movie *There have been so many war movies about Vietnam.*

a horror movie *The old house looked like something out of a horror movie.*

a science fiction movie *My favourite science fiction movie is 'Avatar'.*

a documentary movie *They showed a documentary movie about the 1920s.*

a cowboy movie *Clint Eastwood made a lot of cowboy movies.*

a classic movie *'Citizen Kane' was Orson Welles' classic movie about the life of a newspaper tycoon.*

a cult movie (=one that a small group of people like very much and watch often) *'Blade Runner' started as a cult movie before it became a worldwide hit.*

a hit movie (=a successful film) *The book was turned into a hit movie starring Liza Minnelli.*

a big-budget/low-budget movie (=one that costs a lot or very little to make) *Big-budget Hollywood movies can cost over \$200 million.*

an independent movie (=a film made by a small film company) *Young directors began making small independent movies.*

an art-house movie (=made by a small company for artistic reasons, not to earn lots of money) *It's a small cinema which shows mainly art-house movies.*

a black-and-white movie *I love those old black-and-white movies.*

a silent movie (=made in the time before films had sound) *He started his career in silent movies.*

a foreign-language movie (=a film in a language that is not the audience's native language) *Foreign-language movies seldom do well at the box office.*

VERBS + movie

watch a movie *We watched an old movie on TV.*

see a movie *She had agreed to go and see a movie with him that evening.*

go to a movie *How about going to a movie?*

take in a movie AmE (=go to see a movie) *Maybe we could go out to dinner and take in a movie.*

appear in/be in a movie *She's also appeared in ten movies.*

star in a movie (=play one of the main characters) *Depp will star in director Tim Burton's next movie.*

make/shoot a movie *The children have made their own movies for the contest.*

direct/produce/edit a movie *He wrote and directed the movie.*

show/screen a movie *What movies are they showing this weekend?*

movie + VERBS

a movie stars/features sb *The movie stars Colin Firth as King George VI.*

a movie is released (=becomes available for the public to see) *The movie has already been released in the US.*

movie + NOUNS

a movie actor/star *She looked like a movie star.*

the movie industry *Steven Spielberg is a highly respected figure in the movie industry.*

a movie director *Hitchcock was one of the greatest movie directors of all time.*

a movie producer (=someone who controls the preparation of a film) *British movie producer Alexander Korda decided to make a movie about Vienna.*

a movie crew/unit *The movie crew are making a documentary about village life.*

a movie company *Many movie companies are based in Hollywood.*

a movie studio (=a company that makes films, or a building where films are made) *The scenes were all shot in a movie studio.*

a movie premiere (=the first showing of a film) *Movie premieres tend to be glamorous occasions.*

a movie critic *Movie critics said the movie was much too long.*

PREPOSITIONS

a movie about sb/sth *I like movies about detectives.*

Movie is used especially in American English. In British English, people usually say **film**.

moving ^{adj}

making you feel strong emotions, especially sadness or sympathy

ADVERBS

very/deeply moving (also **profoundly moving** formal): *It is a beautiful and deeply moving film.*

intensely/incredibly moving *Her final words to me were incredibly moving.*

NOUNS

a moving story/account *It is a moving story of love and death.*

a moving speech/performance *He gave a moving speech at her funeral.*

a moving film/scene *In the film's most moving scene, she finally finds her mother.*

a moving experience *It is a moving experience to visit these wonderfully preserved Roman cities.*

a moving tribute (=a moving expression of admiration, especially about someone who has died) *He paid a moving tribute to his wife.*

VERBS

find sth moving *She found their singing so moving that tears came to her eyes.*

THESAURUS: moving

emotive, moving, touching, poignant, sentimental, highly charged → **emotional** (1)

mud ⁿ

wet earth that has become soft and sticky

ADJECTIVES

deep mud *The car was stuck in deep mud.*

thick mud *It had rained, and we had to wade through thick mud.*

soft mud *Her feet sank into the soft mud.*

wet mud *My boots were full of wet mud.*

dried mud *There was dried mud on the carpet.*

VERBS

be covered in mud *By the end of the game, all the kids were covered in mud.*

be caked in/with mud (=be covered with mud that has dried) *Our boots were caked with mud.*

be/get stuck in mud *It was impossible to move the car – its wheels had got stuck in the mud.*

wade through mud (=walk with difficulty through mud) *Residents had to wade through mud to get to their houses.*

mud + NOUNS

mud flats (=low areas of land with a lot of mud) *Along the shore of the river there are mud flats.*

a mud track *The streets of the town were rough mud tracks.*

a mud hut (=a house made from dried mud) *Many villages in Mali consist of mud huts.*

a mud slide (=the sudden movement of a large amount of mud) *The town was buried by a mud slide.*

PHRASES

a sea of mud (=a lot of mud) *Rain had turned the campsite into a sea of mud.*

muddle ⁿ

a confused or disorganized state or situation

PHRASES

be in a muddle *I'm in such a muddle, I'd completely forgotten you were coming today.*

get in/into a muddle *I got in a muddle when I tried to give them directions.*

ADJECTIVES

an awful/hopeless muddle *I'll get in a hopeless muddle if I don't put these papers in the right order.*

an embarrassing muddle *The grand opening event turned into an embarrassing muddle.*

a financial muddle *He was in a financial muddle because he hadn't kept his accounts up to date.*

a bureaucratic/administrative muddle (=confusion or mistakes by officials) *He hadn't yet received the money because of a bureaucratic muddle.*

PREPOSITIONS

a muddle over/about sth *There was a muddle over the arrangements for paying.*

muddy ^{adj}

covered with mud or containing mud

NOUNS

muddy water *His jeans were soaked with muddy water.*

a muddy puddle/pool/pond *There was a large muddy puddle outside the house.*

a muddy field *Their shoes sank into the muddy field.*

a muddy track/path/lane *She set off down the muddy track to the farm.*

muddy ground *The ground was very muddy.*

muddy boots/shoes *Please leave your muddy boots by the door.*

VERBS

get (sth) muddy *The golf course gets very muddy when it rains. | I tried not to get my trousers muddy.*

make sth muddy *Rain had made the track muddy.*

THESAURUS: muddy

filthy, squalid, polluted, contaminated, unhygienic, unsanitary, muddy, grubby, grimy, greasy, dingy, dusty, mucky, soiled → **dirty**

muffled ^{adj} **THESAURUS** quiet (1)

mug ^v **THESAURUS** steal

muggy ^{adj} **THESAURUS** damp (1)

mundane ^{adj} **THESAURUS** boring

murder¹ ⁿ

the crime of deliberately killing someone

VERBS

commit (a) murder (=kill someone deliberately and illegally) *Whoever committed these murders planned them carefully.*



convict sb of murder (=decide that someone is officially guilty of murder in a court of law) *Smith was convicted of murder and sentenced to life in prison.*

accuse sb of murder (=say that you think someone murdered a person) *He was accused of his wife's murder.*

charge sb with murder (=officially say that someone may be guilty of murder) *Is there enough evidence to charge her with murder?*

investigate a murder *The police are investigating the murder of a homeless man.*

solve a murder (=find out who murdered someone) *The murder has never been solved.*

a murder takes place/happens (also **a murder occurs** formal): *The murder took place inside a hotel room.*

ADJECTIVES

attempted murder (=the crime of trying to kill someone) *He could be charged with assault, or even attempted murder.*

mass murder (=of a large number of people) *Hitler was responsible for the largest mass murder in history.*

first-degree murder/murder in the first degree AmE (=the most serious type of murder under US law) *If convicted of first-degree murder, he could be executed.*

premeditated murder (=planned before it happens) *Prosecutors claimed that this was premeditated murder.*

a brutal/horrific murder (=violent and cruel) *He is wanted for the brutal murder of an elderly couple.*

cold-blooded murder (=cruel and without showing any emotion) *The terrorists were responsible for the cold-blooded murder of 50 people.*

an unsolved murder (=in which the killer has never been found) *Police are questioning a man about two unsolved murders.*

MURDER + NOUNS

the murder weapon *Police are searching for the murder weapon.*

a murder victim *The mother of the murder victim wept in court.*

a murder scene (=where a murder happened) *His fingerprints were found at the murder scene.*

a murder investigation/inquiry *Detectives have launched a murder investigation after a woman's body was found.*

a murder case *She is an experienced detective who has worked on several murder cases.*

a murder mystery (=a story about a murder) *Agatha Christie was famous for writing murder mysteries.*

a murder trial *The murder trial heard how the couple's relationship had always been violent.*

PHRASES

a motive for a murder (=a reason to kill

someone) *Police believe the motive for the murders was robbery.*

be guilty of murder *He's certainly a strange man, but I don't think he's guilty of murder.*

murder² v **THESAURUS** → **kill**

murky adj **THESAURUS** → **dark (1)**

murmur v
to say something in a soft voice that is difficult to hear clearly

ADVERBS

murmur (sth) softly/quietly *The boy murmured softly as she lifted him onto his bed.*

murmur (sth) politely *"How do you do?" Fabia murmured politely.*

PHRASES

murmur (sth) under your breath *"Hurry up," he murmured under his breath.*

muscle n
one of the pieces of flesh inside your body that you use in order to move, and that connect your bones together

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + muscle

arm/leg/stomach etc muscles *Her leg muscles ached after the run.*

strong muscles *You need strong muscles to lift the case.*

big muscles *He went to the gym every day and developed big arm muscles.*

rippling muscles (=muscles that move in a strong attractive way) *The sight of his rippling muscles sends women wild.*

sore muscles *A hot bath is good for sore muscles.*

a strained/pulled muscle (=one that has been injured by a sudden movement) *He cannot play because of a strained leg muscle.*

a torn muscle *Johnson suffered a torn calf muscle during training.*

VERBS + muscle

use your muscles *I don't really use my arm muscles very much.*

build up/strengthen muscles *Regular exercise will help to strengthen the muscles in your legs.*

pull/strain a muscle (=injure it) *Rooney has pulled a muscle and won't play tomorrow.*

flex your muscles (=bend your arm muscles so that people can see how strong you are) *He was lifting weights and flexing his muscles.*

relax your muscles *A hot bath will help relax sore muscles.*

tense/tighten your muscles *He tensed his stomach muscles, ready for the blow.*

MUSCLE + VERBS

your muscles ache *I ran until my muscles ached.*

muscle + NOUNS

muscle strength/power *This exercise will help increase your muscle strength.*

muscle tone (=the firmness of your muscles) *Swimming is good exercise for improving muscle tone.*

a muscle spasm (=when your muscles tighten suddenly) *The drug can cause painful muscle spasms.*

muscle strain/injury *Robson has recovered from the muscle strain which kept him out of last week's game.*

muscular *adj* **THESAURUS** **strong (1)****museum** *n*

a building where important cultural, historical, or scientific objects are kept for the public to see

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + museum

a history/science/art etc museum *The town has an interesting local history museum.*

a national/local/regional museum *We went to see an exhibition at the National Museum of Photography.*

VERBS

go to/visit a museum *We visited the Natural History Museum in Kensington.*

establish a museum *The museum was first established in 1857.*

be kept in a museum *The statues are kept in the British Museum.*

a museum has/contains sth (also **a museum houses sth** *formal*): *The museum houses a large collection of Egyptian art.*

museum + NOUNS

a museum collection *Many of his paintings are in museum collections.*

a museum curator (=the person in charge of the objects in a museum) *She is studying art history and she hopes to become a museum curator.*

a museum exhibit (=an object shown in a museum) *We looked round at the museum exhibits.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a museum *The coins are now in a local museum.*

a museum of sth *Have you been to the Museum of Modern Art in New York?*

music *n*

the sounds made by musical instruments or people singing

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + music

pop/rock/jazz/soul/folk/country etc music *The Beatles were the most successful group in the history of pop music.*

classical music *My father listened a lot to classical music.*

⚠ Don't say 'classic music'.

traditional music *The band plays traditional Irish music.*

modern/contemporary music *A lot of modern music sounds the same to me.*

world music (=by people from different countries around the world) *The concert will feature many world music stars.*

recorded music *Live music can sound very different from recorded music.*

live music (=played by musicians on stage) *Most of the bars have live music.*

background music (=that you hear but do not listen to) *There was some background music playing in the restaurant.*

film music *Williams wrote the film music for films such as 'Star Wars'.*

loud music *They were kept awake by loud music from next door.*

dramatic music *His operas are full of dramatic music.*

soft/quiet music *James took her for a romantic dinner with candles and soft music.*

VERBS

listen to music *Ella liked to listen to music while she worked.*

play music *A small band was playing jazz music.*

write/compose music *He composed the music for the 'Lord of the Rings' films.*

read music (=understand music that is written down, so that you can play or sing the notes) *His father taught him to read music.*

perform music (=play or sing music) *The group will perform music from Germany and Austria.*

make music (=play or write music) *We began making music together about five years ago.*

record music *The singer is recording music for his new album.*

download music (=get music from the internet) *The research shows that many people are downloading music for free.*

music blares (out) (=music is loud and unpleasant) *Music blared out from the bar across the road.*

music fades (=becomes quieter gradually) *The music fades and the main character comes onto the stage.*

music + NOUNS

a music festival *The band played at an international music festival.*

the music industry/business *The music industry is having a hard time because people are getting music for free from the internet.*

a music scene (=activities relating to music, and the people involved in them) *The city has a*

lively music scene and there are lots of good local bands.

a music lover *Music lovers have been waiting for this record for a long time.*

a music stand (=a metal frame for holding a musician's music while they play) *She propped the book on the music stand.*

PHRASES

a piece of music *It's a beautiful piece of music.*

musician *n*

someone who plays a musical instrument, especially very well or as a job

ADJECTIVES

a professional musician *Billy was a professional musician with his own band.*

an amateur musician (=one who plays for pleasure, not as a job) *He was an amateur musician who played in several local jazz bands.*

a young musician *The song was written by a young musician from Minnesota.*

a good/great/fine musician *Bob Marley was a great musician.*

a talented/gifted musician *His wife was a gifted musician.*

a famous/legendary musician *The record features songs by legendary blues musician Robert Johnson.*

an accomplished musician (=very skilful) *She was an accomplished musician as well as a painter.*

a classical musician *He was a classical musician who enjoyed playing Mozart's works.*

a serious musician (=one who plays a lot and thinks music is very important) *Serious musicians have always disapproved of his work.*

a backing musician (=who plays while another person sings) *He got work as a backing musician for Bob Dylan.*

NOUNS + musician

a jazz/rock/folk/pop musician *John Coltrane was a well-known jazz musician.*

a session musician (=who is not part of a band but records with different bands) *In the 1970s he worked as a session musician.*

a street musician (=who plays in the street, asking the public for money) *He liked listening to the street musicians who played in the city square.*

VERBS

a musician plays/performs (sth) *Many famous musicians will be playing at the festival.*

mysterious *adj*

difficult to explain or understand

mysterious + NOUNS

a mysterious man/woman/figure *Jim attracts the attention of a mysterious woman, who keeps sending him gifts.*

a mysterious stranger *A mysterious stranger saved her life.*

sb's mysterious death *Detectives are investigating the mysterious death of a young soldier.*

a mysterious illness/disease/accident *The doctor was unable to explain his patient's mysterious illness.*

sb's mysterious disappearance *The case ended after the mysterious disappearance of the main witness.*

mysterious powers *Scientists are often puzzled by the mysterious powers of nature.*

NOUNS + mysterious

something mysterious *There was something mysterious about him and she wanted to ask so many questions.*

PHRASES

die/disappear/vanish in mysterious circumstances *He disappeared in mysterious circumstances, just before the wedding.*

If you cannot understand something and it seems strange, you can also say that it is **a mystery**: *His death remains a mystery.* | *The way his mind works is a mystery to me.*

If you say that an event is **shrouded/veiled in mystery**, it seems very mysterious and no one knows exactly what happened: *The actor's death is still shrouded in mystery.*

THESAURUS: mysterious

puzzling
question | **situation** | **phenomenon** | **aspect**
difficult to explain or understand, especially so that you spend a long time thinking about something:

There was the puzzling question of where the money had gone. | *The northern lights are a puzzling phenomenon* (=a puzzling thing that happens). | *I found her attitude deeply puzzling.*

baffling
case | **murder** | **mystery**
impossible to understand or solve, so that you feel very confused:
It was a baffling case for the police. | *The ship's disappearance remained a baffling mystery.* | *Like many people, I find the whole thing completely baffling.*

inexplicable *formal*
reason | **feeling** | **behaviour** | **event** | **phenomenon**
impossible to explain:
For some inexplicable reason, her mind went completely blank. | *Perhaps drink was the true explanation of his inexplicable behaviour.*

enigmatic *formal*
smile | **expression** | **figure** | **man** | **reply**
mysterious and difficult to understand, but also often attractive or interesting:

M

When our eyes met, she gave me an enigmatic smile. | Throughout his life, the great writer remained an enigmatic figure.

cryptic formal

message | **remark** | **comment** | **reference**

having a meaning that is difficult to understand, and is not expressed in a clear direct way:

I received a rather cryptic message, which said that the time for waiting was over. | She made a cryptic comment about the two of us being 'close friends'.

mystery *n*

something that people do not understand or cannot explain because they do not know enough about it

ADJECTIVES

a complete/total/real mystery It's a complete mystery who this man is and where he is from.

a big/great mystery If scientists are right, they have solved one of the biggest mysteries in physics.

an unsolved mystery What happened to her is still an unsolved mystery.

VERBS

sth remains a mystery The cause of the accident remains a mystery.

solve/unravel a mystery The research could help solve the mystery of why some people develop the illness and not others.

explain the mystery No one has been able to explain the mystery of why so many ships have disappeared in this area.

mystery surrounds sth Mystery surrounded the death of a Russian spy in London.

the mystery deepens (=it becomes more difficult to understand) The mystery deepened with the discovery of a letter from his ex-wife.

PREPOSITIONS

the mystery of sth Scientists are trying to unravel the mystery of the origins of life on Earth.

mystery about/as to sth There is still the mystery about where all the money has gone.

a mystery to sb The way her mind worked was always a mystery to him.

PHRASES

shrouded/veiled in mystery (=not able to be understood or explained) The origins of this tradition remain shrouded in mystery.

an element of mystery (=part of something that seems mysterious) There is still an element of mystery about what really happened.

an air/sense of mystery (=a mysterious quality) The dark glasses gave her an air of mystery.

sth is a bit of a mystery informal (=it seems strange and you do not understand it) I don't know why he left - it's all a bit of a mystery.

one of life's (little) mysteries humorous (=something that you will never understand) Where socks disappear to is one of life's little mysteries.

be something of a mystery (=a mystery) The origin of the name St Kilda is something of a mystery.

myth *n*

1 an idea or story that many people believe, but which is not true

VERBS + myth

believe a myth People still believe the myth that money will bring them happiness.

create a myth Stalin created a lot of myths about himself.

explode/dispel/debunk a myth (=show that it is not true) Our goal is to debunk the myth that science is boring.

perpetuate a myth (=make it continue) Let's stop perpetuating this myth.

myth + VERBS

a myth grows up (=starts) A number of myths have grown up about their relationship.

a myth persists (=it continues) The myth still persists that we need to build more roads.

myths surrounding sth (=myths about something) There are a lot of myths surrounding mental illness which still persist.

ADJECTIVES

a common/popular myth (=that many people believe) Contrary to popular myth, most road accidents are not the result of speeding.

a modern myth Is it a modern myth that we are living in a classless society?

a powerful myth (=that has a lot of influence on people) There is a powerful myth that crime has increased - in fact there was much more crime 100 years ago.

a dangerous myth (=that may cause problems) The idea that a little alcohol is good for you is a dangerous myth.

an old myth It's amazing that some people still believe that old myth.

sth is a complete/total myth (=it is completely untrue) The idea that smoking calms your nerves is a complete myth.

an enduring myth (=that has continued for a long time) The idea that Kennedy was shot by the CIA is one of the enduring myths of our time.

an urban myth (=an unusual or shocking story that a lot of people believe but it probably is not true) The story of a man meeting a beautiful woman who drugged him and stole his kidneys was just an urban myth.

PHRASES

it is a myth that... It's a complete myth that eating carrots helps you to see in the dark.

sth is a bit of a myth informal (=it is not really true) The whole story is a bit of a myth.

PREPOSITIONS

a myth about sth Constantly repeated myths about the difficulties of having a female boss do not help women in the workplace.

the myth of sth The myth of happy animals down on the farm is often far from the truth.

2 a story about people in ancient times

ADJECTIVES

an ancient myth According to ancient myth,

Chiron taught Achilles to run swiftly by making him chase wild deer.

a classical myth In classical myth, Dionysus marries Ariadne, who was princess of Crete.

a Greek/Roman/Chinese etc myth In the Roman myth, Romulus and Remus were brought up by wolves.

PREPOSITIONS

myth of/about sth The painting is based on the myth of Narcissus.

Nn

Nail

your nails are the hard smooth layers on the ends of your fingers and toes

ADJECTIVES

long/short nails *Her long nails were painted a pearly pink.*

dirty/clean nails *How did you get such dirty nails?*

VERBS

cut your nails *Try to avoid cutting your nails too short.*

bite your nails *Eddie bit his nails nervously.*

trim your nails (=cut a small amount off) *His nails were neatly trimmed.*

file your nails *A girl was filing her nails on the bus.*

paint/polish/varnish your nails (=put coloured liquid on your nails) *Her nails were painted red.*

do your nails *informal* (=cut, file, or paint your nails) *She sat at her desk, doing her nails.*

break a nail *Oh, no, I've broken a nail.*

nail + NOUNS

nail varnish/polish *She took a bottle of purple nail varnish out of her make-up bag.*

You write **fingernail** and **toenail** as one word.

naked

1 not wearing any clothes – used especially when this seems rather shocking

NOUNS

a naked man/woman/boy/girl *There is a picture of a naked man on the cover of this month's magazine.*

a naked body *A naked body was found on the beach.*

naked chest/breasts/skin/flesh *Sweat ran down his naked chest.*

If you look at something with **the naked eye**, you look at it without a telescope or microscope: *The cells are invisible to the naked eye.*

ADVERBS

completely/totally naked *She had just got out of the shower, and she was completely naked.*

half naked (=wearing very few clothes) *It was*

very hot in the mine, and the men were all half naked.

stark naked (also **buck naked** AmE)

(=completely naked – used when this is very surprising or shocking) *The local people wander around stark naked.*

VERBS

pose naked (=sit or stand without any clothes, so that someone can paint a picture or take a photograph of you) *The actress posed naked for a men's magazine.*

strip (sb) naked (=take off all someone's clothes very quickly or roughly) *The police stripped him naked and beat him with sticks.*

run/walk/swim naked *The children ran naked into the sea.*

THESAURUS: naked

bare

foot | leg | arm | shoulders | chest | back | skin

a bare part of the body is not covered by clothes:

The sand was too hot to walk on in bare feet. | Lucy felt the sun on her bare arms.

nude

picture | portrait | photograph | scene | statue | woman | man | figure | body | beach
naked – used especially when talking about someone in a painting, film, or work of art: *He painted a nude portrait of his wife. | There have been complaints about the nude scenes in the film. | The artist asked her to pose nude for him* (=sit or stand without any clothes, so that someone can paint a picture or take a photograph of you). *| She appeared nude in the film.*

Nude is also used as a noun (=a picture of a naked person): *He often painted nudes.* It is also used in the phrase **in the nude** (=without any clothes): *Some people like to swim in the nude.*

topless

dancer | waitress | model | woman | sunbathing | bar | photo

a topless woman has no clothes on the upper part of her body, so that her breasts are not covered:

She worked as a topless dancer in a nightclub. | You need to be careful about sunburn if you go topless (=wear no clothes on the upper part of your body).

Instead of saying that someone is **naked**, you can say that they **have no clothes on/ nothing on**: *He was standing there with nothing on!*

If someone takes off their clothes, you say that they **get undressed**: *I got undressed*

and got ready for bed. **Get undressed** is the most commonly used form of the verb **undress**.

2 used about something which is not hidden, and seems shocking

NOUNS

naked ambition/aggression *There is naked aggression against foreigners.*

naked greed/hatred *The government tried to satisfy the naked greed of its rich supporters.*

the naked truth/reality *Maybe it's time to state the naked truth. Pop music is dead.*

name *n*

1 what someone or something is called

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + name

first name (also **given name** especially AmE) (=the name chosen for you by your parents) *"What's your first name?" "Helena."*

Christian name (=first name - becoming old-fashioned) *"Roman is an unusual Christian name," she said.*

last/family name (=the name that you share with your family) *Her first name is Isabella, and her last name is Mullane.*

middle name (=the name between your first and last names) *Harry Potter's middle name is James.*

full name (=your first name, middle name, and last name) *Rhoda Anne Dent was her full name.*

maiden name (=a woman's family name before she married and began using her husband's name) *My mother's maiden name was Higgins.*

user name (=when using a computer program) *Enter your user name and password.*

pen name (=a name that a writer uses which is not his or her real name) *Mark Twain was his pen name. His real name was Samuel Clemens.*

scientific/medical/technical name *The medical name for high blood pressure is hypertension.*

sth's common name (=the name that most people use for something, which is not scientific) *The plant's common name is willow moss.*

sth's official name *The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the official name for North Korea.*

a false name *When arrested, he gave a false name to the police.*

VERBS

have a name *A lot of people have the name 'Smith'.*

sign your name *Sign your name here, please.*

give sb a name *They gave their pets unusual names.*

know sb's name *His first name is Tom, but I don't know his last name.*

ask (sb) their name *The man asked me my name.*

tell sb your name *When he told me his name, I knew I had met him somewhere before.*

give (sb) your name (=tell someone your name, especially someone in an official position) *I gave my name to the receptionist.*

call sb's name (=say someone's name loudly, to get their attention) *He called Jean's name, but there was no answer.*

change your name *Many immigrants changed their names to seem more American.*

PREPOSITIONS

the name of sth *What's the name of the street?*

the name for sth *Edo was the ancient name for Tokyo.*

under the name (of) sth *I have a reservation under the name of Jackson.*

by the name of formal (=used for saying what someone's name is) *He married a young lady by the name of Sarah Hunt.*

PHRASES

know sb by name (=know their name) *The head teacher knew all the children by name.*

call sb by their first/family etc name (=use that name when you speak to them) *Everyone called him by his first name.*

go by the name of... (=be called something by people, often when that is not your real name) *As he had long red hair, he went by the name of Red.*

under an assumed name (=using a false name in order to hide your real name) *He had rented the car under an assumed name.*

your name and address *Write your name and address at the top of the form.*

2 informal a famous person, company, or product

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + name

a big/top/great name *Many of the big names in hairdressing have their own range of shampoos and hair products.*

a famous/well-known name *The exhibition featured Rolls Royce, Ford, Toyota, and other famous names from the car industry.*

a household name (=one that most people know) *General Electric became a household name in the US for its appliances and lighting.*

a familiar name *Several familiar names attended the show.*

3 the opinion that people have about a person or organization

ADJECTIVES

a good name *The reports could damage the bank's good name.*

a bad name *The behaviour of some players has given the sport a bad name.*

VERBS

clear your name (=prove that you have not done something bad or illegal) *She was determined to clear her name.*

give sb/sth a bad name (=make someone or something have a bad reputation) *A scandal like this could give the university a bad name.*

You say that someone **makes** or **establishes a name for themselves**, when saying that they become well known and well respected for what they do: *He quickly made a name for himself in the art world. | The company has established a name for itself in Europe.*

THESAURUS: name

image, name, standing, prestige, stature → **reputation**

nap *n*

a short sleep, especially during the day

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + nap

a short/little nap *A short nap may make you feel better.*

an afternoon/morning nap *She has her afternoon nap at about two.*

VERBS

have/take a nap *I took a nap after lunch.*

narrow *adj*

1 measuring only a small distance from one side to the other, especially in relation to the length

NOUNS

a narrow street/road/lane *We visited the lovely old town with its narrow winding streets.*

a narrow path/track/alley *There was a narrow path at the side of the house.*

a narrow passage/corridor/passageway *His office was at the end of a narrow passage.*

a narrow strip/band/stripe *She cut the ham into narrow strips.*

a narrow gap *Rosie peered through the narrow gap in the curtains.*

a narrow bed *The bed was narrow and uncomfortable.*

narrow stairs/a narrow stairway *She went ahead of him up the narrow stairs.*

a narrow valley/canyon *The stream is in a steep narrow valley.*

a narrow ledge *He fell from the cliff and landed on a narrow ledge.*

narrow hips *She had narrow hips like a boy.*

ADVERBS

very narrow *Cats can squeeze through very narrow gaps.*

quite/fairly/rather narrow *The streets are quite narrow and full of people.*

relatively/comparatively narrow *The path is relatively narrow.*

THESAURUS: narrow

thin

line | slice | strip | layer

measuring only a small distance from one side to the other:

She noticed a thin line of sweat on his upper lip. | Ben cut a thin slice of bread. | Cut the peppers into thin strips. | The road was covered with a thin layer of ice.

fine

hair | thread | wire | needle | tip

extremely narrow – used especially about hair, thread etc:

Polly felt the fine hairs on her arm rise. | The cotton is spun to a fine thread. | The cloth is richly decorated with fine gold wire. | The plant's broad leaves curve to a fine tip.

ANTONYMS narrow → wide (1)

2 limited and not including many things

NOUNS

a narrow range *The shop stocks a narrow range of products.*

narrow scope *The main weakness of the review is its narrow scope.*

a narrow focus *The report has an unnecessarily narrow focus.*

a narrow view *You have a very narrow view of what is normal.*

narrow limits *The date of the temple can be identified to within fairly narrow limits.*

narrow confines (=used to refer to something that does not include or allow many different things) *She was tired of the narrow confines of boarding school life.*

a narrow sense *In that narrow sense, Reagan was right.*

a narrow definition *This is a fairly narrow definition of income.*

ADVERBS

very narrow *This definition is a very narrow one.*

quite/fairly/rather narrow *The range of options is fairly narrow.*

relatively/comparatively narrow *The focus of this study was relatively narrow.*

ANTONYMS narrow → wide (2)

3 used when something could easily not have happened

NOUNS

a narrow escape *They had a narrow escape when their car suddenly burst into flames.*

- a narrow victory** *The result was a narrow victory for Arsenal.*
- a narrow defeat** *It was a narrow defeat for France.*
- a narrow margin** *Kennedy won the election by a narrow margin.*

nasty *adj* unpleasant or unkind

NOUNS

- a nasty shock/surprise** *I got a nasty shock when I discovered my phone was missing.*
- a nasty habit** *Drivers often have a nasty habit of driving too close to cyclists.*
- a nasty accident/fall** *Ella had a nasty fall and broke her leg.*
- a nasty injury/cut/gash** *That's a nasty cut you've got on your arm.*
- a nasty cough/cold** *He's had a nasty cough for a few weeks now.*
- a nasty feeling** *I have a nasty feeling that things are going to get worse.*
- a nasty taste/smell** *There's a nasty smell in here.*
- nasty weather** *The weather is going to be nasty tomorrow.*
- a nasty business** (=an unpleasant situation or activity) *War is a very nasty business.*
- nasty things** (also **nasty stuff** informal): *He wrote some nasty things about me.*
- a nasty comment/remark** *She made a nasty comment about my family.*

VERBS

- turn/get nasty** *When Harry refused, Don turned nasty and hit him.*
- look/sound nasty** *That cut looks nasty – you should go to the hospital.*

ADVERBS

- very/really nasty** *He was very nasty to me.*
- downright/thoroughly nasty** *Some of the comments were downright nasty.*
- particularly nasty** *It was a particularly nasty attack.*
- pretty nasty** informal: *It was a pretty nasty injury.*
- rather nasty** *We had a rather nasty surprise.*

PREPOSITIONS

- be nasty to sb** *She's always being nasty to her sister.*

THESAURUS: nasty

mean, nasty, hurtful, spiteful, malicious, unsympathetic, hard-hearted, inconsiderate, insensitive → **unkind**

nation *n*
a country, considered especially in relation to its people and its social or economic structure

ADJECTIVES

- a great/powerful nation** *China is one of the most powerful nations in the world.*
- a rich/wealthy nation** *Most tourists come from the wealthy nations of the world.*
- a poor nation** (also **an impoverished nation** formal): *The high cost of medicines in poor nations prevents many citizens from receiving health care.*
- an independent/sovereign nation** (=one that rules itself, rather than being run by another country) *We are a sovereign nation and do not accept interference in our internal affairs.*
- an industrial/industrialized nation** *The rich industrial nations dominate the global economy.*
- a developed/advanced nation** (=one that has many industries) *In the developed nations, many students stay in education after 18.*
- a developing/emerging nation** (=one that is starting to have more industry) *Food shortages are often a problem in developing nations.*

VERBS

- lead the nation** *He led the nation out of a depression.*
- address the nation** (=make an official speech to people in a country) *The president addressed the nation from outside the White House.*
- unite the nation** *The crisis seemed to unite the nation.*
- divide the nation** (=make people in a country disagree) *The war has divided the nation.*
- create/build a nation** *They worked together to build a new nation.*
- shock the nation** *This terrible crime has shocked the whole nation.*
- a nation faces sth** *The nation is facing its greatest challenge ever.*

THESAURUS: nation

nation, state, power, superpower, land → **country** (1)

national *adj*
related to a whole nation as opposed to any of its parts

NOUNS

- national security** *Officials believe this group is a threat to national security.*
- the national average** *The crime rate in the area is below the national average.*
- a national team** *He plays for the Danish national team.*
- a national newspaper** *His photo appeared in every national newspaper.*
- national television/radio** *The president appeared on national television.*
- a national organization/charity/agency** *It is a national organization which offers advice to consumers.*

a national campaign/survey/election A national survey of teachers found that many are unhappy in their jobs.

a national anthem (=a national song) The national anthem of both teams was played at the start of the game.

the national interest (=what is good or necessary for a country) I believe these changes will be against our national interest.

national pride Jamaican music is a source of deep national pride.

national identity This tradition is part of our national identity.

PHRASES

at a national level Religion matters very much at a national level.

national and international The paper contains national and international news.

nationality

n the state of legally being a citizen of a particular country

ADJECTIVES

a different nationality The school has students of many different nationalities.

dual nationality (=two nationalities) He has dual nationality because he was born in France to Argentine parents.

all nationalities/every nationality (=many different nationalities) Her books are popular with people of all nationalities.

VERBS

have British/US etc nationality (also **hold British/US etc nationality**) Her husband has Japanese nationality.

change nationality She changed nationality twice.

nationality + NOUNS

a nationality group They examined the differences between nationality groups.

PREPOSITIONS

of Chinese/Algerian/any etc nationality We accept students of any nationality.

PHRASES

on grounds of nationality It is illegal to discriminate on grounds of nationality.

native

adj **1** your native country, town etc is the place where you were born

NOUNS

sb's native country He moved back to his native country.

sb's native land/soil literary: I knew I would never see my native land again.

sb's native city/town/village She is proud of her native city.

sb's native Australia/Poland etc He left Hong Kong in August to return to his native Australia.

2 native people, animals, or plants have always been in a particular place, rather than coming there from somewhere else

NOUNS

the native population/inhabitants What impact did the Romans have on the native population?

the native people The native people lived in harmony with nature.

a native New Yorker/Californian etc Her husband was a native New Yorker and had never lived outside the city.

a native species These foreign species threaten the survival of native species.

a native plant/tree British scientists came here to study native plants.

a native animal/fish/bird The kiwi is New Zealand's most famous native bird.

sth's native habitat (=the place where a plant or animal normally lives) It was wonderful to see these creatures in their native habitat.

PREPOSITIONS

native to a place Chillies are not native to India, and probably came from South America.

3 your native language is the first language you learned to speak

NOUNS

sb's native language His native language was German.

sb's native tongue literary: The girls were singing in their native tongue.

a native speaker He had never spoken to a native speaker of English before.

natural

adj **1** existing in nature and not caused, made, or controlled by people

NOUNS

the natural world (=trees, flowers, animals, rivers etc) We should be protecting the natural world, not destroying it.

natural history (=the study of plants, animals, and minerals) We went to the Natural History Museum, to see the dinosaurs.

natural resources Japan has few natural resources such as oil or coal, and has to depend on imports.

natural beauty The region is famous for its great natural beauty.

a natural disaster/catastrophe (=a terrible event such as a flood or earthquake) The earthquake was the country's worst natural disaster.

a natural phenomenon (=something that happens in nature) Some natural phenomena are difficult for scientists to explain.

a natural lake/river/harbour There are few natural lakes that can be used to supply drinking water.

natural products/ingredients (=with no artificial chemicals) *We only use natural ingredients in our foods.*

natural fibres (=wool, cotton etc - not materials that are man-made) *Natural fibres such as cotton will help to keep you cool.*

natural light (=from the sun) *I prefer to use natural light when I'm taking photographs.*

natural causes (=used when someone dies because of an illness or accident, not because of human actions) *The police say the man died from natural causes.*

natural enemies/predators (=other types of animals that will attack an animal) *The bird has few natural enemies.*

sth's natural habitat/environment/surroundings (=the place where something usually lives) *You can observe the birds in their natural habitat.*

THESAURUS: natural

wild

flower | plant | herb | animal | bird | beauty | landscape

wild flowers, plants, and animals are not grown or kept by people. Wild areas of land do not have humans living there:

In spring, the fields are full of wild flowers. | Many wild plants are in danger of dying out, because of modern farming methods. | The Yorkshire moors are famous for their wild beauty.

pure

gold | silver | cotton | wool | silk | air | water | juice | alcohol

a pure substance or material is not mixed with anything else:

The necklace is made of pure gold. | The shirt is pure cotton. | The air is much purer in the mountains. | I'd like a glass of pure orange juice.

organic

food | farming | produce | vegetables | carrots | tomatoes | fruit | milk | eggs | meat | chicken | beauty products

organic food is grown or produced without using chemicals which harm the environment:

Do you think that organic food tastes better than ordinary food? | Scientific evidence has shown that organic farming is better for the environment. | Sales of organic produce have increased significantly in recent years. | You can buy organic vegetables at our local farmers' market.

unspoiled (also **unspoilt** BrE)

countryside | beaches | village | town | scenery | surroundings | beauty | charm | paradise

a place that is unspoiled is still beautiful because no one has built roads or buildings on it:

The countryside is remarkably unspoiled. | The island has mile after mile of unspoiled beaches. | It is a pleasant unspoilt village. | Bali was once an unspoilt paradise.

undeveloped

area | region | land | island | coast | coastline
an undeveloped area does not have towns, factories, or big roads built on it:

The south west is still an undeveloped area of the country. | Because they are so far away, the islands have remained relatively undeveloped.

untouched

wilderness | jungle | ecosystem

a place that is untouched has not been affected by human activity:

Europe's last untouched wilderness is to be preserved for future generations. | There are very few parts of the world that remain untouched by humans.

virgin

forest | rainforest | land | territory

virgin forest or land is still in its natural state and has not been spoiled or changed in any way by humans:

Thousands of acres of virgin rainforest are being destroyed each year. | He bought 14,000 acres of virgin land in Ontario.

Virgin is always used before a noun.

2 natural feelings and reactions are reasonable and what you would expect in that situation

NOUNS

a natural reaction/response *Of course you feel disappointed - it's a very natural reaction.*

a natural desire/wish/willingness *There is a natural desire to avoid change.*

ADVERBS

perfectly natural *When you feel sad, it is perfectly natural to cry.*

PHRASES

it is (only) natural *It is only natural to worry about your baby's health.*

sth is the most natural thing in the world (=it does not surprise or shock you at all) *His parents behaved as if it was the most natural thing in the world when he told them about it.*

3 a natural skill or feeling is one that you were born with

NOUNS

a natural skill/talent/ability/aptitude *She has a natural talent for the game.*

a natural instinct/feeling *His natural instinct was to defend himself.*

natural shyness/curiosity/interest *It was difficult for the prince to overcome his natural shyness.*

a natural distrust/suspicion *He had a natural distrust of reporters.*

a natural leader/artist/singer/actor
(=someone who is born with the skill needed to be a leader etc) *Thatcher was a natural leader.*

You can also use **natural-born** in this meaning: *Thatcher was a natural-born leader.*

N nature ⁿ

1 everything in the physical world that is not made by people, including plants and animals

nature + NOUNS

a nature reserve (also **a nature preserve** AmE)
(=a natural area in which animals and plants are protected) *This area of rainforest is now a nature reserve.*

nature conservation (=protecting nature) *The government is committed to nature conservation.*

a nature lover (=someone who likes nature)
Canada is a great place for nature lovers.

a nature trail (=a path through an area where you can see interesting animals and plants)
There is a nature trail through the woods.

PREPOSITIONS

in nature *In nature, only the strongest animals will survive.*

PHRASES

the laws of nature *We have increased our understanding of the laws of nature.*

the forces of nature *The world's most powerful country is still vulnerable to the forces of nature.*

the wonders of nature (=the most impressive things or places in the natural world) *The Grand Canyon is one of the wonders of nature.*

the beauty of nature *Students are taught to appreciate the beauty of nature.*

sth is nature's way of doing sth *Pain is nature's way of telling us there's something wrong.*

get closer to nature/get back to nature *They moved to the countryside because they wanted to get closer to nature.*

Other ways of talking about nature

When you are talking about how a natural area looks, you often use **countryside**, for example: *The countryside around Oxford is very beautiful.* Don't say 'the nature is beautiful'.

Countryside is used especially about fields and low hills. If you want to talk about mountains, it is better to use **scenery**, for example: *Yosemite National Park has some amazing scenery.* You can also say *There are some amazing views.*

2 someone's character

ADJECTIVES

a kind/serious/happy etc nature *He has a kind nature and always wants to help people.*

sb's true nature (=what someone is really like) *After a few months we began to see her true nature.*

human nature (=what humans are usually like and why they behave in the way they do)
Freud's theory of human nature was very complex.

PREPOSITIONS

by nature *I am by nature a shy person.*

sth is in sb's nature (=it is what someone is usually like) *It wasn't in his nature to be cruel.*

sth is against sb's nature (=it is not how someone usually behaves) *It was against her nature to tell lies.*

PHRASES

take advantage of sb's good nature (=try to get things from someone because you know they are a kind person and will do what you ask) *People took advantage of my father's good nature and borrowed money which they never paid back.*

3 the qualities or features that something has

ADJECTIVES

the true/real nature of sth *He refused to reveal the true nature of his work.*

the exact/precise nature of sth *The precise nature of their relationship remains unclear.*

the essential/fundamental/intrinsic nature of sth *This new rule will not change the essential nature of the game.*

of a general nature *I am able to answer questions of a general nature.*

of a different/similar nature *In the cities, the problem is of a different nature.*

of a personal nature (=concerning private details about someone) *Employee files contain information of a personal nature.*

complex nature *The complex nature of many frauds makes it difficult for the police to prepare a good case.*

sensitive nature *Because of its sensitive nature, access to the report was restricted to a few officials.*

VERBS

understand the nature of sth *I understand the nature of the risks involved.*

change the nature of sth *You have the power to change the nature of the relationships in your life.*

PREPOSITIONS

the nature of sth *He did not tell us about the nature of the discussions.*

PHRASES

by its very nature (=because of its nature) *The future is, by its very nature, uncertain.*

naughty ^{adj}

a naughty child or pet behaves badly and does not obey you

NOUNS

a naughty boy/girl/child *Don't do that, you naughty girl!*
a naughty dog/cat etc *That naughty cat has just eaten your food!*
naughty behaviour BrE, **naughty behavior** AmE: *How do you punish naughty behaviour?*

ADJECTIVES

naughty little *You are a naughty little boy!*

THESAURUS: naughty

bad *especially spoken*
boy | girl | dog | cat | behaviour
very naughty:
Have you been a bad boy? | No! Bad dog! | Children soon learn that bad behaviour is a good way of getting attention.

badly behaved
child | pupil | student
a badly behaved child does naughty things.
Badly behaved is more formal than **naughty** or **bad**:
If a child is badly behaved, are the parents to blame? | Teachers know how to deal with badly behaved pupils.

disobedient
child | dog
a disobedient person or animal deliberately does not do what they are told to do:
She treated her husband like a disobedient child. | Disobedient dogs need to be carefully trained. | She was sent to her room for being disobedient. | The slaves were punished for being disobedient.

mischievous
grin | smile | look | boy | girl | child
doing naughty things, but in a way that makes people laugh rather than be angry - often used about someone's face or smile:
The boy was watching them with a mischievous grin on his face. | I remember her as a happy mischievous girl.

rebellious
teenager | adolescent | son | daughter | streak
deliberately not obeying people in authority:
He suddenly turned into a rebellious teenager who stayed up in his room all day. | Her rebellious daughter decided to leave home. | Young people with a rebellious streak may experiment with drugs (=young people with a tendency to be rebellious).

VERBS

suffer from nausea *Some patients suffer from nausea and headaches.*
cause nausea *The medicine can cause nausea and dizziness.*
nausea sweeps over/engulfs sb *formal*
(=someone suddenly feels strong nausea)
Nausea swept over him when he tried to stand.

PHRASES

a feeling of nausea *Many women have feelings of nausea in early pregnancy.*
a wave of nausea *(=a sudden strong feeling of nausea)*
When he tried to smoke the cigarette, a wave of nausea swept over him.

near *adv, prep*
only a short distance from a person or thing

VERBS

go near sb/sth *She told the children not to go near the canal.*
come near sb/sth *(also draw near formal):* *The fox came near the house.*
live near sb/sth *The family lives near San Diego.*
get nearer (and nearer) *The sound got nearer and nearer.*

Near or near to?
*You usually say **near sb/sth**, or **close to sb/sth**.*
'Near to sb/sth' is possible, but less common.

THESAURUS: near

close
very near something or someone, or almost touching them:
*The hotel is **close to** the beach. | Nancy came and sat **close beside** me on the bed.*

nearby
town | city | village | street | building | hospital
near here or near a particular place:
*They owned a shop in a nearby town. | Police closed some nearby streets to traffic. | He was taken by ambulance to a nearby hospital. | Her son **lives nearby**. | Is there a post office nearby?*

Nearby is used as an adverb and an adjective.

neighbouring BrE, **neighboring** AmE
country | state | area | town | village | field
neighbouring countries, towns etc are next to or near a particular place:
Thousands of refugees escaped to neighbouring countries. | The rioting quickly spread to neighbouring areas.

nausea *n formal*
the feeling that you have when you think you are going to vomit (=bring food up from your stomach through your mouth)

surrounding

area | **region** | **countryside** | **hills** | **mountains** | **villages**

around a place:

There was a slight increase in radiation in the surrounding area. | The surrounding countryside is very beautiful.

local

school | **hospital** | **library** | **shop** | **store** | **people** | **community** | **residents** | **inhabitants** | **farmer** | **government**

in the area near where someone lives, or near where something happens:

The children go to the local school. | You can buy milk and eggs at the local store. | The police depend on the support of the local community.

When saying that something is **near** and easy to get to, you can also say that it is a **2-minute walk**, a **5-minute drive**, or that it is **within walking distance**.

You can also say that something is **in the area** (=near a place): *Are there any good restaurants in the area?* In more informal English, you can also say *Are there any good restaurants around here?*

nearby *adv* **THESAURUS** **near**

necessary *adj*

used to describe something that you need to have or do

ADVERBS

absolutely necessary *Force is only used when absolutely necessary.*

strictly necessary (=really necessary – used especially when saying that something is not necessary) *He spoke for longer than was strictly necessary.*

VERBS

become necessary *It became necessary to find another office.*

make it necessary to do sth *Larger ships made it necessary to create a new port.*

find it necessary to do sth *I rarely find it necessary to use a ruler.*

prove necessary *formal* (=be necessary) *It may prove necessary to increase the number of staff.*

consider sth necessary (also **deem sth necessary** *formal*): *The court may deem it necessary for the person to stay in prison.*

NOUNS

the necessary information *We couldn't make a decision, because we didn't have all the necessary information.*

the necessary skills/knowledge/experience *He lacks the necessary skills and experience.*

the necessary steps/arrangements/measures

People should take the necessary steps to protect themselves from burglars.

the necessary changes *It will take up to two years to make the necessary changes.*

a necessary part of sth *Many people look on religion as a necessary part of life.*

a necessary evil (=someone or something that you must have, even though you do not want to) *Voters see taxation as a necessary evil.*

PREPOSITIONS

necessary for sth *Oxygen is necessary for life.*

PHRASES

it is necessary (for sb to do sth) *They try to only spend money when it is necessary.*

if necessary *We are willing to fight, if necessary.*

as necessary (=whenever necessary) *Repeat this process as necessary.*

ANTONYMS

necessary → **unnecessary**

necessity *n*

1 a situation in which something is necessary

PHRASES

there is no necessity to do sth *The prime minister believes that there is no necessity to change the law.*

sth is a matter of necessity (=something needs to be done) *Building a high-speed rail system in the US is a matter of necessity.*

sth is born out of necessity (=something happens as a result of being necessary) *Labor unions were born out of necessity, to protect the health and well-being of American workers.*

ADJECTIVES

urgent/immediate necessity *Tax reform is an urgent necessity.*

practical necessity *Most car buying decisions made by UK families are born out of practical necessity.*

absolute necessity *Education is an absolute necessity for the economic and social development of any nation.*

sheer/great necessity *There is a great necessity to improve public transport in the area.*

economic/financial/political necessity *Economic necessity forced her to leave school at 16 and find work at a local factory.*

VERBS

avoid/remove/eliminate the necessity to do sth *Having a home gym eliminates the necessity to travel for your workout.*

feel the necessity to do sth *He didn't feel the necessity to move to London.*

emphasize/stress/highlight the necessity to do sth *The president stressed the necessity to invest in and develop the country's oil industry.*

PREPOSITIONS

- out of necessity/through necessity** *She sold the car out of necessity because it had become too expensive to run.*
- without the necessity of sth** *You can book a flight online without the necessity of using a paper ticket.*

2 something that you need to have

ADJECTIVES

- the bare/basic necessities** *Being unemployed makes it difficult to afford even the basic necessities.*
- an absolute/vital necessity** *Access to clean drinking water is an absolute necessity.*
- a daily necessity** *The majority of people consider their car to be a daily necessity for getting around.*

VERBS

- have the necessities** *Once you have the necessities in place, you should be able to make any business a success.*
- lack the necessities** *A large proportion of the population lack the necessities of life.*
- sth has become a necessity** *A fast internet connection has become a necessity these days.*

PHRASES

- the necessities of life** *An increasing number of people are unable to afford the necessities of life.*

neck ⁿ
the part that joins a person's or animal's head to their shoulders

ADJECTIVES

- a long/short neck** *Giraffes have long necks.*
- a thick neck** *He had a thick neck and muscular shoulders.*
- a slender neck** (=slim and attractive) *The girl had a long slender neck.*
- a stiff neck** *I woke up with a stiff neck.*

VERBS

- injure/hurt your neck** *She injured her neck while skiing.*
- stretch your neck** *The bird stretched its neck and flapped its wings.*
- crane your neck** (=stretch your neck so that you are more able to see something) *They craned their necks to see what was going on.*

PREPOSITIONS

- around/round sb's neck** *She wore a gold chain around her neck.*

PHRASES

- hold/take/grab sb by the scruff of the neck** (=hold someone by the back of their neck) *He grabbed me by the scruff of the neck and pushed me towards the door.*
- a crick in your neck** (=a pain in the muscles in your neck) *He had a crick in his neck after sleeping in his car.*

need ¹ ^v
if you need something or someone, you must have them, because you cannot do something without them

ADVERBS

- need sth urgently** *The hospital needs supplies of blood urgently.*
- need sth badly/desperately** *Our company was growing and we needed an office badly.*
- really need sth** *I was tired and really needed a rest.*
- only/just need sth** *They only need another \$100 to reach their target.*
- still need sth** *Do you still need a babysitter tomorrow night?*
- no longer need sth** *He threw away all the papers he no longer needed.*
- hardly need sth** (=almost not need something) *Bamboo plants hardly need any care.*
- much-needed** *They are going away for a much-needed holiday.*
- sorely needed** (=needed very much) *The team had lost four games in a row and sorely needed a win.*

PHRASES

- all/everything you need** *Are you sure that you have everything you need?*

need ² ⁿ
1 a situation in which something is necessary, especially something that is not happening yet or is not yet available

ADJECTIVES

- an urgent/pressing need** *There is an urgent need for more teachers.*
- a desperate/crying need** (=very urgent) *There is a desperate need for more housing.*
- a real/clear need** *There is a real need for after-school care in our area.*
- a growing/increasing need** *There will be a growing need for experienced business people.*

VERBS

- create a need for sth** *The increase in the birthrate created a need for more schools.*
- eliminate/remove/get rid of the need for sth** (=make something unnecessary) *The new drug treatment eliminates the need for surgery.*
- reduce/increase the need for sth** *A good public transport system will reduce the need for car travel.*
- stress/emphasize/underline the need for sth** (=say how important it is) *He stressed the need for better health care.*
- accept/recognize/acknowledge the need for sth** *We fully recognize the need to improve communications.*
- a need exists** *New teaching materials must be created if a need exists for them.*

PREPOSITIONS

the need for sth Most people recognize the need for change.

in need (=who need help) It is important that the money goes to those in need.

PHRASES

be in need of sth (=need something) The boy was in need of a haircut.

there is a need for sth Clearly there is a need for more research.

as/if/when the need arises (also **should the need arise**) (=when something becomes necessary) Team members move from job to job as the need arises.

if need be (=if it is necessary) I can work during my lunch break if need be.

2 something that someone needs

Grammar

Usually plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + need

basic needs In some countries people do not earn enough to meet their basic needs.

human needs Energy for cooking is one of the biggest human needs.

individual/specific needs We make furniture to suit a customer's individual needs.

financial/emotional/spiritual etc needs The emotional needs of elderly patients are often ignored.

energy/information etc needs Solar power can meet all of the country's energy needs.

VERBS

meet/satisfy/serve sb's needs (=provide what someone needs) The success of the supermarket shows that it is meeting the needs of shoppers.

address sb's needs (=deal with and try to satisfy needs) It is vital for any health service to address the needs of people of all ages.

respond to sb's needs Parents should be able to respond to the needs of their children.

ignore sb's needs The government has been accused of ignoring the needs of refugees.

consider sb's needs He believes that companies should consider the needs of older people when designing goods and services.

be tailored to sb's needs (=be designed for what a particular person or group needs) We offer diet and fitness programmes which are tailored to your needs.

balance sb's needs (=deal with the different needs of two people or groups) Park rangers have to balance the needs of wildlife with the needs of local people.

negative *adj*

1 expecting that something bad will happen, or criticizing or disapproving of someone or something

NOUNS

a negative attitude/outlook She seems to have a very negative attitude on life.

a negative view We need to move away from the negative view of children as troublemakers or victims.

a negative response The idea met with a negative response from the rest of the team.

negative feedback Too much negative feedback can have a bad effect on performance.

VERBS

seem/sound negative I wish you wouldn't always sound so negative about everything.

PREPOSITIONS

negative about sth She was very negative about my work.

ANTONYMS **negative** → **positive (1)**

2 bad or harmful

NOUNS

a negative effect/impact Pollution from cars has a negative effect on health.

negative consequences/implications The changes to the law could have negative consequences for democracy.

a negative aspect/side The news reports tended to focus on the negative aspects of the situation.

THESAURUS: negative

poor, disappointing, unpleasant, negative, grim, undesirable, detrimental, unfavourable → **bad (1)**

ANTONYMS **negative** → **positive (2)**

negligence *n*

failure to take enough care over something that you are responsible for

ADJECTIVES

criminal negligence The manager of the hotel has been charged with criminal negligence.

professional negligence The accountant was found guilty of professional negligence.

medical negligence She was brain-damaged at birth as a result of medical negligence.

gross negligence (=very serious negligence) He was dismissed for gross negligence after leaving the store unlocked.

VERBS

accuse sb of negligence He accused the rail company of negligence.

sue sb for negligence (=bring a court case against someone for negligence) When he was

injured at work, he sued his employers for negligence.

be caused by negligence *Damage caused by negligence is not covered by this insurance.*

prove negligence *It can be difficult to prove negligence on the part of the manufacturer.*

PREPOSITIONS

negligence by sb/on the part of sb *The cause of death was gross negligence on the part of the doctor treating the patient.*

PHRASES

be guilty of negligence *The captain of the ship was found guilty of negligence.*

a victim of negligence *Victims of negligence can claim compensation.*

negligent *adj* **THESAURUS** *careless*

negligible *adj* **THESAURUS** *unimportant*

negotiate *v*
to discuss something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics

NOUNS

negotiate an agreement/treaty/settlement *The US negotiated a trade agreement with China.*

negotiate a contract/deal *The singer is in the middle of negotiating a new contract with her record company.*

negotiate terms *The two sides are still negotiating the terms of the agreement.*

negotiate a sale *Her father is negotiating the sale of his business.*

negotiate a price *We are in a good position to negotiate a lower price.*

negotiate peace *It took four years to negotiate peace in Vietnam.*

negotiate the release of sb *He helped negotiate the release of the hostages.*

ADVERBS

successfully negotiate sth *They successfully negotiated a contract for another movie.*

negotiate directly with sb *He said that he would negotiate directly with the two leaders.*

PREPOSITIONS

negotiate with sb *The government has refused to negotiate with the rebels.*

negotiation *n*
official discussions in which people try to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics

Grammar

Usually plural in this meaning. Used as an uncountable noun in phrases such as **be under negotiation**.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + negotiation

peace/trade etc negotiations *A new round of global trade negotiations is due to start next week.*

long/lengthy negotiations *After lengthy negotiations, a compromise was finally reached.*

difficult/tough negotiations *The agreement is the result of two years of long and difficult negotiations.*

direct negotiations *We hope to resolve the issue through direct negotiations.*

delicate negotiations *The company is about to start delicate negotiations with the union about next year's pay agreement.*

secret negotiations *After secret negotiations in Norway, the two leaders signed the Oslo agreement.*

VERBS + negotiation

enter into/open negotiations (=start negotiations) *They have entered into negotiations to acquire another company.*

conduct/hold negotiations *The country should conduct direct negotiations with its neighbours.*

break off negotiations (=stop them) *The two companies have broken off negotiations on the deal.*

resume negotiations (=start them again) *The pressure is on Israel and the Palestinians to resume peace negotiations.*

negotiation + VERBS

negotiations take place *The negotiations took place in Helsinki.*

negotiations break down/fail (=stop because of disagreement) *The negotiations broke down over a dispute about working conditions.*

PREPOSITIONS

negotiations with sb *Negotiations with the company had reached a crucial stage.*

negotiations between sb *Merger negotiations between the two companies started last year.*

negotiations on/over sth *He is trying to involve community leaders in negotiations on reform.*

by/through negotiation *The contract is renewable every two years by negotiation.*

PHRASES

sth is under negotiation (=it is being discussed) *The contract is currently under negotiation.*

sb is in negotiation with sb (=they are discussing something with someone) *We are currently in negotiation with the owners.*

sth is open to negotiation (=it can be discussed) *The price is usually open to negotiation.*

sth is subject to negotiation (=it is not fixed and must be discussed) *The pay is subject to negotiation.*

a round of negotiations (=one part of a series of negotiations) *The next round of negotiations on trade barriers will begin next week.*

a breakdown in negotiations (=an occasion when negotiations cannot continue because of a disagreement) *There has been a breakdown in negotiations with the union.*



neighbour BrE, **neighbor** AmE *n*

1 someone who lives next to you or near you

ADJECTIVES

sb's next-door neighbour My next-door neighbour was having a party.

sb's upstairs/downstairs neighbour He could hear the voice of his downstairs neighbour.

sb's new neighbour We invited our new neighbours over for coffee.

a good neighbour She is a good neighbour and we've never had any arguments.

a friendly neighbour Ask a friendly neighbour to keep an eye on your house while you're away.

noisy neighbours Our lives are being ruined by noisy neighbours.

a nosy neighbour (=one who is too interested in finding out about your private life) She put up net curtains to stop nosy neighbours looking in.

VERBS

disturb the neighbours He put the radio on quietly so as not to disturb the neighbours.

wake the neighbours Stop that noise or you'll wake the neighbours!

PHRASES

friends and neighbours She received support from her friends and neighbours.

2 a country that is next to another country

ADJECTIVES

a powerful neighbour Nepal is surrounded by more powerful neighbours.

a rich/poor neighbour Unlike its poorer neighbours, the country has not really been affected by the economic crisis.

a northern/southern neighbour Oman differs from its northern neighbours.

a European/Asian neighbour The issue could affect Japan's relationship with its Asian neighbours.

neighbourhood BrE, **neighborhood** AmE *n*

an area of a town or city where people live

ADJECTIVES

a good/nice neighbourhood Everyone says this is a good neighbourhood.

a quiet neighbourhood We live in a nice quiet neighbourhood.

a bad/rough/tough neighbourhood The house was cheap because it was in a rough neighbourhood.

a poor neighbourhood She works in one of the city's poorest neighborhoods.

the whole neighbourhood (=everyone who lives near here) I'll make sure the whole neighbourhood knows about it.

the immediate neighbourhood (=the area close to someone or something) There was one shop in our immediate neighbourhood.

VERBS

live in the neighbourhood He has lived in the neighbourhood for years.

move into/to the neighbourhood She moved to the neighbourhood about two years ago.

PREPOSITIONS

in the neighbourhood It's nice to see you back in the neighbourhood.

THESAURUS: neighbourhood

region, zone, district, neighbourhood, suburb, quarter, slum, ghetto → **area** (1)

neighbouring *adj* **THESAURUS** → **near****nerve** *n*

1 nerves are feelings of being worried or frightened

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

VERBS

calm/steady sb's nerves (=make someone feel less worried or nervous) She took a few deep breaths, trying to calm her nerves.

settle/soothe sb's nerves (=make someone feel less worried or nervous) A cup of tea will soothe your nerves.

suffer from nerves (=experience feelings of worry or nervousness) He suffered from nerves when he had to perform on stage.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + nerve

exam nerves It's quite normal for students to have exam nerves.

first-night nerves (=before the first night of a performance) She always suffered from first-night nerves.

frayed nerves (=when someone is very worried or nervous) She had a glass of wine to calm her frayed nerves.

PHRASES

sb's nerves are on edge (=they feel slightly nervous or worried) His nerves were on edge as he entered the dark room.

be a bag/bundle of nerves (=feel extremely nervous or worried) I was a bag of nerves during the interview.

an attack of nerves (=a time when you feel very nervous) Harrison had an attack of nerves before the match.

2 courage and confidence in a dangerous, difficult, or frightening situation

Grammar

Always uncountable in this meaning.

VERBS

- have the nerve to do sth** *I just didn't have the nerve to tell them the truth.*
- find the nerve to do sth** *He couldn't find the nerve to ask her out.*
- hold/keep your nerve** (=remain calm and confident in a difficult situation) *The team held their nerve and went on to win.*
- lose your nerve** (=suddenly lose the courage or confidence to do something) *I wanted to ask him the question, but I lost my nerve.*
- test sb's nerve** (=test whether someone will have the courage to do something difficult) *The experience would test their nerve to the limit.*
- sb's nerve fails (him/her)** (=someone suddenly loses the courage or confidence to do something) *At the last moment, her nerve failed her and she refused to jump.*

PHRASES

- it takes nerve to do sth** (=something requires a lot of courage or confidence) *It takes nerve to stand up for what you believe in.*
- a failure/loss of nerve** (=a situation in which someone lacks the courage to do something) *They accused the government of a loss of nerve.*

nervous adj

worried or frightened about something, and unable to relax

VERBS

- feel nervous** *He looked at her for so long that she began to feel nervous.*
- get/become nervous** *Everyone gets nervous before a big game.*
- seem/appear nervous** *She seemed nervous at first, but her presentation was good.*
- look/sound nervous** *He sounded nervous and uncertain.*
- make sb nervous** *Being alone in the house made her nervous.*

ADVERBS

- slightly nervous** (also **a little nervous**) *Looking slightly nervous, Paul began to speak.*
- extremely nervous** *The policeman noticed that the driver seemed extremely nervous.*
- understandably nervous** *The musicians are understandably nervous about their first appearance on TV.*

NOUNS

- a nervous smile/laugh/giggle** *"It doesn't matter," she said, with a nervous smile.*
- nervous laughter** *His comment was met with nervous laughter.*
- a nervous look/glance** *Lucy swallowed as she sent him a nervous glance.*
- nervous tension/excitement** (=a feeling of being very tense or excited and nervous) *It was the play's opening night, and Gloria was in a state of nervous tension.*
- a nervous wait** (=a wait for something which

makes you feel nervous) *They are facing a nervous wait for the results.*

PREPOSITIONS

- nervous of sb/sth** (=frightened) *We were all a bit nervous of him at first.*
- nervous about sth** *She was so nervous about her exams that she couldn't sleep.*

PHRASES

- be a nervous wreck** (=be so nervous or worried that you cannot deal with a situation) *By the time I got to the interview, I was a nervous wreck.*
- people of a nervous disposition** formal (=people who are easily frightened) *It's a horror movie which is definitely not for people of a nervous disposition.*

nest n

a place made or chosen by a bird or some insects to live in, and where a bird lays its eggs

VERBS

- build/make a nest** *In May the females build a nest and lay their eggs.*
- leave the nest** *Barn owls leave the nest at two to three months.*

net n

- 1 another name for the internet

Spelling

This meaning can be spelled **Net** or **net**.

VERBS

- use the net** *You can use the Net to find the answer to almost any question.*
- surf the net** (=look at information in different places on the internet) *He spends hours surfing the net.*
- access the net** *These boxes allow people to access the Net from their TV.*

PREPOSITIONS

- on the net** *I read about it on the net.*
- over the net** *You can deliver lectures over the Net.*
- via the net** *Many companies sell their products via the net.*

- 2 an object made of threads that is used for catching fish, insects etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + net

- a fishing net** *The boy dipped his fishing net into the pond.*
- salmon/tuna etc nets** *They release the trapped dolphins from the tuna nets.*
- a mosquito net** (=a net placed over a bed as a protection against mosquitoes) *There is a mosquito net over the bed.*

VERBS

- catch sth in a net** *Turtles sometimes get caught in fishing nets.*

cast your net They cast their nets and brought up hundreds of fish.

haul in a net We hauled the net into the boat.

mend a net The fishermen sat mending their nets.

network [Ac] n

1 a system of things that are connected to each other

NOUNS + network

a computer network Someone had gained access to the company's computer network.

a telephone/phone network The telephone network couldn't cope with the number of calls.

a communications network The police force requires a sophisticated communications network.

a rail/road network The money should be used to improve the rail network.

a transport network The city's transport network is out of date.

a broadband network The country has the fastest broadband network in Europe.

ADJECTIVES

an international/global/worldwide network The internet is an international network of computers.

a national network The rail line is the first part of a national network that will connect all the major cities.

an extensive/large network Germany, the Netherlands, and Denmark have extensive networks of cycle paths.

a vast network There is a vast network of tunnels under the city.

a complex/complicated/elaborate network The islands are separated by a complex network of rivers.

VERBS

use a network Some phone companies charge people too much for using their networks.

operate/run a network The government allowed private companies to operate the rail network.

build/create/develop a network They plan to build a global telecommunications network.

PREPOSITIONS

a network of sth Amsterdam has a network of canals.

through/via a network Local offices had become linked to the head office via computer networks.

2 a group of people or organizations that have connections with each other

ADJECTIVES

a wide/extensive/large network (=consisting of a lot of people, companies etc) I have an extensive network of contacts.

a vast network The security services relied on a vast network of informers.

an international/global/worldwide network

Tim and Hedy are part of an international network of young people.

a national network There will also be a national network of debt counselling services.

an informal network An informal network of social organizations supported the poor.

The term **social networking** is used about communicating and forming relationships with people, especially using the internet.

NOUNS + network

a family network We show the importance of the family network in providing financial backing.

a support network For some, their fellow women students provided a support network.

a terrorist network Were these men part of a terrorist network?

VERBS

build (up)/develop a network She has built up a network of contacts.

establish/set up a network They established a network of consultants and specialists.

PREPOSITIONS

a network of friends/contacts/spies etc She has a close network of friends.

PHRASES

the old boy network (=the system by which men from the same school, club etc help each other) Managers have been chosen through the old boy network.

3 a group of radio or television stations, which broadcast in different parts of a country or area

NOUNS + network

a television/radio network The game will be shown on all the big television networks.

a cable network The city has its own cable network.

a news network The ceremony was broadcast live on a Russian news network.

ADJECTIVES

a major/big network Teenagers had been largely ignored by the major networks.

network + NOUNS

network television It's like nothing you've ever seen before on network television.

network news The network news is at 7 o'clock.

VERBS

a network shows/runs sth The network showed a short part of the interview yesterday.

a network broadcasts (sth) The network will broadcast 24 hours a day.

PREPOSITIONS

on a network It's one of the most popular programmes on the network.

neutral *adj*

not supporting any of the people involved in an argument or disagreement, or not involved in a war

VERBS

remain/stay neutral *The country stayed neutral throughout the entire conflict.*

ADVERBS

politically neutral *The newspaper claims that it is politically neutral.*

NOUNS

a neutral position *The organization has adopted a neutral position, neither supporting nor opposing a change in the law.*

a neutral observer (=someone who is not involved in a situation) *To a neutral observer, her decision may seem rather strange.*

a neutral country (=one that does not take part in a war) *Switzerland was a neutral country at the time of the Second World War.*

new *adj*

1 recently made, written, developed etc

NOUNS

a new book/film/song etc *His new book will be in bookstores next week.*

a new building/house/home *New buildings are often cheaper to heat.*

a new method/way *We need a new way of thinking about this issue.*

new technology *New technology has changed the way we work.*

a new product/drug *Scientists are developing new drugs to treat cancer.*

a new business/company *They plan to set up a new company.*

new law/rule/legislation *The new rules will start from next month.*

a new idea/theory *The discussion gave me some new ideas for a business.*

new research/a new study *According to a new study, 15% of children never do any exercise.*

a new edition *A new edition of her book will be published next month.*

ADVERBS

completely new *We have introduced a completely new range of products.*

brand new (=new and not yet used) *He was driving a brand new car.*

fairly/relatively new *This is a relatively new drug.*

VERBS

look new *The building looked fairly new.*

PHRASES

as good as new (=in good condition, even though something is not new) *The clothes were as good as new.*

You can use **new** about something that you got recently: *I wore my new dress to the party.* | *Have you seen their new baby yet?*

You can also use **new** about something that you have not experienced before: *Sailing was a new experience for me.* | *Learning a new language can be difficult.*

THESAURUS: new

recent

study | **research** | **survey** | **report** | **book** | **film** | **album** | **work** | **interview** | **event** | **development**

done or happening a short time ago:

A recent study showed that the drug was effective in most cases. | *Her most recent book has been a bestseller.* | *In a recent interview, the singer said she would like to have a baby.* | *Recent events have shown that we cannot ignore climate change.*

latest

news | **information** | **development** | **technology** | **version** | **figures** | **issue** | **book** | **film** | **album** | **report**

most recent:

I turned on the television to watch the latest news. | *The factory uses the latest technology.* | *The latest figures show that unemployment has risen by 2%.* | *The latest issue of the magazine has an article about him.*

original

idea | **design** | **work**

new and completely different from what other people have done or thought of before, especially in a way that seems interesting: *Some of his ideas are very original.* | *The design for the building is highly original.* | *The essay must be your own original work, not something you have copied off the internet.*

Original is often used after the verb **be**.

fresh

ideas | **evidence** | **look** | **approach** | **perspective**

fresh ideas and ways of doing things are new and different from the old ones:

They want young people with fresh ideas. | *Police think they may have found some fresh evidence about the murder.* | *Take a fresh look at the way you live your life.* | *We need a fresh approach to the problem.*

Fresh is usually used before a noun.

novel

way | **method** | **approach** | **solution** | **idea** | **concept** | **experience** | **feature**

new and different in a surprising and unusual way:

The club has found a novel way of raising money. | He was rarely ill, so visiting a doctor was a novel experience for him.

innovative

idea | solution | approach | way | product | design | technology | project | scheme completely new and showing a lot of imagination:

They need to develop an innovative solution to the problem. | The school has an innovative approach to language teaching. | The company worked hard to create a product that was innovative. | Our products have won several prizes for innovative design.

revolutionary

idea | concept | change | treatment completely new in a way that has a very big effect:

Darwin's theory was a revolutionary idea, which changed how we think about the history of our planet. | These changes were revolutionary because they meant that women could receive equal pay. | This revolutionary treatment is changing the lives of many people with heart disease.

You can use the phrase **a revolutionary new...** with any type of product or method: *a revolutionary new drug/car/system/technique etc*

new-fangled

idea | device | gadget | machine | technology | thing

used about something that is new and modern but which you disapprove of, especially because you are old and do not like change:

Some people didn't approve of these new-fangled ideas. | My grandfather refuses to use new-fangled devices such as cash machines. | I don't understand all this new-fangled technology.

New-fangled is only used before a noun.

ANTONYMS new → old (1)

2 used about something or someone that replaces the one you had before

NOUNS

sb's new car/computer/house etc Our new car is much bigger than our old one.

sb's new number/address etc I'll give you my new phone number.

sb's new boss/manager/teacher etc Our new teacher is very strict.

the new government The new government needs to make some big changes.

the new owner The club's new owner is a Russian billionaire.

ANTONYMS new → old (3)

news ⁿ

1 information about something that has happened recently

Grammar

News is an uncountable noun, and is used with a singular verb.

ADJECTIVES

good news He's feeling much better, so that's good news.

great/wonderful news They're getting married? That's wonderful news!

welcome news (=good news that makes you happy) The lower interest rates will be welcome news to home owners.

positive/encouraging news We are hoping for some more positive news.

bad news "I'm afraid I have bad news," said Jackson.

terrible news (=very bad) Have you heard the terrible news about Simon?

sad/tragic news I was in London when I received the sad news that Peter had died.

the latest news Mom sent a letter with all the latest news.

old news (=news that you have already heard) She wasn't surprised; it was old news to her.

important news I've got some important news to tell you.

the big news informal (=the most important piece of news) The big news is that Polly and Richard are getting married.

VERBS

hear the news (=hear about something that has happened) She was really upset when she heard the news.

tell sb the news Jack called him to tell him the good news.

break the news (to sb) (=tell someone some bad news) Two policemen came to the door to break the news about her husband.

have some news (for sb) I could tell by his face that he had some news.

get/receive some news They had recently received some good news about their investments.

spread the news (=tell a lot of people the news) After she had the baby, her husband made phone calls to spread the happy news.

welcome the news (=say that you are pleased about some news) Environmental groups welcomed the news that the road was not going to be built.

news reaches sb/sth The tragic news reached us the next day.

news spreads (=a lot of people find out the news from other people) News spreads fast in a small town.

PREPOSITIONS

news about/on sb/sth

What's the latest news on your university application?

news of sth/sb

News of his death shocked everyone.

news from sb

Any news from your parents?

PHRASES

a piece of news

(also a bit of news BrE): Leo thought about this piece of news carefully.

the good news is...; the bad news is...

The good news is that most stores have the game in stock; the bad news is that it's not cheap.

no news is good news

"Have you heard anything from the hospital yet?" "No, not yet. I suppose no news is good news."

2 television, radio, or newspaper reports about events that have happened recently

Grammar

News is an uncountable noun and is used with a singular verb.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + news

the latest news

I watched the latest news about the war.

local/national/international news

The paper covers a mixture of local and national news.

sports/business/travel etc news

I often listen to the sports news on the radio.

world news

The main part of the programme is about world news.

television/radio news

The television news is always so depressing.

the evening news/the 6 o'clock news

Good evening. Here is the 6 o'clock news.

front-page news

(=important news that is printed on the front page of a newspaper) The scandal is front-page news in all the papers.

headline news

(=important news at the beginning of a television or radio news programme or at the top of a newspaper report) The story was headline news around the world.

breaking news

(=news that is just being announced) We interrupt this programme to bring you some breaking news.

news + NOUNS

a news programme

BrE, a news program AmE: She presents a news programme on Channel 4.

news headlines

The news headlines are at 12.30.

a news bulletin

(=a short news programme) There is an hourly news bulletin.

a news story/report/item

They were watching a news report about the earthquake.

a news conference

The president told a news conference that he would continue the negotiations for peace.

news coverage

(=the way that news is

reported in a newspaper, on television etc) The newspaper won an award for its news coverage.

a news blackout

(=a time when news about a particular event is not allowed to be reported) The government imposed a news blackout on the talks.

a news channel

There are more details on this story on the BBC's news channel.

a news agency/organization

The singer was having tests on his heart, according to one Italian news agency.

VERBS

watch/listen to the news

Can we watch the news?

report news

The local newspaper reported news of a traffic accident in the centre of the city.

make/hit the news

(=be reported in a newspaper, on television etc) The family made the news when their daughter was kidnapped.

sth dominates the news

(=it is in many newspapers, news programmes etc) At that time the swine flu outbreak was dominating the news.

news breaks/emerges

(=it starts to be reported) News also emerged that 15 prisoners had escaped.

PREPOSITIONS

in the news

Japan is in the news this morning.

news on/about/of sth

We have all the latest news on what's happening around the world.

newspaper

n

a set of folded sheets of printed paper containing news

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + newspaper

a national newspaper

The story was in all the national newspapers.

a local newspaper

You could put an advertisement in the local newspaper.

a daily/weekly/Sunday newspaper

Do you get a daily newspaper?

today's/yesterday's/tomorrow's newspaper

You'll be able to read all about it in tomorrow's newspaper.

a tabloid newspaper

(=a small-sized newspaper, especially one with not much serious news) Their wedding made the headlines in all the tabloid newspapers.

a broadsheet/quality newspaper

BrE (=a newspaper with a lot of serious news and good writing) The story has not been given as much coverage in the quality newspapers.

VERBS

read a newspaper

He sat in the garden reading his newspaper.

get a newspaper

(=buy one regularly) We don't get a newspaper; we tend to watch the news on TV.

see/read sth in the newspaper

I saw in the newspaper that he had died.



appear in a newspaper *Her photo appeared in all the newspapers.*

deliver a newspaper *We have a newspaper delivered every Sunday.*

work for a newspaper (=work for an organization that produces newspapers) *She's worked for the newspaper for three years.*

a newspaper reports sth (=has an article on something) *The newspapers reported that the police were treating the death as a suicide.*

a newspaper comes out (=is published) *The newspaper comes out every weekday.*

newspaper + NOUNS

a newspaper article/report/story *Write a story in the style of a newspaper article.*

a newspaper headline *'Wine is good for you' announced a recent newspaper headline.*

a newspaper column (=a regular article in a newspaper written by a particular journalist) *She writes a regular newspaper column about gardening.*

a newspaper reporter *She was fed up with being followed by newspaper reporters.*

a newspaper editor *Newspaper editors have a lot of power.*

a newspaper proprietor BrE (=owner) *Ultimately, it's the newspaper proprietor who decides what goes into the paper.*

a newspaper clipping (also **a newspaper cutting** BrE) (=a story cut out of a newspaper) *I found some old newspaper cuttings of the band's first concert in Liverpool.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a newspaper *I read about it in the newspaper.*

⚠ Don't say 'I read about it on the newspaper.'

on a newspaper (=working for an organization that produces newspapers) *He's a reporter on a local newspaper.*

Paper or newspaper?

In everyday English, **paper** is much more common than **newspaper**. In some cases, though, you can only use one of these words. For example, you say a **paper boy/girl**, or a **paper shop**. (You do not use 'newspaper' in these phrases.)

You say a **newspaper article**, a **newspaper headline**, a **newspaper column**, a **newspaper reporter** etc. (You do not use 'paper' in these phrases.)

New Year (also **New Year's** AmE) *n*
the time when people celebrate the beginning of a new year

ADJECTIVES

Happy New Year *He wished me a merry Christmas and a happy New Year.*

a prosperous New Year *formal* (=a successful New Year) *I wish you all a peaceful Christmas and a prosperous New Year.*

VERBS

see in the New Year (=celebrate the beginning of the year) *Our neighbours invited us round to see in the New Year.*

spend New Year *She will be spending New Year with her daughter.*

New Year + NOUNS

a New Year('s) resolution (=a promise to yourself that you will do something, which you make at the beginning of the year) *My New Year resolution is to give up smoking.*

the New Year celebrations *A huge fireworks show marked the start of the New Year celebrations.*

PREPOSITIONS

at New Year *At New Year we usually have a huge family meal.*

over New Year *I'm going to be relaxing over New Year.*

for New Year *What are you going to do for New Year?*

PHRASES

New Year's Day (=January 1st) *The museum is closed on New Year's Day.*

New Year's Eve (=December 31st) *We're having a party on New Year's Eve.*

nice *adj*

used when saying that you like something or someone

NOUNS

a nice day/time/holiday *Did you have a nice day at school?*

a nice house/place/car *She has a nice house and a good job.*

a nice person/guy/man/boy/woman *He seems like a nice guy.*

a nice idea *"We could have a pizza." "That sounds like a nice idea."*

a nice life *We have a nice life and lots of friends.*

nice clothes *She always wears nice clothes.*

nice weather (=sunny) *It is supposed to be nice weather this weekend.*

a nice feeling *It's a nice feeling waking up and knowing that I don't have to go in to work.*

VERBS

look/smell/taste/sound/seem nice *You look nice in that dress.*

ADVERBS

really nice *It's really nice to see you again.*

so nice *It's so nice to be back home.*

rather nice especially BrE: *A cup of tea would be rather nice.*

not very nice/not particularly nice *The food wasn't very nice.*

PHRASES

nice little... *Nice little place you've got here.*
nice big/long... *You need a nice long rest.*
nice and warm/cool/easy/clean/quiet/soft etc *It's nice and warm in front of the fire.*
how nice *"My parents want us to come and stay." "How nice!"*
have a nice day *AmE (=used when saying goodbye to someone, especially a customer) The woman at the bank said, "Have a nice day!"*
nice to meet you (=used when meeting someone for the first time) *Hi, I'm Sam. Nice to meet you!*
(it was) nice talking to you (=used at the end of a conversation with someone) *Well, it's been nice talking to you, but we have to get back home.*
one of the nice things about ... is... (=used when saying what you like about something) *One of the nice things about Christmas is having all the family together.*

Nice is extremely common in everyday spoken English. In more formal English it is usually better to use another word such as **pleasant**, **enjoyable**, or **wonderful**. You can also say that a person is **charming**, when you like being with them.

THESAURUS: nice

nice, fine, sound, attractive, desirable, favourable, positive, beneficial → **good (1)**
 nice, well behaved, decent, honourable, respectable, virtuous, upright, dutiful → **good (3)**
 generous, considerate, thoughtful, caring, sympathetic, compassionate, warm-hearted/kind-hearted, benevolent, benign, nice, good, sweet → **kind²**
 nice, warm, welcoming, hospitable, amiable, genial, cordial, approachable → **friendly**
 good, fine, nice, bright, beautiful/glorious, clear, cloudless, dry → **sunny**

night

n
 the dark part of each 24-hour period, or the hours before you go to bed

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + night

good night (=used when saying goodbye at night) *Good night, everybody. Sleep well.*
Monday/Friday etc night *I haven't seen him since Thursday night.*
that night *That night, she heard a strange noise.*
last night *It rained last night.*
tomorrow night *I should be back by tomorrow night.*
all night *He looked as if he'd been up all night.*
a winter/summer etc night *They spent the long winter nights telling stories round the fire.*

a clear/cold/stormy etc night *It was a clear night, with a full moon shining brightly.*
a dark/black night *I wouldn't like to walk down that path on a dark night.*
an early night (=when you go to bed early) *I'm really tired - I need an early night.*
a late night (=when you go to bed late) *You've had too many late nights recently.*
a long night *Everyone was tired and grumpy. It had been a long night.*
a sleepless/bad night *She had spent a sleepless night wondering what to do.*
 ⚠ Don't say 'We're having fish for dinner this night.' Say **We're having fish for dinner tonight.**

night + NOUNS

the night sky *We looked up at the stars in the night sky.*
the night air *The night air was cold.*
a night train/bus/flight *I took the night train to Fort William.*

VERBS

spend a night somewhere *We spent two nights at the Grand Hotel.*
stay the night (=sleep at someone's house) *You're welcome to stay the night if you like.*
night falls *written (=it starts to become dark) It grew colder as night fell.*

PREPOSITIONS

at night *Brush your teeth before you go to bed at night.*
by night (=used when saying what an animal or person does regularly at night) *Owls hunt by night and sleep in the daytime.*
in the night *He woke in the night feeling very hot.*
during the night *Do you often need a drink of water during the night?*
for the night *He stayed at a friend's for the night.*
on Monday/Friday etc night *The programme was broadcast on Thursday night.*

When you are mentioning a time before midnight, you use **at night**: *We stayed until ten o'clock at night.* When you are mentioning a time after midnight, you use **in the morning**: *He came home at two in the morning.*

PHRASES

the night before *She had not slept much the night before.*
late at night *We often get to bed very late at night.*
last thing at night (=just before you go to bed) *Take regular physical exercise, but not last thing at night.*
late/far into the night (=until very late at

night) Staff worked late into the night to get the system working again.

in the middle of the night She woke up suddenly in the middle of the night.

in/at the dead of night literary (=in the middle of the night when it is quiet) There was a sudden knock on the door in the dead of night.

at this time of night (=used when it seems very late at night to do something) Why are you calling me at this time of night?

all night long The noise continued all night long.

day and night/night and day (=all the time) The phones rang day and night.

morning, noon, and night (=all the time) She worked to care for him morning, noon, and night.

a night out (=an evening when you go to a party, restaurant etc) People come here for a good night out.

nightmare *n*

a very difficult, unpleasant, or frightening experience or situation

ADJECTIVES

an absolute/complete nightmare The whole day was an absolute nightmare.

a real nightmare The situation with our neighbours is a real nightmare.

the ultimate nightmare (=the worst possible situation) The ultimate nightmare for any parent is to suffer the loss of a child.

sb's worst nightmare (=the worst possible thing someone can imagine) Forgetting your lines is every actor's worst nightmare.

VERBS

become/turn into a nightmare Their honeymoon turned into a nightmare when they were involved in a car accident.

a nightmare begins/ends The nightmare began when her mother became ill.

nightmare + NOUNS

a nightmare scenario (=a very bad situation) The nightmare scenario would be if my wife and I both lost our jobs.

a nightmare vision (=a very bad situation that might happen) The book presents a nightmare vision of Britain in the next century.

a nightmare world (=a situation in which everything is bad and there is nothing good) It's hard to understand how people survived the nightmare world of the concentration camps.

a nightmare journey/trip Commuters are facing a nightmare journey to work due to the train drivers' strike.

a nightmare day/week etc The resignations end a nightmare week for the president.

PREPOSITIONS

a nightmare for sb The past year has been a nightmare for the family.

the nightmare of sth For some children the nightmare of abuse continues.

noble *adj*

1 morally good and deserving praise or respect

NOUNS

a noble cause They believe they are fighting for a noble cause.

a noble goal/aim Keeping unemployment as low as possible is a noble goal.

a noble gesture His family appreciated the government's noble gesture.

a noble ideal The health service has genuinely noble ideals.

a noble enterprise formal (=a noble activity) The peace process has been a noble enterprise.

PHRASES

it/that is noble of sb "I offered to give her my ticket." "That was very noble of you."

2 belonging to the highest social class, with a title such as 'Duke' or 'Countess'

NOUNS

a noble family He came from a noble family.

noble birth The Empress was served by ladies of noble birth.

noble blood She may have noble blood in her veins.

a noble name He had brought shame on his noble name.

nod¹ *v*

to move your head up and down, for example to show agreement or understanding

ADVERBS

nod thoughtfully He nodded thoughtfully, then smiled.

nod vigorously "Do you agree?" he asked. I nodded vigorously.

nod sympathetically The barman nodded sympathetically.

nod approvingly He wondered if he had said the wrong thing, but James was nodding approvingly.

NOUNS

nod your head "Of course," he said, nodding his head.

PREPOSITIONS

nod to/at sb They nodded to each other.

nod towards/in the direction of sth/sb "What's that?" asked Jack, nodding at the sack. She nodded towards the shed. "He's in there."

nod in agreement/approval etc His brother nodded in agreement.

nod² *n*

an act of moving your head up and down

ADJECTIVES

a friendly nod The man turned and gave me a friendly nod.

a little/small/slight nod He gave a little nod, unable to speak.

a brief/quick nod *Her teacher gave her a quick nod of encouragement.*

an approving nod *I got approving nods from my colleagues.*

VERBS

give a nod *She gave a satisfied nod.*

PHRASES

a nod of your head *He indicated Rachel with a nod of his head.*

a nod of approval/agreement/acknowledgement etc *My little speech was greeted with nods of approval.*

noise ⁿ

a sound, especially one that is loud, unpleasant, or frightening

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + noise

a loud noise *He was woken by a loud noise in the kitchen.*

a deafening noise (=extremely loud) *Their conversation was drowned out by the deafening noise of an aircraft taking off.*

a strange/funny noise *What's that funny noise?*

a gurgling/whistling/clicking etc noise (=a particular kind of sound) *The water moved through the pipes with a loud gurgling noise.*

constant noise (=that does not stop) *She was fed up with the constant noise of traffic.*

background noise (=noise of things that are happening around you) *The background noise made it hard to hear what he was saying.*

traffic/aircraft/engine etc noise *It was peaceful there, with no traffic noise at all.*

VERBS

make a noise *The car engine was making a funny noise.*

hear a noise *She heard a strange noise.*

a noise comes from sth *The noise seemed to be coming from the kitchen.*

keep the noise down (=be or make something as quiet as possible) *We tried to keep the noise down so we wouldn't disturb her.*

reduce noise *The road is covered with a special surface which helps reduce noise.*

generate/create/produce noise *The noise generated by the air conditioner was keeping him awake.*

a noise stops *Suddenly the noise stopped.*

a noise dies down/away (=becomes quieter) *After a while, the noise died down.*

noise + NOUNS

noise levels *The hospital is trying to reduce noise levels to help patients sleep.*

noise pollution (=noise from traffic, building etc which has a bad effect on people's lives) *The new airport will increase noise pollution in the surrounding area.*

PREPOSITIONS

the noise of sth *The noise of the traffic made conversation impossible.*

the noise from sth *The noise from the house next door was keeping him awake.*

above/over the noise *Nothing could be heard above the noise of the engine.*

noisy ^{adj}

making a lot of noise, or full of noise

NOUNS

a noisy crowd/group *A noisy crowd of people gathered outside the embassy.*

noisy children *The park is full of noisy children.*

noisy neighbours BrE, **noisy neighbors** AmE: *Noisy neighbours are making our life miserable.*

noisy road/car/traffic *I couldn't sleep because of the noisy traffic.*

a noisy engine *The car has a noisy engine and it's difficult to talk when you're driving.*

a noisy room/office/factory etc *It can be hard to concentrate in a noisy office.*

a noisy demonstration/protest *The protesters held a noisy demonstration outside the factory.*

a noisy party/celebration *There were noisy celebrations which carried on all night.*

a noisy eater (=someone who makes too much noise when they eat) *My brother is a very noisy eater.*

ADVERBS

very/really noisy *The bar was very noisy and I couldn't hear what she was saying.*

extremely/incredibly noisy *The wind was extremely noisy that night.*

rather noisy/a little noisy (also **a bit noisy** informal): *It's a bit noisy in there, isn't it?*

THESAURUS: noisy

noisy, rowdy, raucous, resounding, deafening, thunderous, ear-splitting, piercing → **loud**

ANTONYMS

noisy → **quiet**

nomination ⁿ

the act of saying that someone or something should be given an important job, a prize, or an award

VERBS

get/receive a nomination *The film got the nomination for Best Drama.*

win a nomination (=succeed in being nominated) *Do you think she has enough votes to win the nomination?*

make a nomination (=say that you think someone should be given a job or position) *The president has the right to make nominations for the Supreme Court.*

seek a nomination (=try to get it) *He is seeking the Republican nomination in the Senate race.*

accept a nomination (=agree to be nominated) *Lieberman accepted the nomination as the vice-presidential candidate.*

oppose sb's nomination (=say that someone should not get a job or position) *Senator Hatch said that he would oppose Lee's nomination to assistant attorney general.*

announce a nomination *The Academy Awards nominations were announced in Los Angeles yesterday.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + nomination

the presidential nomination (=for the job of president) *He was unsuccessful in his campaign for the presidential nomination in 2008.*

the Republican/Democratic etc nomination (=to be the candidate for a party at an election) *Feinstein beat Van de Kamp for the Democratic nomination.*

PREPOSITIONS

a nomination for sth *Nominations for British Designer of the Year will be announced next week.*

sb's nomination as sth *She accepted the party's nomination as presidential candidate.*

sb's nomination to a post/committee/court *The judge's nomination to the Supreme Court was widely opposed.*

nonsense

ideas, opinions, statements etc that are not true or that seem very stupid

ADJECTIVES

complete/total/utter nonsense *Most of what has been written on this subject is complete nonsense.*

absolute/sheer nonsense (=complete nonsense) *He said that the charges against him were absolute nonsense.*

superstitious nonsense (=based on ideas that some things bring good or bad luck) *He thought all this talk about black cats bringing good luck was superstitious nonsense.*

VERBS

talk nonsense *That's not true – he's talking nonsense!*

believe this/that nonsense *Don't tell me you believe all this nonsense about ghosts!*

PHRASES

that's nonsense (=used to emphasize that something is not true) *That's nonsense. I never said that at all.*

a load/lot of nonsense *informal* (=things that are completely untrue) *What she told you was a load of nonsense. Mark doesn't drink at all.*

non-stop *adj* **THESAURUS** **continuous**

norm

Ac *n* the usual situation, way of doing something, way of behaving etc

Grammar

You usually say **the norm**.

VERBS

be the norm *At that time, big families were the norm.*

become the norm *Owning a car has become the norm.*

accept sth as the norm *They encourage children to accept early bed times as the norm.*

establish the norm *Parents are responsible for establishing the norms within a family.*

conform to the norm (=behave or do something in the same way as everyone else) *Teenagers feel under pressure to conform to the norm.*

deviate from the norm (=be different from the norm) *It sounds like your experience deviated from the norm in every way.*

violate the norm (=do something that is against the norm) *People who violated norms of society were publicly punished.*

ADJECTIVES

social norms *Our behaviour is restricted by social norms.*

cultural norms *We must learn to work with people whose cultural norms are different from our own.*

the accepted/established norm *Behaviour that was different from the accepted norm was viewed with suspicion.*

the national norm *The school has a 30-hour week, five hours above the national norm.*

PREPOSITIONS

above/below the norm *Unemployment here is now 5%, which is far above the norm.*

the norm for sb/sth *This kind of behaviour is not the norm for a child of her age.*

PHRASES

different from the norm *I like being around people who are different from the norm.*

a departure/deviation from the norm *formal:* *This violence was an unexpected deviation from the norm.*

be the norm rather than the exception (=be what usually happens) *Going to university is the norm rather than the exception these days.*

normal **Ac** *adj* usual, typical, or expected

ADVERBS

completely normal *The test results came back, and everything was completely normal.*

perfectly normal (=completely normal) *Her reaction to the news was perfectly normal.*

quite normal (=completely normal) *Her room was untidy, but that was quite normal.*

fairly/pretty normal *They were a pretty normal family.*

NOUNS

- a normal life** *All I want is to lead a happy normal life.*
- a normal conversation** *You can't have a normal conversation if you know you're being recorded.*
- a normal routine** *The arrival of Celia had disrupted his normal routine.*
- a normal day/week** *On a normal day, Volker starts work at 7.30.*
- a normal level/rate** *His blood pressure returned to a normal level.*
- normal practice/procedure** *It is normal practice to appoint two or more directors.*
- a normal process** *Getting wrinkles is considered to be part of the normal process of ageing.*
- normal size/weight** *His legs had swollen to three times their normal size.*
- the normal range/pattern** *Her weight was within the normal range.*
- the normal time** *Alice woke at the normal time.*

VERBS

- seem/look/appear normal** *Fred seemed quite normal and gave no impression of being angry.*
- sound normal** *"Everything will be OK," she said, trying to sound normal.*
- consider sth normal** *In Britain, having a drink with your colleagues after work is considered normal.*

PREPOSITIONS

- normal for sb/sth** *The weather is normal for the time of year.*

PHRASES

- as normal** (=used to emphasize that something happens very regularly) *John and Liz were late, as normal.*
- under normal circumstances** *Under normal circumstances, you would have to pay to go into the exhibition.*
- in the normal way** *The results will be posted to you in the normal way.*

THESAURUS: normal

ordinary

house | car | day | person | man | woman | citizen | family
not special, unusual, or different from normal:
They live in an ordinary three-bedroomed house. | It looks like an ordinary car, but it uses solar power. | It was just an ordinary day – nothing special happened. | The book is written in a way that ordinary people can easily understand. | We need someone who knows about the needs of ordinary citizens.

regular especially AmE

guy | size | coffee
not special or unusual, or of the usual size or type:

He's just a regular guy. | I ordered a dozen regular-size cookies. | In Seattle, espresso is cheaper than regular coffee.

average

height | intelligence | price | cost
around the usual level or amount:

The robber was of average height and was wearing a black leather jacket. | The test showed that he was of above average intelligence. | The average price of a pint of milk has gone up. | The noise level was about average for this type of machine.

standard

practice | way | method | size | equipment | terms

normal – used about methods of doing something, or about the size, shape, features etc of products:

It is standard practice to X-ray hand-baggage at airports (=used when talking about the usual system for doing something). | This method is still the standard way of making wine. | We stock shoes in all the standard sizes. | Airbags are standard equipment on all new cars (=they are part of the usual equipment). | The contract is subject to the standard terms and conditions.

routine

check | inspection | examination | screening | maintenance | task

used about things that are usually done, often as part of a regular system :

The fault was discovered during a routine check of the plane. | The building is closed for routine maintenance. | His daughter helps him with routine tasks such as shopping and cooking. | The figures are updated every day on a routine basis (=as part of a regular system).

everyday

life | world | experience | existence | conversation | language | speech | event | occurrence | affairs | problem | work | things | objects | clothes

used about things that happen or that you use as part of normal life:

The artist painted scenes from everyday life in his hometown. | As we all know from our everyday experience, there are too many cars on our roads. | The word "yeah" is often used in everyday conversation to mean "yes". | She is good at making everyday events seem of interest to her reader. | Take time to look at and enjoy simple everyday things. | Sally was still dressed in her everyday clothes.

common

used about birds and plants that are of the most usual type:

Most people keep the common goldfish, but there are plenty of others. | The common daisy is a familiar sight in summer.

N

Common is also used in the phrases **the common people** or **the common man** (=people who are not rich and powerful): *Churchill had a great ability to communicate with the common people.*

conventional

engine | **medicine** | **treatment** | **approach** | **way** | **method** | **view**

of the kind that is usually used, especially when you are comparing this with a different or special type:

The new engine is more efficient than a conventional diesel engine. | People sometimes turn to alternative therapies when conventional medicine has failed. | The teaching methods they use are very different from the conventional approach. | His hypothesis challenged the conventional view that life started in the ocean.

Conventional weapons are ones that are not nuclear, chemical, or biological: *The aircraft is capable of carrying conventional or nuclear weapons.*

orthodox

medicine | **approach** | **way** | **view**

accepted by most people as being the right or usual way of doing something:

Some illnesses cannot be treated using orthodox medicine. | The orthodox economic approach is to give companies as much freedom as possible. | In those days, the orthodox view was that the earth was only a few thousand years old.

ANTONYMS **normal** → **abnormal**

normality *n*

a situation in which everything is normal

VERBS

return to normality (also **get back to normality** informal): *After the earthquake it took a long time for everything to return to normality.*

restore normality *The government is trying to restore normality to life in the country.*

ADJECTIVES

relative/comparative normality *The end of the war saw the town return to comparative normality.*

apparent normality *Despite his apparent normality, he was suffering from severe depression.*

PHRASES

a return to normality *Companies waiting for a return to normality following the recession may be disappointed.*

a sense/feeling of normality *After suffering a serious illness she is slowly getting a sense of normality back into her life.*

north *adj, adv, n*

the direction that is at the top of a map of the world, or the part of a place that is in this direction

north + NOUNS

the north side/end *Their house is on the north side of the square.*

the north coast *They landed on the north coast.*

the north bank *You can walk along the north bank of the river.*

the North Pole *It is very cold at the North Pole.*

a north wind (=a wind from the north) *The trees are bent by the north wind.*

ADVERBS

further north *A little further north is the small town of Leith.*

due north (=directly north) *He told us to head due north.*

ADJECTIVES

the far north *The birds breed in the far north.*

VERBS

go/travel/head north *We decided to go north.*

face north *The kitchen faces north.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the north *There has been fighting in the north of the country.*

to/towards the north *Port Meadow is situated to the north of Oxford.*

from the north *The wind was blowing from the north.*

the north of a place *I lived for many years in the north of England.*

nose *n*

the part of a person's or animal's face used for smelling or breathing

ADJECTIVES

a big/large nose *See that guy over there, the one with the big nose?*

a small/little nose *She had a cute little nose.*

a long nose *He looked down his long nose at me.*

a straight nose *Her nose was long, straight, and elegant.*

a broken nose *The boxer had a broken nose.*

a sharp/pointed nose *The rat had a long pointed nose.*

a red nose (=because you are cold or drunk, or have a cold) *His nose was red from the cold.*

a hooked nose (=one that curves down at the end) *An old man with a hooked nose pulled at her sleeve.*

a Roman/aquiline nose (=one that curves out near the top) *He had a thin face with an aquiline nose.*

a runny nose (=with liquid coming out) *I had a sore throat and a runny nose.*

a blocked nose (=so that you cannot breathe

easily) *My nose is really blocked and I can't smell anything.*

VERBS

blow your nose (=clear it by blowing strongly into a piece of soft paper or cloth) *She blew her nose on a large white handkerchief.*

wipe your nose (=wipe liquid away from your nose) *The boy sniffed and wiped his nose with the back of his hand.*

pick your nose (=remove substances from inside your nose with your finger) *His mother told him to stop picking his nose.*

breathe through your nose *Close your eyes and breathe through your nose.*

punch sb on the nose (=deliberately hit their nose) *He threatened to punch me on the nose.*

sb's nose is running (=liquid is coming out) *She was crying hard and her nose was running.*

PHRASES

the bridge of your nose (=the upper part, between your eyes) *Sam pushed his glasses up on the bridge of his nose.*

nostalgia *n*

a feeling that a time in the past was good, or a memory of a good time in the past

ADJECTIVES

great nostalgia *I read the college newsletter with great nostalgia.*

pure nostalgia *It was an evening of pure nostalgia, as the band played hits from the 1960s.*

VERBS

feel/have nostalgia *He didn't feel any nostalgia for his school days.*

wallow in nostalgia (=enjoy remembering a good time in the past) *It's fun to look back at old photos and wallow in nostalgia.*

PREPOSITIONS

nostalgia for sth *Many people feel nostalgia for the old days.*

PHRASES

a sense/feeling of nostalgia *It gave me a sense of nostalgia to hear him play the piano again.*

a pang of nostalgia (=a short feeling of nostalgia) *She felt a pang of nostalgia for the time when they were all children.*

a wave of nostalgia (=a sudden strong feeling of nostalgia) *As I drove into the village where I grew up, a wave of nostalgia swept over me.*

nosy *adj* **THESAURUS** **curious** (1)

notable *adj* **THESAURUS** **important** (1)

note *n*

1 a short message or piece of writing telling someone about something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + note

a brief/quick/short note *I wrote a short note telling him my plans.*

a handwritten note *The flowers had a handwritten note attached to them.*

a thank-you note *The children always write thank-you notes for their birthday presents.*

a delivery note *A delivery note is sent with the goods.*

VERBS

write a note *Do you think I should write a note to thank him for the flowers?*

leave (sb) a note *He had left a note for Sara in the kitchen.*

send (sb) a note *I sent a note of congratulations when their daughter was born.*

get/receive a note *Bella received a note asking her to attend a meeting.*

a note says sth *The note said that he would be back late.*

PREPOSITIONS

a note from sb *There was a note from her mother on the table.*

a note to sb *The note to his sister said that he wanted to help her.*

a note about sth *I've left him a note about tomorrow.*

in a note *In the note, he said that he would arrive at 10.*

PHRASES

a note of thanks/apology/congratulations *Tom wrote a note of apology to colleagues for his behaviour.*

2 words that you write down so that you can remember something

Grammar

Usually plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + note

detailed notes *I always make quite detailed notes after important meetings.*

extensive/copious notes (=a very large amount) *She sat at the back of the hall and took copious notes.*

lecture notes (=that a student writes during a lecture) *I missed class today; can I borrow your lecture notes?*

medical notes (=notes that a doctor keeps about a patient) *I asked if I could see my medical notes.*

case notes (=notes that a doctor, social worker etc makes about someone) *The researchers looked at the case notes of 500 patients with this type of cancer.*

VERBS

make/take notes *The reporter took notes throughout the interview.*

make a note of sth *I'll just make a note of your name.*

jot down/scribble notes (=write them quickly) *The jurors were scribbling notes as the witness gave evidence.*

write up your notes (=write them again using full sentences and more details) *It's a good idea to write up your notes soon after a lecture.*

look/go/read through your notes *I read through my notes before the exam.*

keep a note *Keep a note of how much you have spent.*

3 a particular musical sound or a symbol that represents a musical sound

ADJECTIVES

a high/low note *Frankie has quite a deep voice and can't sing the high notes.*

VERBS

play/sing a note *He played the wrong note.*

hold a note (=make it continue) *She didn't have enough breath to hold the note.*

4 a type of mood or feeling

ADJECTIVES

a good/high note (=when you are pleased because something good has happened) *The season ended on a high note with a 5-0 win for the team.*

a happy/optimistic/positive note *I wanted to start the meeting on a happy note.*

a lighter/brighter note (=less serious) *On a brighter note, Jenni has invited us for dinner.*

a serious/sad note *On a more serious note, he said that there were still a lot of problems facing the company.*

VERBS

end/finish on a ... note *Despite the week ending on a sad note, he remains optimistic about the future.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a ... note *On a happier note, we are delighted to announce the birth of our first grandchild.*

a note of optimism/sadness/desperation etc *There was a note of sadness in his voice.*

nothing pronoun not anything

ADVERBS

absolutely nothing *I know absolutely nothing about baseball.*

nothing at all (also **nothing whatsoever**) *Her mother said nothing at all.*

almost/virtually/practically nothing *The two men have virtually nothing in common.*

nothing else/more *I have nothing more to say.*

nothing + ADJECTIVES

nothing wrong/new/special etc *There was nothing wrong with her hearing.*

nothing untoward (=nothing unusual, unexpected, or unwanted) *Police searched the house but found nothing untoward.*

VERBS

do nothing *We can't just sit here and do nothing.*

nothing happens *For a few seconds nothing happened, then the door started to open.*

nothing changes *I've told him a million times, but nothing changes.*

PHRASES

have nothing to say/hide/fear etc *I'm not worried about the investigation because I have nothing to hide.*

nothing of interest/value/importance etc *There was nothing of interest in the desk.*

have nothing to do with sth (=not have any connection with something) *His age has nothing to do with it.*

notice¹ *v*

if you notice something or someone, you realize that they exist, especially because you can see, hear, or feel them

ADVERBS

hardly/barely/scarcely notice sth (=almost not at all) *The mark was so tiny, I hardly noticed it.*

not really notice (=not notice - used for making what you say less definite) *I didn't really notice what they were doing.*

not even notice (=not notice, when this is surprising or annoying) *At first, he didn't even notice that she had left.*

never notice sth *Have you never noticed how annoying he is?*

immediately/instantly notice sth *He immediately noticed the missing picture.*

notice sth at once (=immediately) *When you enter the store you will notice at once that all the products are very good quality.*

PHRASES

can't help noticing sth (=notice something because it is obvious) *I can't help noticing that there are no women in this company.*

fail to notice sth *The driver failed to notice that his brake lights weren't working.*

seem/appear not to notice sth *The actor made a mistake, but the audience seemed not to notice.*

notice² *n*

1 a written statement about something

VERBS + notice

put up a notice *Someone had put up a notice on the board, which said that the lecture had been cancelled.*

see a notice *Did you see the notice about the staff meeting?*

notice + VERBS

a notice says/reads *The notice said 'No ball games'.*

a notice goes up *Notices were going up everywhere about the election.*

2 if you take notice of someone or something, you pay attention to them

VERBS

take notice (=pay attention to something) *I began to take notice when the subject of money came up.*

take no notice/not take any notice (=ignore someone or something) *The other passengers took no notice of what was happening.*

come to sb's notice (=used when someone notices something) *This problem first came to our notice last summer.*

escape sb's notice (=used when someone does not notice something) *It had somehow escaped his notice that Phil seemed interested in Jean.*

bring sth to sb's notice (=tell someone about something) *It has been brought to my notice that employees are smoking in the restrooms.*

attract notice (=be noticed by other people) *She didn't want to attract notice, so she dressed very plainly.*

3 information or a warning about something that is going to happen

VERBS

give (sb) notice *To withdraw money from this type of savings account, you must give the bank 30 days' notice.*

serve notice *formal* (=give official legal notice about something) *They have served notice that they intend to take legal action against the company.*

have/receive notice *If I had had more notice, I could have spent more time getting ready for their visit.*

need/require notice *The company requires a month's notice of any holiday time you would like to take.*

ADJECTIVES

advance notice (also **prior notice** *formal*) (=given before an event) *When you're on the mailing list, you'll receive advance notice of upcoming events.*

reasonable/sufficient notice *Did you have reasonable notice of the court case?*

ten days'/three months'/five minutes' etc notice *His contract said he must give three months' notice if he decides to leave.*

written notice *He gave written notice of his intention to sell the company.*

formal/official/legal notice *We expect to receive official notice of the transfer next week.*

PREPOSITIONS

without notice *Trains may be cancelled without notice.*

notice of sth *The bank must give you one month's notice of any changes.*

PHRASES

at short notice (=without much time to

prepare) *Thank you for coming to help at such short notice.*

at a moment's notice (=very quickly) *He'd be ready to leave at a moment's notice.*

until further notice (=from now until you are told something else) *On the door was a sign: 'Library closed until further notice'.*

noticeable *adj* easy to notice

NOUNS

a noticeable change/improvement *There was a noticeable change in her attitude when she found out who I was.*

a noticeable difference *If you do these exercises daily, you will soon see a noticeable difference.*

a noticeable increase/reduction *There has been a noticeable increase in temperatures around the world.*

a noticeable effect/impact *He drank several glasses of wine, but it had no noticeable effect on him.*

a noticeable feature *These groups of trees are the most noticeable feature of the landscape.*

ADVERBS

hardly/barely noticeable *The scar was hardly noticeable.*

immediately noticeable *The effects of the poison are not immediately noticeable.*

particularly/especially noticeable *These changes were particularly noticeable in Africa.*

notion **Ac** *n* an idea, belief, or opinion

ADJECTIVES

a vague notion (=unclear) *He had only a vague notion of what might happen next.*

an absurd/ridiculous notion *The ridiculous notion crossed his mind that she might be in love with him.*

a preconceived notion (=an idea that you have before you have enough knowledge or experience, which is often wrong) *I didn't come to the job with any preconceived notions about what it would be like.*

an accepted/popular notion (=an idea that most people believe, and which is often wrong) *These women challenged accepted notions of female roles in society.*

the whole notion of sth *The movie makes us question the whole notion of what makes a hero.*

a romantic notion (=based on how you want something to be, not how it is in real life) *He rejected the romantic notion of pure art with no political or social influence.*

a traditional notion *This is a method which abandons the traditional notions of teaching and learning.*

VERBS

have a notion *He didn't have a clear notion of what to do.*

accept a notion *Probably 95% of scientists now*

accept the notion that human activity is causing climate change.

support a notion There is no evidence to support the notion that girls are treated better than boys in school.

reinforce a notion (=make an idea stronger or easier to believe) The research reinforces the notion that fathers have an important role in their children's lives.

challenge/dispute a notion Copernicus challenged the notion that the Sun goes around the Earth.

reject/dismiss a notion Aristotle rejected the notion that the body and the soul are separate.

dispel a notion (=show that it is not true) He is keen to dispel the notion that he is a wealthy man.

abandon a notion (=stop having it) I thought the course would be easy but I soon abandoned that notion.

PREPOSITIONS

the notion of sth The notion of individual freedom dominated political debate.

a notion about sth He had preconceived notions about life in the country.

notorious *adj* **THESAURUS** famous

nourishment *n*

substances that people and other living things need in order to grow and stay healthy

ADJECTIVES

enough/adequate/proper nourishment You must ensure that the patient receives adequate nourishment.

vital/essential nourishment The outer part of wheat and rice contains vital nourishment.

VERBS

provide nourishment The baby's mother provides nourishment and security.

get/receive/obtain nourishment A plant gets all its nourishment from the soil.

draw nourishment (=get nourishment. 'Draw' sounds more formal or technical than 'get') The fungus draws its nourishment from the tree it grows on.

need nourishment After all that activity, you'll need some nourishment.

PHRASES

lack of nourishment He looked as if he might collapse from lack of nourishment.

novel¹ *n*

a long written story in which the characters and events are usually imaginary

VERBS

read a novel Have you read Anne Tyler's latest novel?

write a novel She writes historical novels.

publish a novel His first novel was published in 2005.

be based on a novel The film is based on a novel by Robert Harris.

a novel is set somewhere (=the events in it take place there) Many of her novels are set in Egypt.

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + novel

a great/good novel She wanted to write a great novel.

a classic novel We will be discussing Aldous Huxley's classic novel 'Brave New World'.

a best-selling novel (=one that a lot of people buy) She is the author of several best-selling novels.

a popular novel (=one that a lot of people like) Spring became a writer of popular novels.

a modern/contemporary novel Too many students only read contemporary novels.

sb's debut novel (=their first novel) It's an impressive debut novel.

a romantic novel He was as handsome as the hero of a romantic novel.

a historical novel (=one about a time in the past) Graves wrote historical novels set in ancient Rome.

an autobiographical novel (=one that is based on events in the writer's life) Isherwood's 'Goodbye to Berlin' is an autobiographical novel about his time in Germany.

a detective/crime novel I like reading crime novels.

PREPOSITIONS

a novel by sb I'm reading a novel by D. H. Lawrence.

the novels of sb We're studying the novels of Jane Austen.

a novel about sb/sth He is writing a novel about the First World War.

novel² *adj* **THESAURUS** new (1)

novelist *n* someone who writes novels

ADJECTIVES

a great novelist He is related to Russia's greatest novelist, Tolstoy.

a popular/successful novelist She was a popular novelist of the 1920s and 30s.

a best-selling novelist My ambition is to be a best-selling novelist.

a prolific novelist (=one who writes a lot of novels) He was a prolific novelist and published over 60 books.

a crime novelist Crime novelists often research ways of murdering people.

a romantic novelist (=one who writes romantic novels) Barbara Cartland was a famous romantic novelist, who wrote more than 700 books.

novelty *n*

the quality of being new, unusual, and interesting

VERBS

sth loses its novelty (=it stops seeming new and interesting) *His work has lost its novelty and it now seems rather old-fashioned.*

the novelty wears off (=used when something stops seeming new and interesting) *Once the novelty had worn off he didn't play with his new toy much.*

novelty + NOUNS

novelty value (=the quality that something has when it seems interesting and unusual) *Some people liked the phone because of its novelty value.*

ADJECTIVES

sheer novelty (=used when emphasizing how new and different something seems) *Few pieces of music can match the sheer novelty of Sibelius's Sixth Symphony.*

PREPOSITIONS

the novelty of (doing) sth *The novelty of travelling around the country was starting to wear off.*

PHRASES

be something of a novelty/be quite a novelty (=be something that seems new and different) *At that time, computers were still something of a novelty.*

noxious *adj* **THESAURUS** **poisonous**

nude *adj* **THESAURUS** **naked (1)**

nuisance *n*

a person, thing, or situation that annoys you or causes problems

ADJECTIVES

a real nuisance *Traffic noise is a real nuisance here.*

a great/terrible/awful nuisance *Slight deafness can be a great nuisance.*

such a nuisance *I'm sorry to be such a nuisance.*

a minor nuisance *The pain is now just a minor nuisance.*

VERBS

become a nuisance *The dog's behaviour was becoming a nuisance.*

cause a nuisance *Some of the boys were causing a nuisance during morning break.*

PREPOSITIONS

a nuisance to sb *She said she did not want to be a nuisance to her grown-up children.*

PHRASES

What a nuisance! *I've left my umbrella behind. What a nuisance!*

it's a nuisance *It's a nuisance having to sweep up leaves all the time.*

make a nuisance of yourself (=annoy other people with your behaviour) *He was very drunk and making a nuisance of himself.*

number *n*

1 a word or sign representing an amount

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + number

a phone/house/flight etc number *Can I have your phone number?*

a lucky/unlucky number (=that you think gives you good or bad luck) *Three is my lucky number.*

an even number (=2, 4, 6, 8 etc) *All even numbers can be divided by 2.*

an odd number (=1, 3, 5, 7 etc) *You can't work in pairs if you've got an odd number of people.*

a whole number (=a number that is not a fraction) *Give your answer to the nearest whole number.*

a round number (=ending in zero) *A hundred is a nice round number.*

a prime number (=a number such as 13 that can be divided only by itself and 1) *After 7, what is the next prime number?*

VERBS

add numbers together/add up numbers *Add the two numbers together and divide by three.*

subtract one number from another *Subtract this number from the total.*

multiply one number by another *What happens if you multiply a positive number by a negative number?*

divide one number by another *Divide the top number of the fraction by the bottom number.*

2 an amount of something

ADJECTIVES

a large/huge/considerable etc number *We've had a huge number of complaints.*

△ Don't say 'a big number of people/things'.

a high number (=a lot) *There seems to be no reason for the high number of accidents.*

a good number (=quite a lot) *He has written a good number of books for children.*

a small/tiny number *The class had only a small number of students.*

a low number (=not many) *What is the reason for the low numbers of women involved in management?*

a limited number (=quite small) *A limited number of copies were printed.*

a growing/increasing number *An increasing number of women are entering the profession.*

the exact/precise number *No one knows the exact number of deaths.*

the approximate number *What's the approximate number of people on the course?*

the total/overall number *The overall number of divorces has gone up.*

the real/true number *The real number of drug users is much higher than the official figure.*

VERBS + number

increase the number of sth *The government plans to increase the number of police officers.*

reduce the number of sth *We need to reduce the number of cars on the road.*

control/limit the number of sth *They want to limit the number of foreigners entering the country.*

calculate a number *The program can calculate the number of words that will fit the space available.*

count/measure a number *We counted the number of children in the school hall.*

number + VERBS

a number increases/goes up/grows/rises *The number of mobile phones has increased dramatically.*

a number falls/drops/goes down/decreases/declines *The number of new houses being built is falling steadily.*

a number doubles (=becomes twice as big) *The number of road accidents has doubled in the last ten years.*

PREPOSITIONS

the number of sth *The number of cars on our roads is increasing.*

PHRASES

a number of sth (=several) *A number of different ideas were discussed.*

any number of sth (=a lot of something) *There have been any number of magazine articles about the celebrity couple.*

in large/increasing/limited etc numbers *Birds nest here in large numbers.*

sth are few/small/limited in number (=there are not many of something) *Jobs were few in number.*

a drop/decline in numbers *Whales have suffered a large decline in numbers.*

bring the number to 25/120 etc *This will bring the number of jobs lost at the company to 85.*

3 a telephone number

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + number

the wrong number *I think you've got the wrong number.*

a work/home number *You can call me on my work number.*

a mobile number BrE, **a cell/cellphone number** AmE: *She gave him her mobile number.*

a contact number (=that someone can call if they need to speak to you) *They had no contact number for the child's parents.*

a number is engaged BrE, **a number is busy** AmE: *If the number is engaged, leave a message.*

VERBS

dial a number *Make sure you dial the number carefully.*

call/phone a number (also **ring a number** BrE): *Every time he called Sue's number, she didn't answer.*

give sb a number *She wouldn't give me her number.*

exchange numbers *We exchanged numbers at the end of the evening.*

PHRASES

sb's name and number *Take her name and number and tell her I'll call her back.*

nutritious adj **THESAURUS** healthy (2)

O o

oath *n*
a formal and very serious promise

ADJECTIVES

- a solemn oath** *She swore a solemn oath never to tell anyone about their secret.*
- the presidential oath** (=sworn by a new president) *He was the oldest person ever to take the presidential oath.*
- a sacred oath** (=one you swear by God) *Stephen swore a sacred oath to recognize Matilda as Queen.*

VERBS

- swear/take an oath** *The witness has to swear an oath to tell the truth and nothing but the truth.*
- break/violate an oath** (=do something you promised not to do) *I know he will never break his oath.*
- keep your oath** (=do what you promised to do) *They doubted that the king would keep his oath.*
- be bound by an oath** (=have sworn an oath) *These chiefs were bound by oaths of loyalty.*

PHRASES

- an oath of allegiance/loyalty/obedience** (=saying that you will be loyal) *All American citizens have to take an oath of allegiance.*
- an oath of secrecy** *Anyone who joined the group had to swear an oath of secrecy.*

obedience *n*
when someone does what they are told to do, or what a law, rule etc says they must do

ADJECTIVES

- absolute/complete/total obedience** *The king demanded absolute obedience.*
- blind/passive obedience** (=without thinking about why) *I followed my father's commands with blind obedience.*
- unquestioning obedience** (=without questioning whether someone or something is right) *He is the type who expects unquestioning obedience from his employees.*

VERBS

- demand/expect obedience** *Parents should not demand unquestioning obedience from their children.*
- owe sb obedience** (=have a duty to obey someone) *The knights owed obedience to their king.*
- swear obedience** *Monks swore obedience to the Pope.*

PREPOSITIONS

- obedience to sb/sth** *Life in a monastery demands obedience to God's authority.*
- obedience from sb** *She expected obedience from all the children.*

obese *adj* **THESAURUS** fat¹ (1)

obey *v*
to do what someone in authority tells you to do, or what a law or rule says you must do

NOUNS

- obey a law/rule** *Most drivers obey the law.*
- obey an order/command/instruction** *The first duty of a soldier is to obey orders.*
- obey your father/mother/parents etc** *He was a good boy who always obeyed his parents.*
- obey your master** *Slaves had to obey their masters at all times.*

VERBS

- must/have to obey sb/sth** *She felt she had to obey her father, even though she thought he was wrong.*
- refuse to obey** *Many people felt the law was unfair, and refused to obey it.*
- fail to obey** *Employees failed to obey company regulations.*

ADVERBS

- obey instantly/immediately** *She said "sit!" and the dog obeyed instantly.*
- blindly obey** (=obey without thinking or asking any questions) *He expected his followers to blindly obey him.*

PHRASES

- failure to obey** *Failure to obey the court is a serious offence.*
- obey sb/sth without question** (=obey without asking why you should do this) *The staff were afraid of her and obeyed her without question.*

THESAURUS: obey

follow
rules | regulations | instructions | advice | suggestion | orders | directions
to do what a rule says you should do, or do what someone advises or suggests:
There are some simple rules which you should follow when handling electric equipment. | If you follow my advice, you shouldn't have any problems. | The soldiers claimed that they were only following orders.

abide by *formal*
rule | law | decision | agreement | deal | commitment | ceasefire
to accept and obey something:
Players have to abide by the rules of the game. | The company announced that it would abide by

the court's decision. | The US will abide by its commitment to withdraw its soldiers from the country (=do what it has officially promised).

comply with *formal*
law | regulation | rule | order | requirement | standard | agreement | terms

to do what someone or something says, or be according to a rule, law, or agreement:

Companies have a duty to comply with employment laws. | The equipment does not comply with the new safety regulations. | About half of the beaches fail to comply with European standards.

respect *formal*
law | rules | rights | principle

to behave in a way that shows that you understand the importance of something, and not do anything that is against it:

Both sides must respect international law and not attack civilians. | Sweden has the reputation of being a democratic country that respects human rights. | The government should respect the principle of freedom of speech.

You **obey** someone who has authority over you, for example a parent, army officer, or teacher. When talking about other people, you **do what sb says**: My husband never **does what I say**. You also **do what** instructions **say** you should do: *I did what it said on the washing instructions.*

ANTONYMS obey → disobey

object¹ *n*

1 a solid thing

ADJECTIVES

a small/large object It can be used to store paperclips and other small objects.

a metal/wooden/plastic object The scanner can detect metal objects in passengers' bags.

a heavy object He was struck on the head by a heavy object.

a sharp/blunt object Keep sharp objects away from small children.

an everyday/household object Try to describe an everyday object such as a spoon.

an inanimate object (=a thing that is not alive) It's silly to be angry with an inanimate object like a computer.

a solid/physical object The boat seemed to bump against a solid object.

a three-dimensional object Drawing three-dimensional objects is quite difficult.

a moving object Cats can spot moving objects better than still ones.

a foreign object *formal* (=something in someone's body or food that should not be there) The infection was caused by a foreign object in the eye.

2 the purpose of a plan, action, or activity

ADJECTIVES

the main/primary object The main object of their expedition was to collect new plants.

the sole object I came here with the sole object of seeing you.

the real object What was the real object of his visit?

the whole object (=the only purpose) The whole object was to keep the kids busy.

PREPOSITIONS

the object of sth The object of the game is to capture your opponent's pieces.

PHRASES

the object of the exercise (=the purpose of what you are doing) The object of the exercise is to get people discussing the issue.

defeat the object (=prevent you achieving your purpose) If you have to go and collect the things you order online, that defeats the object.

object² *v*

to say that you do not agree with something

ADVERBS

strongly/vigorously/strenuously object to sth The Russian government strongly objected to the plan.

loudly object to sth (also **vociferously object to sth** *formal*): Conservative groups vociferously object to any change in the current tax system.

PREPOSITIONS

object to sth No one objects to companies making a profit.

PHRASES

object on the grounds that Local people objected to the scheme on the grounds that it would spoil the surrounding countryside.

have the right to object/be entitled to object You have the right to object if you think you are being treated unfairly.

sb can hardly object/there is no way sb can object (=someone cannot object) He can hardly object if other people use the same method as he used himself.

I object (=used when you do not think someone should say something, especially in a court of law) "How many other people has he murdered?" "I object, Your Honour!"

objection *n*

a reason that you have for opposing or disapproving of something, or something you say that expresses this

VERBS

have an objection Does anyone have any objections to the proposal?

make/raise/voice an objection (=say that you have an objection) The Parish Council made several objections to the changes.

lodge an objection (=formally make an objection) *Residents have lodged an objection to the new development.*

withdraw an objection (=stop objecting to something) *The FBI withdrew its objections to publishing the information.*

overrule an objection (=order that people should ignore someone's objection) *The prime minister overruled the objections of two ministers.*

meet sb's objections (=change something so that someone will no longer object) *He altered the plans to meet the objections of community leaders.*

ADJECTIVES

a strong objection *Parents at the school have voiced strong objections to the closure.*

a serious/major objection *There were serious objections to using the videotaped evidence at the trial.*

the main/principal objection *One of the main objections was that classes were being taught by untrained staff.*

the fundamental objection *The fundamental objection to this scheme is that there is no way of making sure that people obey it.*

a moral objection *He had moral objections to killing animals for food.*

PREPOSITIONS

an objection to sth *We have strong objections to the use of drugs in sport.*

an objection from/by sb *The nightclub was built despite objections from local residents.*

objective¹ [Ac] n

something that you are trying hard to achieve, especially in business or politics

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + objective

the main/principal/primary/prime objective *This research project has three main objectives.*

a key/major objective (=very important) *Their economic strategy was based on a number of key objectives.*

an overriding objective (=more important than others) *The overriding objective is to reduce our costs.*

an economic/military/business/political etc objective *We have made good progress towards meeting our business objectives.*

a clear objective *Managers must give their teams clear objectives to work towards.*

the ultimate objective (=the main one which will happen after a long process) *The ultimate objective of the treatment programme is a drug-free lifestyle.*

a long-term objective *His long-term objective was to have enough money to retire at 55.*

a common/shared objective (=one that people, countries etc share) *They have one common objective - to bring an end to the fighting.*

VERBS

have an objective *The degree program has two main objectives.*

set an objective (=decide what you are trying to achieve) *Students should be encouraged to set their own objectives.*

achieve/accomplish an objective (also **attain an objective** formal): *The plan will help us achieve our objective of reducing paper waste.*

reach/meet an objective (=achieve it) *We need to control spending in order to meet our financial objectives.*

pursue an objective (=try to achieve something) *War has always been a means of pursuing national objectives.*

PREPOSITIONS

an objective of sth *The objective of the research is to find out how cancer cells develop.*

PHRASES

aims and objectives (=all the things someone wants to achieve) *The department should clearly state its aims and objectives.*

THESAURUS: objective

aim, goal, objective, the object of sth, the point, intention, ends → **purpose**

objective² [Ac] adj

based on facts rather than on your feelings or beliefs

ADVERBS

completely/totally objective *It is not possible for anyone to be completely objective.*

purely objective *There is no purely objective way of assessing each claim.*

NOUNS

an objective assessment/evaluation/analysis *You should have carried out an objective assessment of the risk.*

an objective criterion/standard/measure *A decision is made on the basis of objective criteria such as the patient's age.*

ANTONYMS objective → subjective

obligation n

a moral or legal duty to do something

VERBS

have an obligation *Citizens have an obligation to obey the law.*

feel an obligation *When his mother died, he felt an obligation to continue her work.*

owe an obligation to sb formal: *He owed an obligation of loyalty to his king.*

meet/fulfil/honour an obligation (=do something that you have a duty to do) *The government failed to honour its obligations under the terms of the agreement.*

carry out an obligation *States will be punished if they do not carry out their obligations.*

impose an obligation on sb *formal* (=make someone have to do something) *A contract imposes certain obligations on employees and employers.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + obligation

a legal/statutory obligation (=something that the law says must be done) *The local authority has a statutory obligation to provide education for children.*

a moral obligation *We have a moral obligation to take care of our environment.*

a financial obligation *The company has been unable to meet its financial obligations.*

a contractual/treaty obligation (=something that a contract or treaty says you must do) *He is looking for a way to get out of his contractual obligations.*

PREPOSITIONS

an obligation to/towards sb (=an obligation to do something for someone) *A university has an obligation to its students.*

an obligation on sb (=a obligation that someone has) *There is no obligation on the company to pay any compensation.*

be under an obligation to do sth (=have an obligation to do something) *The landlord is under an obligation to repair the house.*

be under no obligation to do sth (=not have an obligation to do something) *An accused person is under no obligation to say anything.*

PHRASES

a sense of obligation *They send back money because of their strong sense of obligation to their family.*

obligatory *adj* **THESAURUS** **compulsory**

obscure *adj* **THESAURUS** **famous**

observation *n*

the process of watching something or someone carefully for a period of time

ADJECTIVES

close/careful/detailed observation *A lot of useful knowledge is gained by careful observation of the world around you.*

casual observation (=not very careful or organized) *Even casual observation suggests that not all men behave like this.*

direct/personal/first-hand observation *Piaget developed his theories based on direct observation of children.*

scientific observation *Scientific observation led to the discovery of vaccines.*

VERBS

carry out observation(s) *The Pentagon was carrying out electronic observations of the Soviet Union.*

observation + NOUNS

an observation post/point (=a place from where you can watch something, especially below you) *The top of the mountain was a natural location for an observation post.*

PREPOSITIONS

from observation *We know from observation that this teaching method is effective.*

PHRASES

be under observation (=be in the process of being watched) *The police said that the house had been under observation.*

keep sb under observation *The doctor ordered that the patient be kept under observation.*

sb's powers of observation (=someone's ability to notice things) *In the past, people used their own powers of observation to forecast the weather.*

obsession *n*

an extreme unhealthy interest in something or worry about something

ADJECTIVES

an unhealthy obsession *Our society seems to have an unhealthy obsession with food.*

a dangerous obsession *Mark had a dangerous obsession with fast cars.*

a national obsession (=an obsession that the whole country has) *In Britain, the weather is a national obsession.*

a strange/weird obsession *Why do you have this strange obsession with trains?*

VERBS

have an obsession *The poet seems to have an obsession with death.*

become an obsession *For Rosie, losing weight had become an obsession.*

border on/upon obsession (=be almost as extreme as an obsession) *Sometimes his tidiness bordered on obsession.*

PREPOSITIONS

an obsession with sth *His obsession with mountain climbing caused the break-up of his marriage.*

PHRASES

be something of an obsession (=be almost as strong as an obsession) *The case became something of an obsession with him.*

to the point of obsession (=so much that it is an obsession) *She was protective of her children, to the point of obsession.*

be in the grip of an obsession *Ever since he met that woman, he has been in the grip of an obsession.*

obsolete *adj* **THESAURUS** **old-fashioned**

obstacle *n*

something that makes it difficult to achieve something

ADJECTIVES

- a major/serious/big obstacle** *Debt is a major obstacle to economic growth.*
- a real obstacle** *She has overcome some very real obstacles.*
- the main/biggest/greatest etc obstacle** *The biggest obstacle to change is people's attitudes.*
- a formidable obstacle** (=a very big one) *There are formidable obstacles to legal reform.*
- an insuperable/insurmountable obstacle** *formal* (=one that cannot be successfully dealt with) *We were faced with an apparently insuperable obstacle.*
- a legal/political/technical etc obstacle** *Despite technical obstacles, scientists at NASA are considering the project.*

VERBS

- face an obstacle** *The investigation has faced numerous obstacles.*
- overcome an obstacle** (also **surmount an obstacle** *formal*) (=deal with it successfully) *We need to help young people overcome the obstacles that poverty puts in their way.*
- remove an obstacle** *Opening the border removed all obstacles to travel between the two countries.*
- create an obstacle** *These regulations must not create unnecessary obstacles to international trade.*
- present/pose an obstacle** (=be or cause an obstacle) *Serious differences continue to present obstacles to an agreement.*
- prove an obstacle** (=be an obstacle) *The cost of taking legal action may prove an obstacle.*

PREPOSITIONS

- an obstacle to sth** *A lack of resources is the main obstacle to progress.*

PHRASES

- an obstacle in the way/path** *There were still a number of obstacles in the way of an agreement.*
- put/place obstacles in the way** (=try to stop someone from doing something easily) *Her father put several obstacles in the way of their marriage.*

obstruction *n*

the blocking of a road, tube etc, or the thing that blocks it

VERBS

- cause an obstruction** *The illegally parked car was causing an obstruction.*
- remove/clear an obstruction** *She had an operation to remove an obstruction from her throat.*

PREPOSITIONS

- an obstruction in sth** *He has an obstruction in his small intestine.*
- an obstruction to sth** *Clear the pipe so there is no obstruction to the free flow of water.*

obtain *v formal* to get something

ADVERBS

- obtain sth illegally/legally** *The guns were obtained illegally.*
- sb recently obtained sth** *She recently obtained a PhD in chemistry.*

PREPOSITIONS

- obtain sth from sb/sth** *You can obtain a list of recommended accommodation from the tourist information office.*

PHRASES

- sth can easily be obtained** *The data can easily be obtained from the internet.*
- sth is difficult/hard to obtain** *Nuclear material is hard to obtain.*
- sth may be obtained** (=you can get something) *Further details may be obtained by telephoning this number.*

THESAURUS: obtain

receive, obtain, acquire, gain, win, earn, inherit, get hold of sth → **get (1)**

obvious **Ac** *adj* easy to notice or understand

ADVERBS

- perfectly obvious** (=very obvious) *It was perfectly obvious what he was thinking.*
- patently/blatantly obvious** (=very obvious – used when something seems very bad or shocking) *It is patently obvious that this method is no longer effective.*
- glaringly/blindingly obvious** (=extremely obvious) *The book's faults are glaringly obvious.*
- painfully obvious** (=very obvious, and embarrassing or upsetting) *It became painfully obvious that she and Edward had nothing in common.*
- immediately obvious** *The cause of the pain was not immediately obvious.*
- increasingly obvious** *The effects of global warming are becoming increasingly obvious.*
- far from obvious** (=not at all obvious) *The benefits of the change are far from obvious.*

NOUNS

- an obvious reason** *For obvious reasons, I did not give my real name.*
- an obvious example** *Many children's books have been turned into successful films – 'Harry Potter' is an obvious example.*
- an obvious question** *The obvious question is why did she do it?*
- an obvious fact** *They ignored the obvious fact that they didn't have enough money.*
- the obvious conclusion** *The conclusion is obvious: he never intended to resign.*
- the obvious answer/solution** *There is no obvious answer to their problem.*

the obvious thing (to do) (=what clearly seems the best thing to do) *The obvious thing to do is to ask the boss what she wants.*

the obvious choice (=what clearly seems the best thing to choose) *Ruth was the obvious choice for this job.*

an obvious sign *There were no obvious signs that the fire was started deliberately.*

an obvious advantage/benefit *This system had obvious advantages for the government.*

an obvious difference/similarity *There are obvious differences between the two women in the play.*

VERBS

become obvious *It soon became obvious that the plan wasn't going to work.*

look/seem/sound/appear obvious *The solution seems obvious to us now.*

state the obvious (=say something that is obvious) *At the risk of stating the obvious, maybe making them angry is not a good idea.*

PREPOSITIONS

obvious to sb *It was obvious to me that he wasn't well.*

occasion ⁿ

1 a time when something happens

ADJECTIVES

several occasions *He has helped me on several occasions.*

many occasions *I have seen him drunk on many occasions.*

numerous occasions *She has been late on numerous occasions.*

a rare occasion (=used when something does not happen often) *Only on rare occasions did she ever receive a letter.*

a particular occasion *On that particular occasion, he greeted me by kissing my hand.*

a previous occasion *He insisted then, as on every previous occasion, that he was innocent.*

a separate occasion *I had heard this story on at least four separate occasions.*

a different occasion *The same person can react differently on different occasions.*

such occasions (=an occasion like the one mentioned or described) *He had a box of toys by his desk for such occasions.*

VERBS

recall/remember an occasion *Meyer recalls one occasion when the snow was so bad that he couldn't get home.*

PREPOSITIONS

on this/that/one etc occasion *She usually dressed in black, but on this occasion she was wearing a red dress.*

PHRASES

a number of occasions *The crowd interrupted her speech on a number of occasions.*

more than one occasion (=more than once) *She stayed out all night on more than one occasion.*

at least one occasion (=once, and probably more than once) *On at least one occasion he was arrested for robbery.*

on the odd occasion (=used when something does not happen often) *Being unable to sleep doesn't matter on the odd occasion, but it is a problem if it happens regularly.*

2 an important social event or ceremony

ADJECTIVES

a special occasion *I'm saving this bottle of champagne for a special occasion.*

a big/great/splendid occasion *The big occasion for country people was the Agricultural Fair.*

a formal occasion *He wore the suit on formal occasions.*

a social occasion *I prefer not to discuss business at social occasions.*

ceremonial occasions (=very formal official occasions) *The gowns are worn only on ceremonial occasions.*

a happy/joyful occasion *The wedding had been a joyful occasion.*

a sad/solemn occasion *He did not want his funeral to be a sad and solemn occasion, but a celebration of his life.*

a historic occasion (=important as part of history) *This is truly a historic occasion.*

a momentous occasion (=an important one that will have an influence on the future) *We all recognized that this was a momentous occasion.*

NOUNS + occasion

a family occasion *For many people, Christmas remains a family occasion.*

VERBS

celebrate an occasion *To celebrate the occasion, a small party was held at his home.*

mark an occasion (=do something special to celebrate an event) *The bells were rung to mark the occasion.*

suit the occasion *The table was decorated to suit the occasion.*

PREPOSITIONS

an occasion of sth *The wedding will be an occasion of joyful celebration.*

PHRASES

a sense of occasion (=a feeling that an event is very special or important) *The music gave the event a real sense of occasion.*

enter into the spirit of the occasion (=join in a social occasion in an eager way) *People entered into the spirit of the occasion by enjoying a picnic before the outdoor concert.*

occupation [Ac] *n* formal

1 a type of job

ADJECTIVES

a dangerous/hazardous occupation *Mining remains a hazardous occupation.*

manual/blue-collar occupations (=jobs in which you work using your hands) *People from manual occupations have seen their wages fall in recent years.*

professional/white-collar occupations (=jobs for which you need a lot of education) *Most people in professional occupations have been to university.*

skilled/unskilled occupations *Making jewellery is a highly skilled occupation which requires years of training.*

a male/female occupation *Agricultural work was considered to be a male occupation.*

a sedentary occupation (=in which you have to sit down) *Sedentary occupations can be bad for your health.*

VERBS

have an occupation *The people in the region have a variety of occupations.*

choose an occupation *Young people need help with choosing a suitable occupation.*

give your occupation (=say what your job is) *The form asks you to give your occupation.*

take up an occupation (also **enter an occupation** formal) (=start doing a type of job) *Many of his former colleagues have taken up another occupation.*

follow an occupation formal (=do a type of job) *The third son followed the same occupation as his brothers.*

2 a way of spending your time

ADJECTIVES

sb's favourite occupation BrE, **sb's favorite occupation** AmE: *Walking in the countryside near his home is one of his favourite occupations.*

a rewarding occupation (=one that you enjoy, especially because you feel you are doing something useful) *I don't find housework a very rewarding occupation.*

3 a situation in which a place is controlled by another country's army

ADJECTIVES

military occupation *The people want an end to US military occupation of their country.*

illegal occupation *The illegal occupation of the region caused a lot of bad feeling against the soldiers.*

PREPOSITIONS

be under US/German etc occupation *The island was under German occupation during the war.*

occurrence *n* something that happens

ADJECTIVES

a common/frequent/everyday occurrence *Forest fires are a common occurrence between November and February.*

a regular/daily occurrence *Kidnappings are a daily occurrence here.*

a rare/isolated occurrence *Thirty years ago, divorce was a fairly rare occurrence.*

a strange/odd/unusual/unexpected occurrence *What could be the reason for this strange occurrence?*

a freak occurrence (=extremely unusual) *You can't spend your life worrying about a freak occurrence.*

a natural/normal occurrence *The bird's loss of feathers is a natural occurrence.*

an unfortunate occurrence *The sport has been damaged by a number of unfortunate occurrences.*

ocean *n*

the great mass of salt water that covers most of the Earth's surface

ADJECTIVES

the deep ocean *Many strange creatures live in the deep ocean.*

the open ocean (=the part of the ocean that is away from land) *These sharks always stay out in the open ocean.*

a vast ocean *There is a vast ocean between the two countries.*

VERBS

cross the ocean *Could early settlers have crossed the ocean in boats like these?*

ocean + NOUNS

the ocean floor *The bodies of these creatures fall to the ocean floor when they die.*

ocean currents *The spilt oil was carried away by ocean currents.*

an ocean voyage *I was afraid I would get bored on a long ocean voyage.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the ocean *I love swimming in the ocean.*

by the ocean *I spent many afternoons sitting by the ocean.*

across the ocean *They sailed across the ocean.*

PHRASES

in the middle of the ocean (=in the part that is far from land) *We were in the middle of the ocean with no hope of being rescued.*

at/on the bottom of the ocean *The ship is now at the bottom of the ocean.*

the depths of the ocean (also **the ocean depths**) *They will explore the depths of the ocean.*

Ocean is used especially in American English. In British English, people usually say **sea**, except when they are talking about particular areas of water such as **the Atlantic Ocean** or **the Pacific Ocean**.

odour BrE, **odor** AmE n
a smell, usually an unpleasant one

ADJECTIVES

- a strong/pungent odour** *There was a strong odour of disinfectant in the room.*
- a faint odour** *The faint odor of cooked meat hung in the air.*
- an unpleasant/bad odour** *The local residents complained about an unpleasant odour coming from the factory.*
- a foul odour** (also **an offensive odour** formal) (=a very unpleasant smell) *The foul odour made her feel sick.*
- a stale/lingering odour** (=an old smell) *There was a lingering odour of tobacco and dogs.*
- a musty odour** (=a smell in which the air is not fresh, and is often a little damp – used about old rooms, books etc) *The apartment had been empty for months and had a musty odor.*
- a familiar odour** *She breathed in his familiar odour of beer and cigarettes.*
- a strange odour** *When she arrived in the country, she was struck by the intense heat and strange odors.*
- a distinctive odour** (=one that is easy to recognize) *The gas has a distinctive odour.*

VERBS

- have a strong/unpleasant etc odour** *The room had a strong odor.*
- give off/produce a strong/unpleasant etc odour** *This fungus gives off an unpleasant odour.*
- cause an odour** *What could be causing the odour?*
- smell an odour** (also **detect an odour** formal): *The pilot smelled an odd odor in the plane.*
- remove/eliminate an odour** *How can I remove odors from my refrigerator?*
- an odour comes from sth** (also **an odour emanates from sth** formal): *There was a bad odour coming from the river.*

NOUNS + odour

- body odour** (=a bad smell coming from someone's body) *The person sitting next to me had terrible body odor.*
- cooking odours** *She opened the window to get rid of the cooking odors.*

PREPOSITIONS

- the odour of sth** *I could smell the odour of rotting vegetables.*

THESAURUS: odour

scent, fragrance/perfume, aroma, whiff, odour, pong, stink/stench → **smell**

Odour is more formal than **smell**.

offence BrE, **offense** AmE n
an illegal action or a crime

VERBS

- commit an offence** (=do something that is against the law) *If you lie to the court, you are committing a serious offence.*
- charge sb with an offence** *In that year, 367 people were charged with terrorist offences.*
- convict sb of an offence** (=say officially that they are guilty) *The number of women convicted of serious offences is fairly small.*
- admit an offence** *When questioned by police, he admitted the offense.*
- make sth an offence** (also **make it an offence to do sth**) *The Act made it an offence to sell cigarettes to children under 16.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + offence

- a criminal offence** *It is a criminal offence to sell alcohol to someone under the age of 18.*
- a serious offence** *The prisoners have committed serious offenses such as murder or robbery.*
- a minor/trivial offence** *The police stopped him for a minor offence.*
- a first offence** *Because it was a first offence, she was not sent to prison.*
- a driving/parking/traffic offence** *Speeding is the most common traffic offence.*
- drug/weapons/sex offences** *He is serving 20 years for drug offenses.*
- a capital offence** (=one for which death is the punishment) *Drug smuggling was made a capital offense in 1987.*

PREPOSITIONS

- an offence against sb** *There is a high risk that he will commit further offenses against women.*

PHRASES

- it is an offence to do sth** *It is an offence to carry a weapon in a public place.*

offend v

to make someone angry or upset by doing or saying something that they think is rude

ADVERBS

- deeply/greatly offend sb** *He deeply offended his aunt by not inviting her to his wedding.*
- personally offend sb** *I was personally offended by his remarks about women.*
- be easily offended** *Don't go and see this comedian if you are easily offended.*

PHRASES

- for fear of offending sb** (=because you do not

want to offend someone) *They decided not to broadcast the programme, for fear of offending viewers.*

offer¹ *v*

to ask someone if they would like something, or to provide something

NOUNS

- offer money/£1,000/a reward etc** *A newspaper offered him money for his story.*
- offer help/assistance/support etc** *She offered practical help when I was ill.*
- offer advice** *He offered some advice on how to handle teenage children.*
- offer sb a job/post/position** *They had offered him the position of editor.*
- offer sb a place** *I was offered a place at Liverpool University.*
- offer a service** *There are many companies offering financial services on the internet.*
- offer a course** *His local university did not offer a course in architecture.*
- offer sb an opportunity/chance** *We are offering people the opportunity to express their views.*
- offer sb a choice** *Voters will be offered a choice between tax cuts and increased government spending.*
- offer an explanation** *She offered no explanation for her behaviour.*

ADVERBS

kindly/generously offer sth *They kindly offered to show me around their city.*

PREPOSITIONS

offer sth to sb *They offered the job to someone else.*

offer² *n*

a statement in which you say you will do or give something if someone wants you to

VERBS

- accept an offer** (=say yes to it) *I can't sell you the car because I've accepted another offer.*
- take sb up on their offer** (also **take up an offer** BrE) (=accept someone's offer) *I might take him up on his offer to babysit.*
- turn down/refuse/reject an offer** (=say no to it) *She turned down the job offer because she didn't want to move to London.*
- decline an offer** *formal* (=refuse it) *She declined the offer of a lift.*
- make (sb) an offer** (=offer something, especially money) *A Swedish firm has made an offer for the company.*
- put in an offer** (=offer money for something) *We have put in an offer for the house.*
- get/receive/have an offer** *He received the offer of a place at York University.*
- withdraw an offer** *They said I could stay with them, then suddenly withdrew their offer.*

consider an offer *He was given a week to consider the offer.*

ADJECTIVES

- a kind/generous offer** *He made a generous offer to let them use his house.*
- a good offer** *£100 for the bike is a good offer – you should accept it.*
- sb's best offer** (=the most that someone will offer to pay for something) *Is that your best offer? I was hoping for more money.*
- an attractive/tempting offer** *Another football club has made the player a tempting offer.*
- a formal/written offer** *They have not yet received a formal offer of funding.*
- a firm offer** (=a definite offer) *We hope to get a firm offer from them this week.*

NOUNS + offer

a job offer *He has had several interviews but no job offers.*

PREPOSITIONS

- an offer of sth** *Any offers of help would be appreciated.*
- an offer from sb** *She wanted him to accept a job offer from a bank.*

PHRASES

- I appreciate your offer, but...** (=I am grateful for it – used especially when politely refusing) *I appreciate your offer, but I don't need any help.*
- be open to offers** (=be ready to consider offers, especially of money for something) *The owners of the building are open to offers.*

office *n*

a building or room that belongs to a company or an organization, where people work at desks

ADJECTIVES

- the head/main office** *The firm moved its head office to Bristol.*
- a local/regional/branch office** *They plan to open a branch office in Mountain View this summer.*
- an overseas office** (=in a foreign country) *The bank has overseas offices in ten countries.*
- a busy office** *She works all day in a busy office.*
- an open-plan office** (=one without walls dividing it into separate rooms) *It can be hard to concentrate in an open-plan office.*

office + NOUNS

- an office job/office work** *He got an office job with a property company.*
- an office worker/office staff** *The park was full of office workers eating their lunch.*
- an office building** (also **an office block** BrE): *The development will include a 20-storey office building.*
- office space** *They rent 1,000 square feet of office space in the city.*
- office hours** (=the period in a day when

offices are open) *Call this number during office hours.*

office politics (=activities related to gaining personal advantage in an office) *You can escape office politics by working for yourself.*

VERBS

have an office somewhere *We have an office in San Francisco.*

open/close an office *The company has recently opened an office in Prague.*

run an office *Who's going to run the office when you're not there?*

PREPOSITIONS

in an office *Have you worked in an office before?*

at the office *They need to relax after a hard day at the office.*

to the office *I have to get back to the office.*

officer ⁿ

someone who is in a position of authority in the army, navy etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + officer

a military officer *He is a senator and retired military officer.*

an army/air force/naval officer *His father was a French army officer.*

a senior/high-ranking officer *The strategy was criticized by several high-ranking officers.*

a junior officer *A junior officer was suspended from duty following the incident.*

a superior officer (=someone of a higher rank) *A soldier must salute a superior officer.*

sb's commanding officer *He was told his commanding officer wanted to see him.*

VERBS

serve as an officer *He served as an officer in the Royal Navy during World War II.*

PREPOSITIONS

an officer in the army, navy etc *Their grandfathers had been officers in the Confederate Army.*

PHRASES

the officer in command/in charge of sth *Who is the officer in command of this operation?*

officers and men *The British lost 1,654 officers and men.*

official¹ ^{adj}

1 produced or decided, by the government or by an organization such as a company

NOUNS

the official figures/statistics/data *Unemployment is going down, according to the latest official figures.*

the official records *The official records show that the economy grew by just over 1% last year.*

an official statement *The company will issue an official statement about the future of the factory.*

an official report *The official report said that the airline was not to blame for the accident.*

an official investigation/inquiry *There will be an official investigation into the accident.*

the official policy *The official policy is to cut spending in all government departments.*

the official language *Brazil's constitution says that Portuguese is the official language.*

official guidelines/regulations *All companies have to follow the official guidelines.*

sth's official name *Burma's official name is Myanmar.*

the official launch/opening of sth (=when something starts) *Tomorrow is the official launch of the election campaign.*

2 relating to someone in an important job or position

NOUNS

an official visit/tour *The prime minister is on an official visit to China.*

sb's official duties/responsibilities *He quietly carried out his official duties.*

sb's official residence *No. 10 Downing Street is the British prime minister's official residence.*

sb's official title *His official title is 'Professor the Lord Jones'.*

official² ⁿ

someone who is in a position of authority in an organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + official

a senior/top/high official *A number of senior party officials resigned.*

a public official *Public officials are not allowed to accept gifts.*

an elected official *The mayor is an elected official.*

a government/administration/federal official *A government official denied the reports.*

a state/county/city official *City officials have asked for help from the government to deal with the flooding.*

a military official *Military officials said the fighting was still continuing.*

a party/union official *A union official announced that the strike had been canceled.*

an immigration official *He was stopped at the airport by US immigration officials.*

a court official *A court official read out the charges against him.*

old ^{adj}

1 having lived or existed for a long time

NOUNS

an old man/woman/lady/person *The old man was asleep in a chair.*

the older generation *The older generation didn't have all the advantages we have now.*

an old building/church/house *It costs a lot of money to repair old buildings.*

an old town/city *They visited the old city of Jerusalem.*

an old car/plane *He drives an old car.*

an old book/photograph/record *We looked at some old photographs from the 1930s.*

an old tradition/custom *It was an old tradition on the island to have a party on that day.*

an old saying/proverb *There's an old saying that you should never judge a book by its cover.*

old age (=the time when someone is old)
Heart disease is a common problem in old age.

VERBS

get old (also **grow old** formal): *My parents are getting rather old now.*

look old *The lines on her face make her look old.*

feel old *Becoming a grandmother made me feel old.*

ADVERBS

too old *He was too old to serve in the army.*

very old *The building is very old.*

rather old (also **quite old** BrE): *Our dog is getting quite old now.*

PHRASES

the oldest known *She was the oldest known woman to give birth to a baby.*

as old as the hills (=extremely old) *That story's as old as the hills.*

old enough to be sb's father/grandfather etc
Her husband is old enough to be her father.

You can also use **old** after another adjective, when saying that you like or dislike them: *The house belonged to my dear old dad. | He's a stupid old fool! | It's a funny old place, but we like living there.*

THESAURUS: old

elderly

person | woman | man | parents | relative | couple | patient | resident | population

a polite word used to describe a person who is old:

He was jailed for attacking an elderly woman. | Finding suitable care for elderly relatives is a problem. | 6.5% of the elderly population are aged over 85.

The elderly is used to talk about old people as a group: *The disease is most common among the elderly.*

aging (also **ageing** BrE)

population | workforce | society | parents | mother | father | actor | rock star | aircraft | fleet

becoming old:

The country has a rapidly ageing population. | The band are now just a group of aging rock stars. | The airline intends to replace its ageing fleet of planes.

Aging is only used before a noun.

aged

parent | mother | father | aunt | relative

aged relatives are very old – used mainly in written descriptions:

Many people in their 50s have aged parents to care for. | An aged relative died and left him some money.

Aged is only used before a noun.

The aged is used as a noun phrase, when talking about old people as a group: *He works in a home for the aged.*

ancient

city | town | civilization | world | monument | art | site | forest | woodland

very old – used about places and things that existed thousands of years ago, or have existed for a very long time:

We visited the ancient city of Rome. | China is an ancient civilization. | The area has many ancient monuments.

In informal English, **ancient** can also be used about people, as a humorous way of saying they are old, especially when they are really not old: *I'll be 30 next year – it sounds really ancient!*

antique

furniture | clock | desk | table | jewellery | silver

antique furniture, jewellery etc is old and often valuable:

The house is full of antique furniture.

Antique is normally used before a noun. Otherwise, you say that something is **an antique**.

historic

building | town | city | monument | place | landmark

a historic building or place is important because it is old:

The city is full of historic buildings. | The leaning tower is the town's most famous historic landmark (=place that is easy to recognize).

vintage

clothing | clothes | dress | car | aircraft | vehicle

vintage clothes and furniture are a little old, and people buy them because they are now fashionable again. You also use **vintage** about old cars:

The store sells vintage clothing. | He owned a vintage car from the 1920s.

Vintage is only used before a noun.

age-old

tradition | **custom** | **problem** | **question** | **dilemma** | **phenomenon** | **conflict** | **mystery**
used about traditions, problems, or situations that have existed for a very long time:

Open-air markets are an age-old tradition in most African countries. | The age-old problem of bullying in schools has never gone away. | The programme aims to answer the age-old question of whether money makes you happy. | Racism is an age-old phenomenon.

ANTONYMS **old** → **young**

ANTONYMS **old** → **new** (1)

2 used about someone you have known for a long time

NOUNS

an old friend *Tom is an old friend of the prince.*

an old acquaintance *I bumped into an old acquaintance outside the museum.*

You can also use **old** about things that you have owned for a long time: *I always wear old clothes when I'm painting.*

3 used about someone you knew or something you had in the past

NOUNS

an old boyfriend/girlfriend *She got an email from an old boyfriend.*

sb's old boss/teacher/colleague *My old boss used to say that I was lazy.*

sb's car/computer etc *My old computer was really slow.*

sb's old house/school etc *I've never been back to my old school.*

old-fashioned *adj*

not considered to be modern or fashionable any more

VERBS

seem old-fashioned *Some of their ideas about women seem rather old-fashioned.*

look old-fashioned *The design of the car now looks very old-fashioned.*

NOUNS

in the old-fashioned way *They still make the wine in the old-fashioned way.*

old-fashioned virtues/values *She says she believes in the old-fashioned virtues of honesty and reliability.*

PHRASES

good old-fashioned... *He doesn't like emails – he prefers good old-fashioned pen and paper.*

call me old-fashioned *spoken (=used when*

saying that you do not care if other people think that you are old-fashioned) *Call me old-fashioned, but I think a lot of modern art is rubbish.*

THESAURUS: old-fashioned

out of date

information | **statistics** | **map** | **book** | **guidebook**

not containing the most recent information and therefore not useful:

The information on the website is already out of date. | The map we were using was out of date. | Guidebooks quickly go out of date (=become out of date).

Out of date is less common before a noun. If you use it before a noun, it needs to have hyphens: *an out-of-date map.*

dated

picture | **music** | **song** | **book** | **decor**

used about styles etc that were fashionable until recently but now look old-fashioned:

The pictures in this book already look a bit dated. | Some of his music sounds rather dated. | I liked the food but the decor in the restaurant was very dated (=the decoration looked old-fashioned).

Dated is less common before a noun.

outdated

equipment | **methods** | **practices** | **technology** | **concept**

used about machines, equipment, or methods that are old-fashioned and have been replaced by better, more recent ones:

The country has some of the world's most dangerous mines, due to outdated equipment and poor safety standards. | Businesses are still using outdated practices that prevent them from being competitive (=outdated ways of doing things). | The royal family now seems an outdated concept in the modern world.

obsolete

old-fashioned – used about machines and equipment that are no longer being produced because better ones have been invented:

These days, you buy a computer and it becomes obsolete almost immediately. | The old type of cameras were rendered obsolete by the arrival of digital technology (=made obsolete).

antiquated *formal*
system | **method** | **equipment**

old and not suitable for modern needs and conditions:

Banks are using a mixture of electronic and antiquated paper-based systems. | Unsafe and antiquated equipment was still in use at the factory until very recently.

passé *formal*
no longer fashionable – used especially about ways of doing and thinking about things:
*The musicals and light comedies for which she was famous have **become** **passé**. | His designs now **seem a bit** **passé**.*

Passé is not usually used before a noun.

sth is so last year *informal*
used when saying that something is now very unfashionable – a very informal use:
Black is so last year. | Blogging is already starting to feel so last year.

ANTONYMS **old-fashioned** → **modern** (2)

omission *n*
the act of not including someone or something, accidentally or deliberately

- ADJECTIVES**
- a serious/major omission** *There is no mention of the internet. This is a serious omission.*
 - a glaring omission** (=one that is very bad and easily noticed) *There are some glaring omissions in the article.*
 - an important/significant/notable omission** *The book has some important omissions.*
 - a surprising/curious omission** *Critics commented on her surprising omission from the short-list.*
 - a deliberate omission** *The omission of those details was deliberate.*
 - an accidental omission** (also **an inadvertent omission** *formal*): *I meant to include your name – it was just an accidental omission.*

VERBS

- correct/rectify an omission** *The omission will be corrected when the book is reprinted.*

PREPOSITIONS

- the omission of sth/sb** *The omission of one word may change the meaning of a sentence.*
- sth's/sb's omission from sth** *There was controversy over his omission from the team.*

omit *v*
to not include someone or something, or not do something, either deliberately or because you forget

- ADVERBS**
- deliberately omit sth/sb** *The information had been deliberately omitted.*
 - inadvertently omit sth/sb** (=accidentally) *His name was inadvertently omitted from the list.*
 - conveniently omit sth/sb** (=because there is an advantage for you in not including something) *Dan conveniently omitted the fact that he had been at the pub.*

PREPOSITIONS

- omit sth/sb from sth** *There has been some*

surprise that McKenna has been omitted from the team.

PHRASES

- omit all/any reference to sb/sth** *He had deliberately omitted any reference to the attack.*
- omit to mention sth** *Kazuo modestly omitted to mention that he had won the competition.*

opaque *adj* **THESAURUS** **clear**¹ (4)

open¹ *adj*
1 not closed or fastened together

Grammar
Open is less common before a noun.

- NOUNS**
- a door/gate is open** *Becky's bedroom door was open.*
 - a window is open** *We lay in bed with the window open.*
 - a drawer is open** *He had left one drawer open.*
 - the curtains are open** *The curtains were open and we could see in.*
 - sb's mouth is open** *Don't eat with your mouth open.*
 - sb's eyes are open** *I was so tired I couldn't keep my eyes open.*
 - sb's shirt/jacket/coat is open** *His shirt was open at the neck.*
 - a box/bag/suitcase etc is open** *Someone had left the box open.*

- VERBS**
- push/pull sth open** *She pushed the door open and went in.*
 - throw/flip sth open** *I leapt from my bed and threw open the shutters.*
 - force/break sth open** *The burglars used a spade to force open a window.*
 - tear sth open** *I tore open the envelope.*
 - leave sth open** *Who left the car window open?*
 - hold sth open** *He held the door open for her.*
 - swing open** *The castle gates swung open.*
 - fly/burst open** (=suddenly become open) *The door flew open and Harriet burst in.*
 - sb's mouth falls/drops open** (=it suddenly becomes open, especially because they are surprised) *My mouth fell open and I stared at him.*
 - a door stands open** (=someone has left it open) *The back door stood open and he could see the garden beyond it.*
 - a book/case/bag etc lies open** (=be open – used especially about something lying on a surface) *His guitar case lay open on the floor in front of him.*
 - slide open** *The glass doors slid open.*

ADVERBS

- wide open** (=completely open) *Her eyes were wide open.*

fully open *He pushed the doors fully open.*

partly/partially/slightly open *A breeze came up through the partly open window.*

Instead of saying that a door is slightly open, you can say that it is **ajar**: *I left the door ajar, so that I could listen to what they were saying.* You cannot use **ajar** before a noun.

ANTONYMS **open** → **closed** (1)

2 if a shop or a public building is open, people can enter or use it

NOUNS

a shop/store is open *I hope the shop is still open.*

a gallery/museum/office is open *The museum is open at weekends.*

VERBS

stay open *The bars stay open most of the night.*

declare sth open *The new hospital was declared open by the mayor.*

PREPOSITIONS

be open to the public/to visitors *The house and gardens are open to the public on Sundays.*

be open for business *The shop was open for business on every day of the year.*

ANTONYMS **open** → **closed** (2)

3 not hiding your feelings or what you really think, or not hiding information

ADVERBS

very open *She was very open about her feelings towards him.*

completely/quite open *I had always been completely open with the children in the past.*

NOUNS

open admiration *Jeff was looking at her with open admiration.*

open curiosity *She gazed with open curiosity at the other passengers.*

open hostility *Foreigners were greeted with open hostility.*

open defiance *Their actions were in open defiance of the Supreme Court.*

open government *We believe in open government, with greater access to official information.*

PREPOSITIONS

be open about sth *It is always better to be open about your feelings.*

be open with sb *Most people want doctors to be completely open with them.*

THESAURUS: open

truthful, sincere, frank, straight, open, candid, direct, blunt, forthright, outspoken, upfront → **honest**

open² v

1 to make something stop being closed, or to stop being closed

open + NOUNS

open a door/window/gate *I opened the door and went inside.*

open your eyes/mouth/lips *When she opened her eyes, it was daylight.*

open the curtains/blinds *He opened the curtains the next morning and the sun was shining.*

open a book/newspaper/magazine *The teacher opens a book and hands it to me.*

open a box/packet/container/bottle/jar *I opened the box and looked inside.*

open a bag/suitcase/purse *The woman opened her bag and took out some money.*

open a drawer *She opened the drawer where she kept all her letters.*

open a present/letter/envelope *The children wanted to open their presents immediately.*

open a lid *When the men opened the lid of the coffin, there was no one inside.*

NOUNS + open

a door/gate opens *James heard the door open and the sound of voices downstairs.*

sb's eyes open *His eyes slowly opened and he gave me a weak smile.*

ADVERBS

open sth carefully/cautiously *I carefully opened the box with a knife.*

open sth quietly *She opened the door quietly and checked to see that Julia was asleep.*

open sth wide *The dentist asked him to open his mouth wide.*

open sth at random (=without choosing a particular thing or page) *He opened the book at random, and began reading.*

sth opens automatically *The doors open automatically.*

THESAURUS: open

unlock

door | gate | box | drawer | safe | car | room | house

to open something with a key, or by using a special number or code:

She unlocked the door of the apartment and went inside. | You should never leave the car unlocked.

unscrew

lid | cap | top

to open the top part of a bottle, container etc by turning it:

She couldn't unscrew the lid of the jar. | Rory carefully unscrewed the top from the bottle.

unwrap

present | gift | package

to open a package by removing the paper that covers it:
I watched him unwrap his present. | She started to unwrap the different packages of food.

ANTONYMS open → close¹

2 to start a company or organization

THESAURUS: open

open, establish, found, set up, form → start¹ (3)

3 to start happening

THESAURUS: open

begin, commence, resume, open, break out, kick off, get under way → start¹ (2)

opening adj THESAURUS first¹

opera n

a musical play in which all of the words are sung

VERBS

- write an opera *Beethoven only wrote one opera.*
- produce/put on an opera *Producing an opera is expensive.*
- sing (an) opera *The opera was sung in English.*
- go to the opera *I like going to the opera.*
- perform an opera *The opera was first performed in Paris in 1979.*

ADJECTIVES

a comic opera *His comic operas were very popular.*

opera + NOUNS

- an opera singer *Opera singers have to take care of their voices.*
- an opera house (=a theatre where operas are performed) *They will be performing at the Opera House in Milan.*
- an opera company *She's a singer with an opera company.*

PREPOSITIONS

at the opera (=at the theatre where an opera is performed) *She was looking forward to her night at the opera.*

operation n

1 the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + operation

a major/minor operation *The unit cares for patients recovering from major operations.*

an emergency operation *He had to have an emergency operation on his spine.*

a heart/stomach/knee etc operation *He is almost back to full fitness after a knee operation.*

a successful operation *The operation was successful, and she should make a complete recovery.*

a routine operation (=an operation that is often performed) *A hip replacement is now a routine operation.*

a life-saving operation *The child underwent a life-saving operation to remove a blockage in her stomach.*

a transplant operation (=when a part from another person's body is put into yours) *He is too weak to undergo a transplant operation.*

VERBS

have an operation (also undergo an operation formal): *Harris had a hip operation in October.*

do/carry out an operation (also perform an operation formal): *I spoke to the surgeon who performed the operation.*

⚠ Don't say 'make an operation'.

recover from an operation *A man is recovering from an emergency operation after his pet dog attacked him.*

PREPOSITIONS

an operation on your knee/nose/throat etc *He is waiting for an operation on his knee.*

an operation for cancer/an ulcer etc *Last year she had an operation for cancer.*

2 a set of planned actions, especially one involving a lot of people

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + operation

a big/major/massive operation *The police mounted a major operation against drug dealers in the area.*

a joint operation (=involving two or more organizations, countries etc) *They were arrested following a joint operation by Czech and German police.*

a military/peace-keeping operation *It was the biggest military operation Iraqi forces have undertaken.*

a security operation *Police cleared the streets of the capital as part of a massive security operation.*

a rescue/search operation *A rescue operation was launched after two climbers were reported missing.*

a secret/covert/undercover operation *These planes are used by British Intelligence for covert operations.*

VERBS

carry out/conduct an operation *The operation was carried out in coordination with the Colombian police.*

mount/organize an operation *A huge security operation was mounted for the five-hour visit.*

launch an operation (=start it) *The police launched a search operation last night.*

plan an operation *They had information that another terrorist operation was being planned.*

PREPOSITIONS

an operation against sb *The authorities launched an operation against the gangs.*

PHRASES

take part in/be involved in an operation *More than 100 officers took part in the operation.*

be in charge of an operation *General Franks will be in charge of the operation.*

opinion *n*

your ideas or beliefs about a particular subject

ADJECTIVES

the general opinion (=that most people have) *The general opinion seems to be that the government has made a mess of the war.*

popular/public opinion (=what ordinary people think about something) *How much do newspapers influence popular opinion?*

sb's personal opinion *My personal opinion is that his first film was better.*

strong opinions *People have strong opinions about this subject.*

an honest opinion *I need your honest opinion about something.*

a high opinion of sb/sth *He has a high opinion of himself.*

a low/poor opinion of sb/sth *She had a low opinion of politicians.*

a second opinion (=an opinion from a second expert such as a doctor) *The patient asked for a second opinion.*

an expert opinion (=the opinion of someone who knows about the subject) *Before making important decisions, specialists are called upon to give their expert opinion.*

a professional opinion *It is my professional opinion that the house is not worth that amount.*

medical/legal/scientific opinion *Medical opinion is still divided on whether alcoholism is a disease.*

political opinions *His daughter did not share his political opinions.*

VERBS + opinion

have/hold an opinion *Everyone seemed to have a different opinion.*

share sb's opinion *There are many people who share his opinion about the war.*

give/express/offer an opinion (=say what your opinion is) *He gave his opinion only when asked.*

⚠ Don't say 'say your opinion'.

voice/state an opinion *written* (=give your opinion, especially in a formal situation) *Everyone will have the chance to voice their opinion.*

form an opinion (=decide what your opinion is) *I haven't had time to form an opinion about the matter.*

change your opinion *Later, he changed his opinion of the painting.*

ask (for) sb's opinion (also **ask sb (for) their opinion**) *Nobody asked my opinion.*

get an opinion (=especially from an expert) *He wanted to get my opinion on the book he was writing.*

opinion + VERBS

opinions differ/vary *Opinions differ as to whether the change is an improvement.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's opinion of sb/sth *What is your opinion of him?*

sb's opinion on/about/regarding sth *I have no opinion on the matter.*

sb's opinion as to sth *People were defending their opinions as to the identity of the murderer.*

be of the opinion that (=think that) *Sarah was of the opinion that he drank too much.*

opinion + NOUNS

an opinion poll/survey (=when a number of people are asked the same questions to see what people think) *According to opinion polls, people trust the prime minister.*

PHRASES

in my/her etc opinion (=used when giving someone's opinion) *In my opinion, the law should be changed.*

⚠ Don't say 'according to my opinion'.

sth is a matter of opinion (=used to say that you disagree, or that people disagree about something) *Whether the treatment is effective is a matter of opinion.*

opinion is divided (=people have different opinions about it) *Opinion was divided about the issue.*

have a difference of opinion (=used to say that two people disagree) *He and Luke had a difference of opinion.*

a shift/change in opinion *There has been a huge shift in public opinion on this matter.*

contrary to popular opinion (=in spite of what most people think) *Contrary to popular opinion, many cats dislike milk.*

everyone is entitled to their opinion (=used especially when politely disagreeing with what someone says) *Of course, everyone is entitled to their opinion, but I can't accept what he is saying.*

Instead of saying **in my opinion**, people sometimes say **in my humble opinion**. This sounds rather formal and is often used when speaking in a slightly humorous way: *In my humble opinion, it is easily one of the best books of the year.*

The abbreviation of this phrase **IMHO** is often used in emails and when writing messages using the internet: **IMHO** she's right.

opponent ⁿ

1 someone who you try to defeat in a competition, game, fight, or argument

ADJECTIVES

a political opponent *He held on to power by jailing political opponents.*

sb's main/chief opponent *Who was her main opponent for the presidential nomination?*

a leading opponent *The authorities arrested two leading opponents of the government.*

a strong/tough opponent (=one that is difficult to defeat) *They are tough opponents, but I think we can beat them.*

a formidable/dangerous opponent (=a very strong opponent) *In debate, he was a formidable opponent.*

a worthy opponent (=one who deserves respect) *The Democratic Senator has shown himself to be a worthy opponent.*

VERBS

face an opponent *He knows he is facing a tough opponent.*

beat/defeat an opponent *She came within three points of defeating her opponent.*

crush an opponent (=defeat or stop them completely) *It is satisfying to end the game having crushed your opponents.*

2 someone who disagrees with a plan, idea, or system and wants to stop it or change it

ADJECTIVES

a leading opponent of sth *She was a leading opponent of gun control in the Senate.*

a strong opponent of sth (=one who strongly disagrees with something) *Brennan was a strong opponent of the death penalty.*

a fierce/bitter opponent of sth (=who disagrees very strongly and angrily) *She became well known as a bitter opponent of slavery.*

a vigorous opponent of sth (=who opposes something with a lot of energy) *He is a vigorous opponent of the new law.*

an outspoken/vocal/vociferous opponent of sth (=who often publicly expresses their disagreement) *He was a vocal opponent of closer relations with the United States.*

opportunity ⁿ a chance to do something

ADJECTIVES

a good/great/wonderful etc opportunity *It's a great opportunity to try new things.*

the ideal/perfect opportunity *I'd been wanting to try sailing, and this seemed like the ideal opportunity.*

a valuable opportunity *This is a valuable opportunity to cure yourself of a bad habit.*

a golden opportunity (=a very good opportunity) *The council has missed a golden opportunity to improve the town centre.*

a rare/unique opportunity *Visitors will have a unique opportunity to see how the programme is made.*

a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity (=a very good opportunity that you will only get once) *For many athletes, the Olympics are a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity.*

a wasted/lost/missed opportunity (=one you do not use) *Many people see the failed talks as a missed opportunity for peace.*

ample opportunity/plenty of opportunity (=a number of chances to do something) *There will be ample opportunity for shopping.*

little opportunity (=not many chances) *They had little opportunity to discuss the issue beforehand.*

educational/political/economic etc opportunities *She campaigned for better educational opportunities for women.*

VERBS + opportunity

have an opportunity *I was lucky enough to have the opportunity to travel.*

get an opportunity *I decided to go, as I might never get this opportunity again.*

take/use an opportunity (=do something you have a chance to do) *Several employees took the opportunity to retire early.*

seize/grasp/grab an opportunity (=do something very eagerly when you have the chance) *She saw an opportunity to speak to him, and seized it.*

welcome an opportunity *He welcomed the opportunity to give his version of events.*

miss/lose/pass up an opportunity (=not do something you have a chance to do) *Dwyer never missed an opportunity to criticize her.*

give sb an opportunity *The children should be given the opportunity to make their own choices.*

provide/present/open up an opportunity *The course also provides an opportunity to study Japanese.*

create an opportunity *A good player is always creating opportunities to score.*

see/spot an opportunity *We saw an opportunity to expand our business.*

opportunity + VERBS

an opportunity comes (along/up) *When an opportunity comes, grab it.*

an opportunity arises *Perhaps she would explain later, if the opportunity arose.*

NOUNS + opportunity

a photo opportunity (=a chance to take a

optimistic *adj*
believing that good things will happen in the future, or that someone can succeed

ADVERBS

very/extremely/highly optimistic *The chairman said that he was very optimistic about the future of the company.*

cautiously/guardedly optimistic (=optimistic, but careful not to be too optimistic) *She was cautiously optimistic about her party's chances of success.*

overly/unduly/wildly optimistic (=too optimistic) *You often hear overly optimistic claims about new medical treatments in the media.*

NOUNS

an optimistic view/attitude/outlook/assessment *He has an optimistic view of life, and always thinks that things will get better.*

an optimistic forecast/prediction *According to some optimistic forecasts, the economy will grow by 10%.*

an optimistic mood *I woke up in an optimistic mood.*

VERBS

sound/seem/appear optimistic *The doctor seems optimistic about her chances of recovery.*

remain optimistic *Despite all the difficulties, he remains optimistic.*

PREPOSITIONS

optimistic about sth *I am optimistic about the future of this great country.*

ANTONYMS **optimistic** → **pessimistic**

option [Ac] *n*
something you can choose to do or have

ADJECTIVES

a possible option *We should consider every possible option.*

an alternative option/a different option/another option *Another option is to reduce the number of staff.*

the only option *He was convinced that war was the only option.*

a good/attractive option *Selling work direct to the public is an attractive option for artists.*

a realistic/real/serious option *I wanted to start my own business, but financially it was not a realistic option.*

a viable/practical option (=something you can choose that will be successful) *Surgery may be a viable option in some cases.*

a safe option *The pilot decided that making an emergency landing was the safest option.*

an easy option (also **a soft option** BrE): *Divorce is never an easy option.*

sb's preferred option *formal: The new scheme appears to be the airport management's preferred option.*

an option is available (also **an option is open to sb**) *People may not know what options are available.*

VERBS

have an option *In a situation like this, you have two options.*

give/offer sb an option *Some employees were given the option of retiring early.*

choose an option (also **go for an option** BrE): *Fewer women are choosing the option of motherhood.*

take (up) an option (=choose an option) *America was persuaded not to take up the option of military action.*

consider/look at an option *You have to look at every option as your business develops.*

explore the options (=find out more about them) *Explore all the options before making a decision.*

limit your options *If you don't go to college, it may limit your options.*

NOUNS + option

a career option *Students need better information about career options.*

PREPOSITIONS

the option of doing sth *Until recently, students had the option of leaving school at 16.*

PHRASES

a range of options *The council is considering a range of options for improving the city's transport system.*

keep/leave your options open (=not make a firm decision about what you are going to do) *Studying a broad range of subjects helps to keep your options open.*

have no/little option but to do sth (=be obliged to do something) *I had no option but to fire him.*

optional *adj* **THESAURUS** **voluntary** (1)

oral *adj* **THESAURUS** **spoken**

orange¹ *n*
a round juicy fruit that has a thick orange skin

VERBS

peel an orange *Maria peeled herself an orange.*

squeeze an orange *They began squeezing oranges to make juice.*

orange + NOUNS

orange juice *Can I have a glass of orange juice?*

orange peel/rind *She carefully removed all the orange peel.*

an orange tree *The orange trees are in blossom.*

PHRASES

a piece of orange *Do you want a piece of orange?*

orange² *n, adj*
a colour that is between red and yellow

TYPES OF ORANGE

bright/brilliant orange *The male bird has a bright orange beak.*

deep orange *The western sky is already deep orange.*

pale/light orange *The lamps cast their pale orange light over the pavement.*

fluorescent orange (=very bright orange) *The workmen wore fluorescent orange jackets.*

orchestra *n*

a large group of musicians playing many different kinds of instruments and led by a conductor

VERBS + orchestra

conduct an orchestra (=stand in front of an orchestra and direct their playing) *Herbert von Karajan conducted the Berlin Symphony Orchestra for over 35 years.*

lead an orchestra *Conductor Esa-Pekka Salonen will lead the orchestra in works by Schubert and Beethoven.*

play (sth) in an orchestra *My sister plays the violin in the school orchestra. | Evitts studied at Pittsburgh State University, where he played in the orchestra.*

orchestra + VERBS

an orchestra plays/performs (sth) *The Russian orchestra will perform at the National Concert Hall. | The orchestra played Brahms' First Symphony.*

an orchestra strikes (sth) up (=starts playing) *The orchestra struck up Aaron Copland's 'Fanfare For The Common Man'.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + orchestra

a live orchestra (=one that is playing front of an audience, not one that is recorded) *This is the first time she has sung in front of a live orchestra.*

a full orchestra (=a complete orchestra with all the usual players and instruments) *The opera has thirty singers and a full orchestra.*

a great/top orchestra *The London Philharmonic is one of the world's great orchestras.*

the school orchestra *I was in the school orchestra and I played the flute.*

PREPOSITIONS

in an orchestra *My father played the clarinet in an orchestra.*

an orchestra under sb (=conducted by someone) *The Prokofiev Piano Concertos were recorded with the Leipzig Gewandhaus Orchestra under Kurt Masur.*

PHRASES

a member of the orchestra *The 100 members of the orchestra perform under the direction of Leonard Slatkin.*

a 21-piece/50-piece etc orchestra (=with 21, 50 etc instruments) *Her New York concert will include a 58-piece orchestra.*

ordeal *n*

a terrible experience that continues for a period of time

ADJECTIVES

a terrible/dreadful/painful ordeal *The trial was a dreadful ordeal.*

a terrifying ordeal *The victim of the shark attack described his terrifying ordeal.*

a long ordeal *After thirteen months, the hostages' long ordeal finally ended.*

VERBS

go through an ordeal (also **undergo an ordeal** formal) (=experience an ordeal) *I'd already gone through the ordeal of a divorce once.*

face an ordeal *He faced the ordeal of caring for his dying wife.*

endure an ordeal *In his book, he describes how he endured the ordeal of prison life.*

survive an ordeal *The woman survived her ordeal and identified her attacker.*

recover from an ordeal *She took a long time to recover from her ordeal.*

subject sb to an ordeal (=make someone go through it) *He was subjected to a horrifying ordeal at gunpoint.*

PREPOSITIONS

the ordeal of (doing) sth *The girl will not have to undergo the ordeal of giving evidence in court.*

PHRASES

an ordeal is over (=it has finished) *The villagers thought their ordeal was over, but it was just beginning.*

order *n*

1 an arrangement of things, so that one thing is first, another thing is second etc

ADJECTIVES

the right/correct order *Of course, the notes must be played in the right order.*

the wrong order *The pages had been put in the wrong order.*

the same order *He always closed the windows in the same order.*

reverse order *They announced the results in reverse order, starting with the last.*

alphabetical order *List the names in alphabetical order.*

numerical order *The dogs are given numbers, and stand in numerical order while the judge looks at them.*

chronological order (=the order that things happened in time) *The paintings are arranged in chronological order.*

a logical order *Put the events of the story into a logical order.*

no particular order *Here are my ten favourite books, in no particular order.*

PREPOSITIONS

in order (=one after another, in the right order) *It is important to read the stories in order.*

PHRASES

put/arrange things in order *Decide what points you want to talk about, and put them in order.*

list/rank things in order *The candidates are listed in order of preference.*

in order of importance/priority/preference etc *The country's main exports were, in order of importance, coffee, sugar, and soya beans.*

2 an instruction to do something that is given by someone in authority

VERBS

give/issue an order *Do not fire until I give the order.*

obey an order *He refused to obey this order.*

follow orders/carry out orders (=obey them) *The men argued that they had only been following orders.*

take orders from sb (=be given orders by them and obey them) *I don't take orders from you!*

disobey/ignore an order *Anyone who disobeys these orders will be severely punished.*

have orders to do sth *The soldiers had orders to shoot anyone on the streets after 10 o'clock.*

get/receive an order *The general says he received no order to withdraw.*

ADJECTIVES

a direct order (=a clear order) *What happens to a soldier who disobeys a direct order?*

strict orders *The guards had strict orders not to allow anyone into the building.*

PREPOSITIONS

an order from sb *He disobeyed an order from his commanding officer.*

on sb's orders *The road was constructed on the orders of Mussolini in 1931-32.*

by order of sb *He was released from prison by order of the court.*

be under orders to do sth *They are under orders not to reveal the identities of their clients.*

3 a request by a customer for something to be supplied

VERBS

place/put in an order *They placed an order for over a thousand tiles.*

cancel your order *The airline has cancelled its order for the plane.*

get/receive sb's order *Your DVDs will be mailed to you on the day we receive your order.*

take sb's order (=write down what a customer in a restaurant wants) *The waiter came to take our order.*

fill/meet an order (=supply what someone wants) *The company does not have enough stock to fill the order.*

win an order *The company has just won a large order.*

lose/forget sb's order *I hope they haven't lost our order.*

ADJECTIVES

a big/large order *We have just had a big order from a Japanese company.*

order + NOUNS

an order form *Make sure that you write your address clearly on the order form.*

PREPOSITIONS

an order for sth *In May I placed an order for an expensive guitar.*

on order (=asked for, but not yet received) *Two new ships are on order.*

PHRASES

make/supply sth to order (=produce something when asked for it by a customer) *Special sizes of bed can be made to order.*

4 a situation in which rules are obeyed and people behave well

VERBS

keep/maintain order (also **preserve order**) *The police tried to keep order.*

restore order *When rioting started, troops were sent in to restore order.*

ADJECTIVES

public order *These measures are necessary to maintain public order.*

PHRASES

law and order *The forces of law and order are there to protect citizens.*

a breakdown of order *The government was concerned that there would be a breakdown of order.*

keep sb in order *Some teachers find it hard to keep teenagers in order.*

organ ⁿ

a part of the body that has a particular purpose

ADJECTIVES

internal organs (=organs inside your body) *She suffered serious damage to her internal organs.*

vital organs (=organs that you need to live) *Luckily, the bullet passed through his body without hitting any vital organs.*

major organs *The drug can cause bleeding in all the body's major organs.*

organ + NOUNS

an organ transplant (=an operation to put an organ from one person's body into another person's body) *Up to 5,000 people are waiting for an organ transplant.*

an organ donor (=someone who gives an organ for an organ transplant) *They are trying to find an organ donor.*

organic adj

relating to farming or gardening without using artificial chemicals

NOUNS

organic food/vegetables/wine etc *The restaurant uses only fresh organic vegetables.*

organic produce *formal* (=organic fruit and vegetables) *The store stocks a wide range of organic produce.*

organic farming/gardening *Organic farming is better for wild birds.*

organic methods *Many local farmers have adopted organic methods.*

an organic farmer/gardener *Organic gardeners do not use artificial insecticides.*

an organic farm *Chemical fertilizers are banned on organic farms.*

VERBS

go organic (=start buying only organic food, or using only organic methods) *Not all families can afford to go organic.*

ADVERBS

totally organic *All the ingredients are totally organic.*

THESAURUS: organic

wild, pure, organic, unspoiled, undeveloped, untouched, virgin → **natural** (1)

organism n a living thing

ADJECTIVES

a living organism *All living organisms are made up of cells.*

a microscopic organism (=so small it can only be seen using a microscope) *The water is full of microscopic organisms.*

a simple organism *These simple organisms appeared very early in the history of life.*

a complex organism *These creatures are complex organisms.*

a marine organism (=that lives in water) *The oil spill had a bad effect on marine organisms.*

organization (also organisation BrE) n a group of people, businesses, countries etc that has formed for a particular purpose

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + organization

a large/big organization *The public expect high standards from any large organization.*

a financial/business organization *Many business organizations are in trouble.*

a political organization *There will be a meeting of the country's main political organizations.*

an international/worldwide organization

Greenpeace is an international organization that works to protect the environment.

a terrorist/terror organization *The men were charged with belonging to an illegal terrorist organization.*

a voluntary organization (=whose members work without being paid) *We are a voluntary organization which helps disabled people with their transport needs.*

a grass-roots organization (=which includes ordinary people and represents their views) *They set up a grassroots organization dealing with social issues affecting the poor.*

VERBS

join an organization *In June 1940, Joe joined a small organization called the Century Group.*

belong to an organization *Do you belong to any political organizations?*

work for an organization *She works for an organization called Amnesty International, which helps political prisoners.*

set up/found an organization *The organization was set up in the early 1950s.*

PHRASES

a member of an organization *Nigeria is a leading member of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC).*

the head of an organization (=the person who is in charge of it) *I asked to speak to the head of the organization.*

organize (also organise BrE) v to make the necessary arrangements so that something can happen

ADVERBS

organize sth well/badly *The museum had organized the exhibition well.*

hastily organize sth (=very quickly) *Officials hastily organized new travel plans following the bombing.*

VERBS

help (to) organize sth *She was one of the people who helped organize the event.*

organized adj

arranged or organized in a particular way

ADVERBS

well organized *Keep your desk tidy and well organized.*

badly/poorly organized *The department does not have enough staff and is badly organized.*

highly organized *The crime was carried out by a highly organized group of criminals.*

properly organized *Make sure that your files are properly organized so that you can find things easily.*

carefully organized *The demonstrations were carefully organized.*

origin *n*

how or where something began to exist

Grammar

You can say **the origin of** something or **the origins of** something, with the same meaning.

VERBS + origin

have its origin(s) in sth (=begin to exist in a particular time or situation) *The ceremony has its origins in ancient times.*

find out/discover/trace the origin of sth *It is difficult to trace the origin of some words.*

origin + VERBS

sth's origins lie in sth (=used when saying how or where something first began) *The origins of the war lay in a quarrel between neighbouring princes.*

sth's origins go back to sth (=it began a long time ago) *The school's origins go back to the early 1800s.*

ADJECTIVES

sth's historical/geographical/political etc origin(s) *His research deals with the historical origins of the Christian faith.*

sth's precise/exact origin *The custom is an old one, though its precise origin is unknown.*

sth's true origin *Hardly anyone now remembers the true origin of the name.*

ancient origin(s) *Little remains of the town's ancient origins.*

sth's origins are unknown/obscure *The origins of this custom are unknown.*

PREPOSITIONS

in origin *This dish is Spanish in origin.*

PHRASES

sth's country/place of origin (=the country or place where something was made or produced) *The label shows the wine's country of origin.*

sth is of Italian/Indian etc origin *The game is of Italian origin.*

of unknown origin *Customers do not like buying meat of unknown origin.*

THESAURUS: origin

start, commencement, origin, the onset of sth, dawn, birth → **beginning (1)**

original *adj*

1 new and different

ADVERBS

highly original *Her work is highly original.*

truly/genuinely original *There is something truly original about their music.*

completely/entirely original *Very few artists are completely original.*

strikingly original (=in way that is very noticeable) *The building is of a strikingly original design.*

original + NOUNS

original ideas *She has no original ideas – she just copies other writers.*

original work *All competition entries must be your own original work.*

an original design/style *The dress is an original design by Valentino.*

original research *Your project must be based on original research.*

original material (=songs, ideas etc that someone has created themselves) *The band plays all original material.*

THESAURUS: original

recent, latest, original, fresh, novel, innovative, revolutionary, new-fangled → **new (1)**

2 how something was when it first started, or how it was before

NOUNS

the original plan/idea/intention *Our original plan was to take the train, but we changed our minds and decided to drive.*

sth's original position *We moved the sofa back to its original position next to the door.*

sth's original purpose *The building is still used for its original purpose.*

sth's original form *The church still survives in its original form.*

sth's original owner *Will the land be returned to its original owner?*

the original version *They have added some new scenes that were not in the original version of the movie.*

the original meaning *The original meaning of the word 'gay' was 'happy'.*

sth's original condition *Experts have been working to return the damaged painting to its original condition.*

original features (=parts that were there when a house was first built) *The kitchen still has many original features.*

orthodox *adj* **THESAURUS** **normal, religious (2)**

outbreak *n*

a period when something suddenly starts happening, for example fighting or a disease

ADJECTIVES

a recent outbreak *A recent outbreak of food poisoning at the school left 10 students in hospital.*

the latest outbreak *The latest outbreak of fighting began two weeks ago.*

a fresh outbreak *There has been a fresh outbreak of the disease.*

a further outbreak (=another one) *There was a further outbreak of strikes at the end of May.*

a serious/major/severe outbreak *An illness that affects just a few children can soon become a major outbreak.*

a sudden outbreak *There was a sudden outbreak of the disease in November.*

a prolonged outbreak (=lasting a long time) *We want to avoid a prolonged outbreak of violence.*

sporadic outbreaks (=that happen often, but not regularly) *There have been sporadic outbreaks of fighting in some parts of the country.*

VERBS

prevent an outbreak *How can we prevent a further outbreak of violence?*

cause/lead to an outbreak *A lack of clean drinking water led to an outbreak of the disease.*

an outbreak happens (also **an outbreak occurs** formal): *The first outbreak of trouble occurred in May.*

NOUNS + outbreak

a flu/measles etc outbreak *The hospitals are full because of a cholera outbreak.*

PREPOSITIONS

an outbreak of sth *During one outbreak of fighting, a police officer was killed.*

PHRASES

outbreaks of rain (=short periods of rain – used especially on weather reports) *There are likely to be outbreaks of rain later in the afternoon.*

outcome **Ac** *n* the final result of something

ADJECTIVES

the final/eventual/ultimate outcome *The final outcome of the investigation is still to be announced.*

a likely outcome *What is the likely outcome of the election?*

a possible outcome *We are prepared for any possible outcome.*

an inevitable outcome (=one that is certain to happen as a result of something) *The increase in crime was the inevitable outcome of the government's decision to cut funding for the police.*

a successful/satisfactory outcome *Our aim is to achieve a satisfactory outcome for everybody.*

a good/positive/favourable outcome *Everyone is hoping for a positive outcome to the talks.*

a bad/negative/unfavourable outcome *Stopping treatment too early may result in an unfavourable outcome.*

the desired outcome (=the one you want) *They failed to achieve the desired outcome.*

the same outcome *They repeated the*

experiment on three occasions, each time with the same outcome.

a different outcome *Let's hope that this time there is a different outcome.*

VERBS

have a ... outcome *The meeting had a very satisfactory outcome.*

produce a ... outcome *How many of those measures produced the desired outcome?*

achieve a ... outcome *They are willing to work with us to achieve a successful outcome.*

affect/influence the outcome *Did media reports affect the outcome of the trial?*

decide/determine the outcome (=be the thing that causes the final result) *It is their votes that will determine the outcome of the election.*

predict the outcome *It is too early to predict the final outcome of the survey.*

await the outcome *They are awaiting the outcome of an appeal against the decision.*

PREPOSITIONS

the outcome of sth *The outcome of the election was announced the following day.*

outdated *adj* **THESAURUS** **old-fashioned**

outgoings *n* **THESAURUS** **spending**

outlay *n* **THESAURUS** **spending**

outline *n*

1 the main ideas or facts about something, without the details

ADJECTIVES

a broad/general outline *The report gives a broad outline of the company's plans.*

a basic outline *I remembered the basic outline of the story, but not how it ended.*

a brief outline *Each chapter begins with a brief outline of the topics covered.*

a rough outline (=not exact) *Thompson gave me a rough outline of what had happened at the previous meeting.*

the bare outline (=with no details at all) *The book gives readers only the bare outline of Milton's life.*

VERBS

give (sb) an outline *The leaflet gives you an outline of the Party's main policies.*

provide an outline *The first chapter provides an outline of the theory of evolution.*

PREPOSITIONS

an outline of sth *He begins with a brief outline of the aims of the research.*

2 the line around the edge of something that you can see

ADJECTIVES

a vague/dim outline (=difficult to see) *I could just see the vague outline of a house.*

a clear/sharp outline *From the air, the clear outlines of bombed buildings can be seen.*

outlook *n*

1 your general attitude to life and the world

ADJECTIVES

a positive outlook (=generally happy and hopeful) *Despite her health problems, she has a positive outlook.*

a negative outlook (=generally unhappy and not hopeful) *He seems to have rather a negative outlook on life.*

an optimistic outlook (=believing that good things will happen) *Jackie is maintaining an optimistic outlook for the future.*

a pessimistic outlook (=believing that bad things will happen) *This pessimistic outlook is characteristic of depressed people.*

a new/fresh outlook *New experiences can bring about a fresh outlook on life.*

a wider/broader outlook (=a greater knowledge or understanding of different things) *Education should give students a broader outlook.*

sb's mental outlook (=how you feel about the things in your life) *Exercise can help improve your mental outlook.*

sb's political outlook *They were very conservative in their political outlook.*

VERBS

have a ... outlook *He has quite a negative outlook on the future.*

give sb a ... outlook *June's new job gave her a fresh outlook.*

change sb's outlook *None of my arguments could change his outlook.*

sb's outlook changes *None of my arguments could change his outlook. | My outlook has changed since I left university.*

broaden sb's outlook (=make them know or accept more things) *Being at university broadened my outlook.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's outlook on sth *Since then, I've changed my outlook on things.*

PHRASES

sb's outlook on life *Their marriage was happy because they had a similar outlook on life.*

2 what is expected to happen in the future

ADJECTIVES

the economic/financial outlook *There is concern over the global economic outlook.*

the general outlook *The general outlook remains gloomy.*

the long-term/short-term outlook *They believe the long-term outlook is good.*

the outlook is bleak/gloomy/grim (=things are likely to be bad) *With all these problems, the outlook for the company seemed bleak.*

the outlook is good *Everything has returned to normal and the outlook is good.*

the outlook is rosy/bright (=things are likely to be good) *He replied optimistically that the outlook was still bright.*

the outlook is encouraging (=things are fairly likely to be good) *He is still very sick, but on the whole the outlook is encouraging.*

the outlook is uncertain *The outlook for the store remains uncertain.*

VERBS

the outlook improves *The country's economic outlook is improving.*

the outlook worsens *The outlook for employment has worsened as a result of the recession.*

PREPOSITIONS

the outlook for sth/sb *The outlook for the farming industry is gloomy.*

out-of-date *adj* **THESAURUS** **old-fashioned**

output *n*

the amount of goods or work produced

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + output

total output *The company's total output of steel was 33.95 million tons.*

annual output (=in a year) *The vineyard's annual output is around 30,000 bottles of wine.*

a high/large output *More efficient factories lead to higher outputs.*

a low/small output *The output at the coal mine is low compared to other mines.*

national/world output (=the total output in a country or the world) *National output has increased by 2%.*

industrial output *There has been a big fall in industrial output.*

manufacturing output *Manufacturing output fell by 4 per cent during 2012.*

economic output *How do you measure a country's economic output?*

agricultural output *Reduced agricultural output means that sales of fertilizer will also reduce.*

VERBS

output rises/grows *Grain output rose by 6%.*

output falls *Output has fallen sharply recently.*

affect output *The weather can affect agricultural output.*

expand/raise/increase output *The factory is looking at ways to expand output.*

reduce output *The strike reduced total coal output by a third.*

PREPOSITIONS

output of sth *The publishing company has an output of 850 books per year.*

PHRASES

a drop/fall in output *There was an immediate drop in output.*

a rise/increase/growth in output *There could be a fall in prices and a rise in output.*

a level of output *This has no effect on the level of output.*

outraged *adj* **THESAURUS** → **angry**

outspoken *adj* **THESAURUS** → **honest**

outstanding *adj* **THESAURUS** → **excellent**

overcast *adj* **THESAURUS** → **cloudy**

overcome *v*
to successfully deal with a problem

NOUNS

overcome a problem/difficulty *How did you overcome the problem of lack of space?*

overcome an obstacle/hurdle/barrier (=something that is preventing you from doing something) *Overcoming great obstacles, Mary got a degree.*

overcome a disadvantage *She was born poor and disabled, but overcame her disadvantages.*

overcome resistance/opposition *They had to overcome considerable resistance before starting the building project.*

overcome prejudice/discrimination *All his life, he struggled to overcome racial prejudice.*

overcome adversity (=deal with a very bad or difficult situation) *This is an inspiring story of how one man overcame adversity.*

overcome your fear *The course helps you overcome your fear of flying.*

overcome the urge to do sth (=not do something you have a strong desire to do) *She tried to overcome the urge to laugh.*

ADVERBS

overcome sth easily *This problem can be easily overcome.*

overcome sth quickly *He quickly overcame all resistance.*

overcome sth successfully *During her life she has successfully overcome many obstacles.*

partially overcome sth *The problem of itchy skin can be partially overcome by using a moisturising cream.*

finally/eventually overcome sth *How did you eventually overcome your fear of public speaking?*

VERBS

try/attempt to overcome sth *She tried to overcome the urge to scream.*

struggle to overcome sth *He was struggling to overcome his nerves.*

manage to overcome sth/succeed in overcoming sth *It's amazing how he has managed to overcome so many obstacles in his life.*

help to overcome sth *Yoga can help to overcome stress problems.*

overcrowded *adj* **THESAURUS** → **crowded**

overestimate *Ac v*
to think that something is bigger, better, more important etc than it really is

ADVERBS

seriously overestimate sth (=by a large amount) *We seriously overestimated how much money we had available.*

massively/grossly/vastly etc overestimate sth (=by a very large amount) *Western countries massively overestimated the extent of the problem.*

consistently overestimate sth (=continue to overestimate something) *The US has consistently overestimated the military strength of its opponents.*

NOUNS

overestimate the size/number/extent etc of sth *The organizers of the games admitted that they had overestimated the number of visitors.*

overestimate the importance of sth/sb *It would be hard to overestimate her importance as an American writer.*

overestimate sb's ability *He said he initially overestimated his ability as a film maker.*

PHRASES

sth cannot be overestimated (also **sth can hardly be overestimated**) (=used when emphasizing that something is very important) *His influence on rock music cannot be overestimated.*

it is hard/difficult to overestimate sth (=used when emphasizing that something is very important) *It is hard to overestimate the effect the war has had on these children.*

it is easy to overestimate sth (=used when saying that something is not as important as some people think) *It is easy to overestimate the effect of prison on criminals.*

ANTONYMS **overestimate** → **underestimate**

overheads *n* **THESAURUS** → **spending**

overjoyed *adj* **THESAURUS** → **happy**

overseas *adj* **THESAURUS** → **foreign**

overview *n*
a general description or idea of a subject or situation

ADJECTIVES

a brief/quick overview *It is useful to give a brief overview of the work done so far.*

a broad/general overview *This chapter gives a broad overview of accounting practices in the UK.*

a detailed overview (=with a lot of information) *A detailed overview of the research in this field has been published.*

a comprehensive/complete overview (=including all the important things) *She offers us the most comprehensive overview of Leibniz's work available today.*

a historical overview *The book gives a historical overview of the revolution.*

VERBS

give/provide/offer an overview *The report provides an overview of the recent policy changes.*

have an overview *Find someone who has an overview of the situation.*

get/gain an overview *I wanted to get an overview of the main environmental concerns.*

take an overview *In business, you take an overview of a problem and then try to come up with solutions.*

overweight *adj* too heavy and fat

ADVERBS

slightly overweight/a little overweight (also **a bit overweight** BrE) *He had started going to the gym because he was slightly overweight.*

seriously/heavily overweight (=very overweight) *Being seriously overweight doubles the risk of heart disease.*

grossly overweight *disapproving* (=extremely overweight) *The vet said the dog was grossly overweight.*

PHRASES

5 kilos/20 pounds etc overweight *I'm about 15 pounds overweight.*

THESAURUS: overweight

overweight, big/large, obese, chubby, plump, flabby, portly → **fat¹ (1)**

owner *n* someone who owns something

ADJECTIVES

the new owner *The new owners of the house want to add another bedroom.*

the present/current owner *The painting was sold to its present owner in 1984.*

a previous/former owner *The trees had been planted in the garden by a previous owner.*

the original owner *The bed was specially made for its original owner.*

the legal owner *You cannot sell the property because you are not the legal owner.*

the proud owner of sth *I am now the proud owner of a piano.*

the rightful owner *The stolen necklace will be returned to its rightful owner.*

joint owners *He and his wife are joint owners of the house.*

the sole owner (=the only owner) *She is the sole owner of the business.*

a private owner (=a person, not an organization, who owns something) *Not many of his paintings are still in the hands of private owners.*

NOUNS + owner

a car/home/dog etc owner *Dog owners should make sure that their pets are properly trained.*

PREPOSITIONS

the owner of sth *The owner of the land does not wish to sell it.*

PHRASES

the owner's permission/consent *He admitted taking the car without the owner's permission.*

ownership *n*

if you have ownership of something, it officially belongs to you

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + ownership

shared/joint ownership *The brothers have joint ownership of the farm.*

sole ownership (=not shared with anyone else) *The company will take over sole ownership of Inerox.*

full ownership (=complete ownership) *News Corp took full ownership of the TV station in March.*

private ownership (=not owned by the government) *The mine was returned to private ownership in 2010.*

public/state ownership (=owned by the government) *He opposed state ownership of major industries.*

foreign ownership *Workers at the factory worry that foreign ownership may put their jobs at risk.*

legal ownership *The family claimed legal ownership of the house.*

outright ownership (=complete ownership, so that you have all the legal rights to something) *In some countries, the law bans foreigners from outright ownership of residential property.*

home ownership (=when people own the place where they live, rather than rent it) *In the last 50 years, home ownership has increased.*

land ownership *The Native Americans had no concept of land ownership.*

VERBS

have ownership of sth *My wife and I have joint ownership of the house.*

take ownership of sth (also **assume ownership of sth** formal) (=start to own something) *Legal documents show that he took ownership of the land in 1995.*

retain ownership (of sth) (=continue to own something) *Hawkins retained ownership until 2006.*

claim ownership (of sth) (=say that you own

something) Several different groups claim ownership of the land.

transfer ownership (=legally give something you own to someone else) In 2008, he transferred the ownership of his boat to his son.

ownership passes to sb Ownership will pass to you when the contract is signed.

PREPOSITIONS

ownership of sth There was a dispute over who had ownership of the property.

under sb's ownership (=used when saying

that something is owned by a particular person, company etc) Nowadays the factory operates under the ownership of British Aerospace.

PHRASES

a change of ownership The hotel improved following a change of ownership.

proof of ownership (=something that proves you own something) You'll need a share certificate as proof of ownership.

be under new ownership Now under new ownership, the club offers even better facilities.

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

packet

page

page

page

page

page

page

page

page

Pp

pace ⁿ

the speed at which something happens or the speed at which someone moves

ADJECTIVES

a rapid/fast pace Some people are finding it hard to cope with the rapid pace of change.

a slow pace The pace of life in the countryside is slower.

a steady pace The economy was growing at a slow but steady pace.

a brisk pace (=a fast speed) He set off for the station at a brisk pace.

a frantic/hectic/furious pace (=a very fast speed) We worked at a hectic pace.

a leisurely/unhurried/gentle pace (=a slow speed) The boy ran down the stairs, and John followed at a more leisurely pace.

a glacial pace (=a very slow speed) The country is indeed changing, but at a glacial pace.

VERBS + pace

quicken/increase your pace (=go faster) He quickened his pace, longing to be home.

increase/accelerate/quicken the pace of sth (=make something happen more quickly) The government seems committed to increasing the pace of reform.

slacken/slow your pace (=go slower) Rose, exhausted with running, slackened her pace a little.

slow the pace of sth (=make something happen more slowly) The agreement will do little to slow the pace of global warming.

gather pace (=happen more quickly) Support for the campaign is gathering pace.

keep up/maintain the pace (=continue to do something as quickly as before) Their society is changing but can it keep up the pace?

set the pace (=go or do something faster, so that other people have to try to keep up with you) The race leaders set a fast pace.

PREPOSITIONS

the pace of sth The pace of change accelerated dramatically in the early 1980s.

at a ... pace The race was run at a tremendous pace.

PHRASES

the pace of life I like the relaxed pace of life on the island.

at a snail's pace (=very slowly) Reform is proceeding at a snail's pace.

at (a) breakneck pace (=extremely fast) The country's economy grew at a breakneck pace.

at your own pace (=at the pace that suits you) Each child is able to learn at his or her own pace.

⚠ Don't say 'in your own pace' or 'on your own pace'.

pack ⁿ

1 a set of things that have been put together for someone to use or buy

NOUNS + pack

an information pack Students receive an information pack at the start of the course.

a training pack The booklet is part of a training pack for teachers.

a starter pack This starter pack contains all the things you need to start making chocolates yourself.

VERBS

a pack contains/includes sth The pack includes workbooks and a poster.

PREPOSITIONS

a pack of sth I ordered a pack of six young geranium plants.

PHRASES

in packs of three/four etc The fruit juices are sold in packs of three.

a six-pack/four-pack etc of beer He bought a six-pack of beer.

2 a small container made of paper or plastic that something is sold in

ADJECTIVES

a whole pack He smoked a whole pack of cigarettes.

an empty pack Some people just throw the empty packs on the ground.

PREPOSITIONS

a pack of sth She went out to get a pack of chewing gum.

This meaning of **pack** is more common in American English. In British English, people usually say **packet**.

3 a group - used about dogs, or about people who behave badly and in an uncontrolled way

PHRASES

a pack of wolves/dogs He was attacked by a hungry pack of wolves.

a pack of children A pack of noisy children ran past us.

a pack of reporters/photographers The candidate was followed everywhere by a pack of reporters.

a pack of thieves He described the bankers as a pack of thieves.

the leader of the pack *The leader of the pack is the strongest and most aggressive animal.*

hunt in packs *These wild dogs hunt in packs.*

pack² v **THESAURUS** fill

package n

something wrapped in paper or packed in a box, and then sent by mail or delivered

VERBS

send (sb) a package *I sent the package yesterday.*

post a package *BrE*, **mail a package** *AmE*: *I wanted to mail a package home to my family.*

deliver a package *The package was delivered to the wrong address.*

wrap a package *She gave me a little package wrapped in brown paper.*

get/receive a package *I got a package in the mail a few days ago.*

open a package *Eagerly, he opened the package.*

a package contains sth *The package contained a watch and a gold ring.*

ADJECTIVES

a small/little package *She handed over the small package.*

a large/bulky package *He wondered what was in the strange bulky package.*

In British English, people often say **parcel** instead of **package**.

packed adj **THESAURUS** crowded, full (1)

packet n *BrE*

a container made of paper, plastic, or cardboard that something is sold in

NOUNS + packet

a cereal/crisp/cigarette/seed packet *She read the list of ingredients on the cereal packet.*

ADJECTIVES

a small/big packet *Many mothers prefer to give children a small packet of raisins as a snack.*

an empty packet *He tossed the empty packet into the bin.*

VERBS

open a packet *He opened the packet of biscuits.*

PREPOSITIONS

a packet of sth *I lunched on a cheese roll and a packet of crisps.*

in a packet *He offered her the last sweet in the packet.*

This meaning of **packet** is used in British English. In American English, people say **pack** or **package**.

pact n

an agreement between groups, countries, or people to do something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pact

a trade pact *The US and Canada agreed to a trade pact.*

a peace pact/non-aggression pact *The country has changed greatly since the peace pact was signed.*

a military pact *The two countries entered into a military pact.*

a defence/security pact *Six Gulf states signed their region's first defence pact.*

a suicide pact (=when two or more people decide to kill themselves together) *Kelly died with her lover in a suicide pact.*

VERBS

sign a pact *Britain and France signed a pact to build a new generation of nuclear power stations.*

make a pact *Jason and I made a pact that we wouldn't tell anyone about our secret.*

agree (to) a pact (also **enter (into) a pact** formal): *The management and the unions agreed a pact to end the dispute.*

break a pact *By resigning, he broke a pact which all ministers had signed.*

PREPOSITIONS

a pact with sb/sth *There is little support for a pact with the Republicans.*

a pact between sb/sth and sb/sth *About 50,000 troops are based in Japan under a security pact between Japan and the US.*

a pact on sth *The pact on climate change will do little to stop global warming.*

under a pact *Under the new pact, Australia and the Philippines could organize joint military exercises.*

PHRASES

the conditions/terms of a pact *The terms of the pact are still under negotiation.*

page n

one side of a piece of paper in a book, newspaper etc, or the sheet of paper itself

ADJECTIVES

the first/last page *The last page of the diary had been torn out.*

the next/previous page *The article is on the next page.*

the opposite/facing page *See the diagram on the opposite page.*

the left-hand/right-hand page *The answers are on the right-hand page.*

the front/back page (=of a newspaper) *Her picture was on the front page of every newspaper.*

the sports/arts/financial etc pages (=the part of a newspaper that deals with sport, art etc) *He only ever reads the sports pages.*

a blank page (=with nothing on it) *There were a couple of blank pages at the back of the book.*

a new/fresh page (=which has not yet been written on) *Start each section of your essay on a new page.*

a full page *There was a full page advertisement for the store in the 'New York Times'.*

VERBS

turn a page *I turned the page in order to find out what happened next.*

turn to a page *He got out his newspaper and turned to the letters page.*

flick/flip/leaf through the pages of sth (=turn them quickly) *She was flicking through the pages of a magazine.*

see page 22/45 etc *See page 12 for more details.*

sth jumps/leaps off the page (=is very noticeable) *One mistake jumped off the page.*

PREPOSITIONS

on a page *Look at the table on page 5.*

over the page (=on the back of the page you are reading) *The other winners are listed over the page.*

PHRASES

the top of the page *Write your name at the top of the page.*

the bottom/foot of the page *See the note at the bottom of page 38.*

pain

n
the feeling you have when part of your body hurts

ADJECTIVES

great/considerable pain (also **a lot of pain**) *He was in great pain, but he managed to say a few words.*

⚠ Don't say 'big pain'.

a terrible/awful pain *I woke up with a terrible pain in my side.*

severe/intense pain (also **acute pain** formal): *Ever since the accident, Mike has suffered from severe back pain.*

excruciating pain (=very severe) *The pain was excruciating and I couldn't walk.*

bad pain *That night, the pain was really bad.*

constant pain (also **chronic pain** formal) (=continuing pain) *Many of the elderly patients suffer chronic pain.*

a slight pain *I just have a slight pain in my shoulder.*

a sharp pain (=short but severe) *She felt a sharp pain in the back of her throat.*

a dull pain (=a slight but continuous pain) *There had been a dull pain in his belly all day.*

a shooting pain (=a severe pain that goes from one part of your body to another) *I kept getting shooting pains all down my leg.*

a throbbing pain (=a pain that has a regular

beat) *She woke with a throbbing pain in her head.*

NOUNS + pain

back/chest/stomach etc pain *Many people suffer from back pain.*

labour pains BrE, **labor pains** AmE (=when a woman is having a baby) *Becky was at work when labour pains began.*

VERBS + pain

have a pain *I have a terrible pain in my stomach.*

feel pain (also **experience pain** formal): *The dentist told me that I wouldn't feel any pain.*

suffer (from) pain *She suffers from pain in her legs.*

relieve/ease pain (also **alleviate pain** formal) (=make it less severe) *Exercise can help to relieve lower back pain.*

bear/endure pain *She couldn't bear the pain any longer.*

cause pain *The disease can cause severe pain.*

inflict pain (=deliberately hurt someone) *The guards enjoyed inflicting pain on the prisoners.*

pain + VERBS

the pain gets worse *If the pain gets any worse, see your doctor.*

the pain goes away (also **the pain subsides** formal) (=becomes less severe) *He lay still until the pain had subsided to a dull ache.*

the pain comes and goes (=keeps starting and stopping) *The pain comes and goes but it's never too severe.*

pain + NOUNS

pain relief (=a drug or treatment that makes pain less severe) *These drugs offer effective pain relief for the very sick.*

sb's pain threshold (=their ability to bear pain) *Everyone has a different pain threshold.*

PREPOSITIONS

a pain in your arm/side/chest etc *The pain in his arm grew worse.*

in pain *The woman lying on the ground was obviously in pain.*

with pain *He gasped with pain as the rock hit him.*

PHRASES

aches and pains *Everyone has a few aches and pains when they get older.*

painful

adj
1 causing physical pain

ADVERBS

extremely/incredibly/terribly painful *Back problems can be incredibly painful.*

excruciatingly painful (=extremely painful - used for emphasis) *The sting of this insect is excruciatingly painful.*

VERBS

be/feel painful *His stomach felt painful and he was sweating a lot.*

2 unpleasant or making you feel upset

ADVERBS

extremely/intensely/terribly painful *It was an extremely painful decision to leave the house.*

unbearably painful *My last conversation with him was unbearably painful.*

NOUNS

a painful memory *The photograph brought back painful memories.*

a painful experience *Divorce is usually a painful experience.*

a painful process *It was just part of the painful process of growing up.*

a painful time/period *The country went through a painful period of adjustment.*

a painful decision *I made the painful decision to move far away from my family.*

a painful reminder *Everything in the house was a painful reminder of the past.*

a painful lesson *I learnt a painful lesson about investing money.*

PREPOSITIONS

painful for/to sb *The separation was painful for them.*

painless *adj*

1 not causing any pain

ADVERBS

relatively painless *People choose this operation because it is quick, relatively painless, and has reliable results.*

virtually painless (=almost painless) *The treatment is said to be virtually painless.*

completely painless *The whole procedure took 10–15 minutes and was completely painless.*

2 without any difficulties or problems – used especially when you expected something to be much worse

ADVERBS

relatively painless *The negotiations were relatively painless and swift.*

THESAURUS: painless

simple, straightforward, user-friendly, undemanding, mindless, painless, cushy → **easy**

painstaking *adj* **THESAURUS** → careful**paint** *n*

a coloured or white liquid that you put on a surface

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + paint

wet paint *Careful – the paint is still wet.*

the paint is dry *Make sure the paint is completely dry.*

fresh paint (=paint that has just been put on something) *The place smelled of fresh paint and new carpets.*

peeling/flaking paint (=starting to come off a surface because it is old) *She lived in a gloomy old building with peeling paint on the walls.*

gloss paint (=paint that is shiny when it has dried)

matt paint (=paint that is not shiny when it has dried)

oil paint (=paint that contains oil)

VERBS + paint

put paint on (sth) (also **apply paint** formal): *Don't put the paint on too thickly.*

spray paint *Vandals had sprayed paint all over the walls.*

strip paint off sth (=remove all the paint from a surface) *We decided to strip the paint off the doors.*

paint + VERBS

paint dries *Wait for the paint to dry.*

paint peels/flakes (=pieces of paint come off) *The paint was starting to peel off the window frame.*

PHRASES

a can/tin/pot/tube of paint *He had spilt a can of paint on the floor.*

a coat of paint (=a layer of paint that is put on something) *Walls usually need at least two coats of paint.*

give sth a lick of paint informal (=quickly paint something to make it look more attractive) *All she needed to do to the kitchen was give it a lick of paint.*

painting *n* a painted picture

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + painting

a famous painting *'The Night Watch' is one of Rembrandt's most famous paintings.*

an abstract painting *I like the shapes he uses in his abstract paintings.*

a modern/contemporary painting *The gallery has a collection of contemporary paintings.*

an oil painting (=one done using paints that contain oil) *Turner did some oil paintings, but he often worked with watercolours.*

VERBS + painting

do a painting *He did many paintings of the island.*

finish/complete a painting *The painting was completed by Van Gogh in July 1890.*

exhibit a painting *Her paintings have been exhibited all over the world.*

hang/display a painting *She plans to hang the painting in her dining room.*

painting + VERBS

a painting is of sb/sth *The painting is of an old man holding a guitar.*

a painting shows sb/sth (also **a painting depicts sb/sth** formal): *The painting shows a peaceful country scene.*

a painting hangs somewhere/is on show somewhere *The painting hangs in the Louvre in Paris.*

PREPOSITIONS

a painting of sb/sth *On the wall was a large painting of a ship.*

a painting by sb *We went to an exhibition of paintings by Jackson Pollock.*

in a painting *Who is the woman in the painting?*

palace *n*

the official home of a king, queen, or other person of very high rank

ADJECTIVES

a magnificent/great palace *We visited Louis XIV's magnificent palace at Versailles.*

a royal palace *Henry III built a royal palace here in 1237.*

an imperial palace (=for an emperor) *He will have a meeting with the Emperor Akihito at the Imperial Palace.*

a presidential palace (=for a president) *Thousands of protesters were marching toward the presidential palace.*

palace + NOUNS

the palace grounds (also **the grounds of the palace**) *A man was found hiding in the grounds of the palace.*

the palace gates *A crowd of people were waiting outside the palace gates.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a palace *The princess lived in a big palace.*

at the palace *There will be a garden party in his honour at the palace.*

pale *adj*

1 a pale colour is not bright

ADJECTIVES

pale blue/green/yellow etc *He has very pale blue eyes.*

THESAURUS: pale

faint, weak, pale, poor/bad, soft, low → **dim**

ANTONYMS **pale** → **dark** (2)

2 if your skin is pale, it is a much lighter colour than usual

VERBS

look pale *Her mother looked pale and tired.*

turn/go/grow pale (=become pale) *His face went pale when he heard the news.*

ADVERBS

deathly/ghostly pale literary (=extremely pale) *She looked older and thinner, and her skin was deathly pale.*

PHRASES

pale and drawn (=pale and with a thin face, because you are worried, ill, or tired) *She noticed how pale and drawn he looked. "Are you all right?" she asked.*

panel *n* [Ac]

a group of people who have been chosen to give advice or opinions on something

PHRASES

a panel of experts/judges/scientists *A distinguished panel of experts will give their opinions on the issue.*

a member of a panel (also **a panel member**) *I agree with the other members of the panel.*

the chairman/chair of a panel *The chairman of the panel is appointed by the government.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + panel

an international panel *An international panel of scientists has warned that the drug may cause cancer.*

an independent panel *They were chosen for the award by an independent panel of judges.*

an advisory panel *He agreed with the advisory panel's conclusions.*

a selection panel *The team will be picked by a selection panel.*

VERBS + panel

set up a panel (=establish a panel) *The Market Research Society has set up a panel to investigate.*

appoint a panel *The government appointed a panel of food experts.*

sit on a panel (=be a member of a panel) *Professor Turner was invited to sit on the panel.*

chair/head a panel (=be in charge of a panel) *The advisory panel is chaired by Professor Michael Richards.*

panel + VERBS

a panel is made up of sb *The panel is made up of five independent legal experts.*

a panel meets *The panel meets once every two weeks.*

panel + NOUNS

a panel discussion *The talk will be followed by a panel discussion on modern families.*

PREPOSITIONS

on the panel *There are three people on the panel.*

panic *n*

a sudden strong feeling of fear or worry that makes you unable to think clearly or behave sensibly

ADJECTIVES

a big/huge panic *There was a big panic about the virus last year.*

widespread panic (=among many people) *The announcement caused widespread panic.*

growing/mounting/rising panic *She quickly packed a bag, trying all the time to control her mounting panic.*

total/sheer/blind panic (=used when emphasizing that someone is very worried) *A wave of total panic swept over her.*

sudden panic *Florrie exclaimed in sudden panic: "I've left my bag on the bus!"*

VERBS + panic

cause/create panic *The earthquake caused widespread panic.*

feel panic *When he got the phone call, he felt a sudden panic because he thought someone had died.*

get into a panic *There is no need to get into a panic.*

throw/send sb into a panic (=make someone feel very worried) *The question threw her into a panic.*

panic + VERBS

panic breaks out (=it starts among a group of people) *Suddenly, everything went dark and panic broke out.*

panic sets in (=it affects someone a lot) *It was one hour before the performance, and already panic was starting to set in.*

panic ensues *formal* (=it happens as a result of something) *Panic ensued as people ran out of the burning building.*

panic spreads (=it starts to affect more people) *Panic spread as news of the invasion reached Paris.*

panic subsides (=it becomes less strong) *Slowly, her panic subsided until she felt quite calm.*

panic + NOUNS

a panic attack (=a sudden unreasonable feeling of panic) *He had a panic attack in the street.*

PREPOSITIONS

a panic about/over sth *There was a panic about rising crime rates.*

in (a) panic *When the earth started shaking, people fled their homes in panic.*

PHRASES

in a state of panic *My mother called me in a state of panic.*

a sense/feeling of panic *She looked at him with a rising sense of panic.*

a wave/surge of panic (=a feeling of panic that you suddenly have) *A sudden wave of panic overcame him.*

paper ⁿ

1 material in the form of thin sheets that is used for writing on, wrapping things etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + paper

writing paper *Can you fetch me a piece of writing paper and a pen?*

plain paper *The package was wrapped in plain brown paper.*

wrapping paper (=paper for wrapping presents) *He carefully removed the wrapping paper from his present.*

tissue paper (=very thin soft paper used for wrapping things) *All the clothes were wrapped in tissue paper.*

waste paper/wastepaper *About 25,000 tons of waste paper are collected each year.*

recycled paper (=paper made from waste paper) *The envelopes are made from 100 percent recycled paper.*

Notepaper is usually written as one word.

PHRASES

a piece of paper *Can I have another piece of paper?*

a sheet of paper *Each recipe was written down on a separate sheet of paper.*

a scrap/slip of paper (=a small piece) *He scribbled Pamela's address on a scrap of paper.*

pen and paper *Some writers still prefer to use pen and paper, not computers.*

put/get sth down on paper (=write it down) *He is putting a few thoughts down on paper.*

2 a newspaper

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + paper

a local paper *You could try putting an advert in the local paper.*

a national paper *The story had been in all the national papers.*

a daily paper *Which of these daily papers do you usually read?*

a Sunday paper *I only get a Sunday paper if I've got lots of spare time.*

a tabloid paper (=one with small pages, especially one without much serious news) *Don't believe everything you read in the tabloid papers.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the paper *I read a review of the movie in the paper.*

Paper or newspaper?

In everyday English, **paper** is much more common than **newspaper**. In some cases, though, you can only use one of these words.

For example, you say a **paper boy/girl**, or a **paper shop**. (You do not use 'newspaper' in these phrases.)

You say a **newspaper article**, a **newspaper headline**, and a **newspaper editor**. (You do not use 'paper' in these phrases.)

3 a piece of writing or a talk on a particular subject by someone who has made a study of it

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + paper

a scientific/academic paper *He has written six scientific papers on the topic of bird calls.*

a research paper *I am writing a research paper on German names.*

a joint paper (=by two or more people) *The result of their collaboration was a joint paper published in 1981.*

an influential/seminal paper (=one that is considered to be very important) *He published numerous influential papers on evolution.*

VERBS + paper

write a paper *He has written several papers on the subject.*

give/present a paper (=give a talk) *She gave a paper on Dickens's early works at a conference in Minneapolis.*

publish a paper *The paper was published in the journal 'Nature'.*

submit a paper (=ask an academic magazine to publish it) *We submitted our paper to three journals.*

paper + VERBS

a paper examines/explores/describes etc sth *This paper examines how attitudes to the environment have changed.*

PREPOSITIONS

a paper on sth *She is the author of a paper on the behaviour of bees.*

in a paper *He gives several examples in his paper.*

parade ⁿ

a celebration when people or vehicles move along while people watch

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + parade

a grand/big parade *There will be a grand parade through the town.*

an annual parade *The city's annual Thanksgiving Day parade took place yesterday.*

a victory parade *The team are looking forward to their victory parade through the streets of London.*

a military parade *Soldiers from the Netherlands were expected to take part in the military parade.*

VERBS

have/hold a parade *An Easter parade will be held this weekend.*

march/take part in a parade *Another band was picked to march in the parade.*

watch a parade *Everyone else was still watching the parade.*

a parade takes place *The parade will take place under strict security.*

paradise ⁿ

a place or situation that is extremely pleasant, beautiful, or enjoyable

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + paradise

a tropical paradise *We spent two weeks in that beautiful tropical paradise.*

an island paradise *Ischia is an island paradise in the Bay of Naples.*

an unspoiled paradise *The explorers discovered an unspoiled paradise.*

an earthly paradise *The people lived happily in a sort of earthly paradise.*

PHRASES

a paradise for children/walkers/divers etc *The area is a paradise for walkers and bird watchers.*

a shopper's/walker's etc paradise *New York is a shopper's paradise.*

sb's idea of paradise *A weekend spent reading is my idea of paradise.*

paradox ⁿ

a situation that seems strange because it involves two completely different ideas or features

ADJECTIVES

the great/central/ultimate paradox *The great paradox of the information age is that we have so many facts but very little useful knowledge.*

a strange/curious/interesting paradox *There is a curious paradox in his argument.*

an apparent/seeming paradox (=one that seems to exist) *How can we explain this apparent paradox?*

VERBS

present/pose a paradox *The figures present a paradox: the economy has improved but our international economic status has declined.*

create a paradox *This created the paradox that a rule designed to increase justice actually prevented people from accessing it.*

explain/resolve/solve a paradox *No one has so far managed to solve this paradox.*

PHRASES

be something of a paradox (=be rather a paradox) *It is something of a paradox that William Morris was concerned with helping the poor, but only very rich people could afford to buy his designs.*

paragraph ^{Ac} ⁿ

part of a piece of writing which starts on a new line and contains at least one sentence

ADJECTIVES

the first/opening paragraph *She glanced at the opening paragraph of the article.*

the last/final/closing paragraph State your conclusion in the last paragraph of your essay.
an introductory paragraph Write an introductory paragraph saying how you will approach the question.
the following/next paragraph The issue of cost is discussed in the following paragraphs.
the previous/preceding paragraph All the places mentioned in the previous paragraph are open to the public.
a new paragraph I think you should start a new paragraph here.
a short/long paragraph Include a short paragraph explaining why you are applying for the job.

VERBS

write a paragraph Write a paragraph describing one of the characters in the story.
read a paragraph She had just read the last paragraph when the phone rang.

PREPOSITIONS

a paragraph about sth There was a paragraph about the incident in the local newspaper.
in a paragraph The figures quoted in this paragraph may not be entirely accurate.

parallelⁿ

if there is a parallel between two things, they seem similar in some way

ADJECTIVES

a close parallel A close parallel exists between temperature patterns in east Canada and in Britain.
an exact/direct parallel He drew a direct parallel between the events happening in the two countries.
a clear/obvious/striking parallel There is a clear parallel between the two stories as both Jason and Theseus rely on help from a woman.
an interesting/curious parallel This article draws an interesting parallel between the banking industry of the past and the shipping industry of today.
a historical parallel He draws a historical parallel between the computer revolution and the invention of the printing press.

VERBS

draw/make a parallel (=show that two things are similar in some way) The writer attempts to draw a parallel between the human brain and a computer.
there is a parallel There is a parallel between the two films because they deal with similar themes.
see/find a parallel Can you see a parallel between what happens in the story and your own life?

PREPOSITIONS

a parallel between sth and sth Parallels exist between the situations in Northern Ireland and the Middle East.

a parallel with sth As I read the book, I found many parallels with my own experiences.

parametersⁿ

a set of fixed limits for doing something

VERBS

set/establish/determine/define the parameters (=decide what they are) You need to define the parameters of your research.
change the parameters The software manual explains how to change the parameters of the game.
narrow/broaden the parameters (=make them narrower or broader) If you narrow the parameters of your search, the software will find what you want more quickly.
choose the parameters The program lets you choose the parameters that meet your needs.

ADJECTIVES

certain parameters The business has to operate within certain legal parameters.
narrow/strict parameters The research was done within a set of narrow parameters.
the following parameters (=used when you are about to say what the parameters are) The program allows the user to carry out a search using the following parameters.

PREPOSITIONS

within the parameters of sth We have to work within the parameters of time and budget.
outside the parameters of sth This topic falls outside the parameters of the current discussion.

paramount^{adj} **THESAURUS** important (1)

parasolⁿ **THESAURUS** umbrella

parcelⁿ

something that has been wrapped in paper, especially so that it can be sent by post

VERBS

send (sb) a parcel Families are allowed to send prisoners parcels.
post a parcel BrE, **mail a parcel** AmE: I've got a parcel to post.
wrap a parcel Can you help me wrap this parcel?
deliver a parcel A parcel was delivered to his house on Christmas Eve.
get/receive a parcel I received an unexpected parcel in the post the other morning.
open a parcel When Katherine opened the parcel, she found a copy of 'War and Peace'.
a parcel contains sth The parcel contained clothing.

NOUNS + parcel

a food parcel At Christmas, toys and food parcels are delivered to deprived families.
a brown paper parcel A brown paper parcel arrived by special delivery.



Parcel is used especially in British English. In American English, people usually say **package**.

pardon *n*

an official order allowing someone who has been found guilty of a crime to go free without being punished

VERBS

give sb a pardon (also **grant sb a pardon** formal): Some of the prisoners were granted pardons.

issue a pardon (=say officially that someone should have a pardon) The president is under international pressure to issue a pardon.

get/receive/obtain a pardon The man was freed on Friday after receiving an unexpected pardon from the king.

offer sb a pardon A pardon was offered to the rebel soldiers, if they agreed to lay down their weapons.

seek a pardon One of the men convicted is seeking a pardon.

ADJECTIVES

a full pardon (also **a free pardon** BrE): She does not expect a full pardon, but hopes her sentence will be reduced.

a royal/presidential pardon (=one given by a king, queen, or president) Clinton gave him a presidential pardon.

PREPOSITIONS

a pardon for sb/sth They were promised a pardon for their past crimes.

parent *n* someone's father or mother

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + parent

a good/bad parent Being a good parent is not about money, it is about caring and love.

loving parents He was born of poor but loving parents.

a single parent (also **a lone parent** BrE) (=someone who has their children living with them, but no partner) She is a single parent with two young sons.

sb's biological/natural/birth parents (=who gave birth to a child) Most children are reared by their natural parents.

sb's real parents She was raised by her aunt – she never met her real parents.

adoptive parents (=people who legally become the parents of someone else's child) Adoptive parents often have little practical preparation for parenthood.

a foster parent (=someone who has other people's children living with them) Teresa was removed from her mother's care and placed with foster parents.

VERBS

become a parent Are you looking forward to becoming a parent?

respect your parents I was brought up to respect my parents.

blame the parents Whenever a child gets in trouble, people always blame the parents.

park *n*

1 a large open area with grass and trees, especially in a town, where people can walk, play games etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + park

the local park The boys from my school play football in the local park.

a public park The concert was held in a public park.

a city park The protesters gathered in the city park.

VERBS

go to the park Let's go to the park.

park + NOUNS

a park bench He sat on a park bench and read his newspaper.

PREPOSITIONS

in the park I went for a walk in the park.

2 a large area of land in the country which has been kept in its natural state to protect the plants and animals there

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + park

a national park A survey has found just two white rhinoceroses in Hwange National Park, Zimbabwe.

a country park BrE: The country park has lots of beautiful walks.

a state/county park AmE: The state park is a popular spot for picnics and hikes.

park + NOUNS

a park ranger (=someone whose job is to look after a park) The park ranger found her wandering around and called the police.

VERBS

visit a park They want to increase the number of tourists visiting the Serengeti National Park.

parliament *n*

the group of people who are elected to make a country's laws

VERBS

stand for parliament (=try to be elected) Ms Jackson stood for Parliament as a Labour candidate.

be elected to parliament (also **be returned to parliament** BrE formal): She was elected to Parliament in 1997.

enter/get into parliament (=be elected) Tony Blair first entered Parliament in 1983.

dissolve parliament formal (=officially end the

meeting of parliament before holding an election) *The prime minister will ask the Queen to dissolve Parliament and call an election.*

a bill goes through parliament (=it goes through the process of being made a law) *The bill is currently going through Parliament.*

parliament passes a bill/law *The bill was passed by Parliament last May.*

PHRASES

a member of parliament *He was the Conservative Member of Parliament for Edgbaston.*

an act of parliament (=a law that has been passed by parliament) *Their rights are guaranteed by Act of Parliament.*

a seat in parliament (=a position as member of parliament) *He resigned his seat in Parliament.*

a session of parliament (=when its members are working) *The Queen opened a new session of Parliament last week.*

Parliament is usually written with a capital letter when referring to the British parliament.

parody ⁿ

a book, film, play, song etc that copies another more serious one, in order to make fun of it

ADJECTIVES

a brilliant/wonderful parody *Stella Gibbons' book was a brilliant parody of 19th-century romantic novels.*

a hilarious parody (=very funny) *The play is a hilarious parody of Shakespeare's 'Twelfth Night'.*

VERBS

do a parody *The group does parodies of classic rock songs.*

descend into parody *disapproving* (=change into a parody) *The movie frequently descends into parody.*

PREPOSITIONS

a parody of sb/sth *The film is a parody of those old Hollywood westerns.*

PHRASES

a subject for parody *Politicians are an obvious subject for parody.*

parole ⁿ

permission for someone to leave prison, on the condition that they promise to behave well

VERBS

apply for parole *The prisoners will be able to apply for parole after serving half their sentences.*

be considered for parole *The judge told him he would not be considered for parole.*

grant sb parole (=allow someone to leave prison) *He plans to return to his home town if he is granted parole.*

get parole (=be allowed to leave) *I feel like a prisoner who has just got parole.*

be denied/refused parole *He was considered dangerous and was denied parole.*

violate your parole (=do something that is not allowed while you are on parole) *He was arrested for violating his parole.*

parole + NOUNS

the parole board (=the group of people who make decisions about parole) *The parole board could consider him for release after six years.*

PREPOSITIONS

on parole *He had committed a burglary while on parole.*

PHRASES

be released on parole *He was released on parole after serving two years.*

be/become eligible for parole *She becomes eligible for parole in 2015.*

part ⁿ

one of the things, areas, or amounts that form something

ADJECTIVES

an important/vital/essential part *Fresh fruit is an important part of our diet.*

a large/big part (also **a good part**) (=much or most of something) *A large part of their work is funded by the government.*

a small/tiny part *Low wages are only a small part of the problem.*

all parts/every part of sth *He had access to all parts of the factory.*

a different part of sth *Public transport varied between different parts of the country.*

equal parts *I cut the orange into four equal parts.*

the best/worst part *The worst part was having to work even when it was raining.*

the upper/lower/central part *She suffered burns to the upper part of her body.*

the hard/easy part *Deciding what you're going to cook is the easy part.*

the northern/southern etc part *There could be snow in the northern part of the country.*

the early/first part *The school dates from the early part of the nineteenth century.*

the latter/later part (=the part towards the end) *The festival lasts for ten days during the latter part of May.*

the last/final part *We had reached the last part of our journey.*

the second/third etc part *The second part of the course takes beginners up to intermediate level.*

an integral part (=used to emphasize that a part is necessary or always there) *These workshops are an integral part of the course.*

VERBS

consist of two/three etc parts *The play consists of three parts.*

be composed of two/three etc parts *formal* (=consist of them) *The building is composed of two parts: an outer and an inner part.*

be divided/split into two/three etc parts *A few years later, the empire was divided into two parts, eastern and western.*

fall into two/three etc parts (=have two etc parts) *The proposals fall into two parts.*

PREPOSITIONS

a part of sth *The most interesting part of the story is the ending.*

in parts *The river has completely dried up in parts.*

PHRASES

part one/two/three etc *Part one of the survey asks for your personal details and part two for your comments on the course.*

a part of the world/country *There are wars going on in many parts of the world.*

a part of the body *The cancer may spread to other parts of the body.*

participant **Ac** n

someone who is taking part in an activity or event

ADJECTIVES

an active participant *They encourage all members of staff to be active participants in the decision-making process.*

a willing/enthusiastic participant *The producer said the teenagers were willing participants in the programme.*

an unwilling/reluctant participant (=persuaded or forced by other people) *The boy was a reluctant participant in the bullying.*

a full participant *Women could not be full participants in political life.*

a leading/prominent participant (=an important or well-known participant) *He was allegedly a leading participant in the 1989 coup attempt.*

a regular participant *She is a regular participant in television talk shows.*

VERBS

attract participants *The protest march attracted thousands of participants.*

NOUNS + participant

conference/workshop/course participants *All the conference participants wore name badges.*

PREPOSITIONS

a participant in sth *Half the participants in the study were interviewed again.*

participate **Ac** v

to do an activity together with other people

ADVERBS

participate fully *They participated fully in the life of the village.*

participate actively *Everyone in the class participates actively in discussions.*

participate freely *Women participated freely in every area of society.*

VERBS

agree to participate *A hundred people agreed to participate in the study.*

refuse to participate (also **decline to participate** *formal*): *The politician was invited to take part in a TV debate, but declined to participate.*

PREPOSITIONS

participate in sth *She was invited to participate in a poetry workshop.*

PHRASES

be free to participate *Anyone is free to participate.*

be unwilling to participate *Many small business owners are unwilling to participate in long legal battles.*

partner **Ac** n

1 a person, organization, or country who you do an activity with

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + partner

a business partner *They were close friends as well as business partners.*

a trading partner (=a country that another country trades with) *The United States is Thailand's biggest trading partner.*

a dancing/dance partner *She was sad because she didn't have a dancing partner.*

an equal partner *Women should be equal partners with men in public life.*

a former partner *He bought his former partner's share of the business.*

VERBS

find a partner *He needs to find a partner for his new business.*

choose a partner *The teacher asked the students to choose a partner and then work in pairs.*

PREPOSITIONS

a partner in sth *The company's partners in the project include Japanese and Thai oil companies.*

2 one of two people who are married, or who have a sexual relationship

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + partner

a new partner *She came to the wedding with her new partner.*

a potential partner (=someone who could be your partner) *The dating agency suggested several potential partners.*

a marriage partner (also **a marital partner** *formal*): *People often meet their marriage partner at work.*

a former partner *Her children still see her former partner at weekends.*

VERBS

- find a partner** *They got divorced, and both found new partners.*
- choose a partner** *When choosing a partner, you must trust your heart.*

PHRASES

- sb's partner of 5/10 etc years** *His partner of 18 years died last week.*

partnership Ac n

a relationship between two people, organizations, or countries, in which they do something together

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + partnership

- a close partnership** *The two companies have built up a close partnership over the past four years.*
- a strong partnership** *We must build strong partnerships with countries such as South Korea and Japan.*
- a successful/fruitful/productive partnership** *The two musicians enjoyed a very successful partnership.*
- an effective partnership** *The agency tries to forge effective partnerships with communities and private businesses.*
- a good partnership** *A good partnership requires a lot of communication.*
- an equal partnership** *They regard marriage as an equal partnership.*
- a working partnership** *Theirs is one of the most fruitful working partnerships in modern science.*
- a business partnership** *He entered into a business partnership with his brother-in-law.*

VERBS

- form/forge/establish a partnership** (=start one) *He has forged a highly successful partnership with the singer Frances Black.*
- go into partnership** (also **enter into (a) partnership**) *I was keen to go into partnership with him.*
- develop/build a partnership** *The company plans to develop international partnerships.*
- strengthen a partnership** *This is an opportunity to strengthen existing partnerships.*
- dissolve a partnership** (=end it) *The partnership was dissolved, and Davis opened his own office.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a partnership with sb** *The company already has a partnership with a local research institute.*
- a partnership between people/organizations etc** *We want to strengthen the partnership between our two nations.*
- in partnership** *The parties are willing to share power and to work in partnership.*

party n

- 1** a social event when a lot of people meet together to enjoy themselves by eating, drinking, dancing etc

NOUNS + party

- a birthday/Christmas/Halloween etc party** *They met at her sister's 18th birthday party.*
- a dinner party** *Television is a favourite topic of conversation at dinner parties these days.*
- a surprise party** *His girlfriend has planned a surprise party for his birthday.*
- a farewell/leaving party** *Are you going to Michael's leaving party?*
- a fancy-dress party** BrE, **a costume party** AmE (=where people dress as famous people or characters, people with particular jobs etc) *I once went to a fancy-dress party dressed as a pirate.*
- a cocktail party** (=a fairly formal party, where alcoholic drinks are served) *I have to go to a cocktail party at the Spanish embassy.*
- an office party** *We usually have an office party at the end of the year.*
- a street party** *The neighbours organized a street party to celebrate the occasion.*

ADJECTIVES

- a big/small party** *I don't really like going to big parties.*
- a lavish party** (=where a lot of money has been spent) *He threw lavish parties for his celebrity friends.*

VERBS

- have/hold a party** *We're having a party on Saturday night. | The party was held at his flat.*
⚠ Don't say 'make a party'.
- throw/give a party** (=organize one) *Staff threw a party to celebrate the news.*
- host a party** (=give a large or formal party) *The party was hosted by the Danish ambassador.*
- go to/come to a party** (also **attend a party** formal): *Are you going to Tom's party?*
- invite sb to a party** *I've been invited to a birthday party next weekend.*
- gatecrash a party** (=go to it although you are not invited) *Some older boys tried to gatecrash the party.*
- a party breaks up** (=it ends and people go home) *The party broke up just after midnight.*

Have a party or hold a party?

Hold a party sounds more formal and is often used in the passive.

party + NOUNS

- party games** *The children had great fun playing party games.*
- a party atmosphere** (=the feeling of being at a



party) There was a party atmosphere on board the ship.

PREPOSITIONS

at a party I met her at a party.

PHRASES

there is a party going on Somewhere near the hotel there was a party going on.

a party is in full swing (=people at a party are having a good time talking, dancing etc) At 3 a.m., the party was still in full swing.

be in a party mood (=want to enjoy yourself at a party) Kate wasn't really in a party mood, so she stayed home.

2 a political organization, which you can vote for in elections

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + party

a political party The Labour Party and the Conservative Party are the two main political parties in Britain.

the Labour/Republican etc Party He is the leader of the Democratic Party.

the ruling party (=the party that forms the government) The ruling party's level of support grew throughout the year.

an opposition party (=a party that does not form the government) The tax increase was criticized by opposition parties.

a right-wing/left-wing party Support for the right-wing parties was strongest among young working-class men.

the main/major parties The changes were supported by all the major parties.

VERBS

vote for a party People will vote for the party that promises to make them better off.

join a party Bloomfield joined the Communist Party in 1946.

form/found a party The two politicians decided to form a new political party.

lead a party He resigned after leading the party for 13 years.

a party wins/loses an election Which party will win the election?

party + NOUNS

the party leader He met with opposition party leaders.

a party candidate (=someone who represents a political party in an election) The seat was won by the Socialist Party candidate with 68% of the vote.

party supporters She addressed a crowd of 5,000 party supporters.

the party faithful (=strong supporters of a party) His policies appeal to the party faithful.

a party activist (=someone who works hard for a party) Campaign literature is distributed by unpaid party activists.

party politics (=activities concerned with getting support for one political party) During

the war, they agreed to put aside party politics and work together.

party policy There has been a change in party policy on education.

a party conference The minister will give a speech at the party conference.

a party official Senior party officials have denied the story.

the party chairman BrE: He resigned as Conservative Party chairman.

PHRASES

a member of a party (also a party member) I have been a member of the party for nearly 30 years.

a party is in power (=it is in charge of the government of a country) From 1945 until 1951 the Labour Party was in power in Britain.

a party comes to power (=begins to be the government) The ruling party came to power in May 2001.

pass

1 to be successful in a test

ADVERBS

pass sth easily She should pass her driving test easily.

just pass (=almost not pass) You scored 51%, so you just passed.

PHRASES

pass sth with flying colours BrE, **pass sth with flying colors** AmE (=do very well in a test) Joe sat the test and passed with flying colours.

pass sth with an A/with a distinction etc (=get a particular result when you pass a test) She passed her physics exam with a grade B.

ANTONYMS

pass → **fail (2)**

2 to vote and agree to make a new law

ADVERBS

unanimously pass sth (=with all members voting yes) Parliament unanimously passed the bill.

PHRASES

pass sth by a large majority The decision was passed by a large majority in the town council.

THESAURUS: pass

pass, ratify, rubber-stamp → **approve (2)**

3 to give something to someone

THESAURUS: pass

donate, distribute, contribute, award, leave, lavish, confer, bestow, hand, pass, present → **give (1)**

passage *n*
a long narrow area with walls on either side which connects one room or place to another

- ADJECTIVES**
- a narrow passage** *A narrow passage led to a small room at the back of the house.*
 - a short/long passage** *He found himself in a long passage with doors on either side.*
 - a dark passage** *They went carefully along the dark passage.*
 - an underground/subterranean passage** *The air in these underground passages is cold and damp.*
 - a secret passage** *The bookcase moved to reveal a secret passage.*

VERBS

- a passage leads to sth** *Judy ran along the passage that led to the studio.*

PREPOSITIONS

- along/down/through a passage** *I led the way along the passage.*

PHRASES

- the end of a passage** *The dining room is at the end of the passage.*
- a maze of passages** (=many passages, in which it is easy to get lost) *We wandered through a maze of passages.*

passenger *n*
someone who is travelling in a vehicle, plane, boat etc, but is not driving it or working on it

- passenger + VERBS**
- passengers get on/off a bus/plane/train** *The bus stopped and half the passengers got off.*
 - passengers board a plane/train/ship etc** *formal* (=get on it) *While he was asleep, two more passengers boarded the train.*
 - passengers travel** *Most of the passengers who travel on these trains are satisfied with the service.*
 - passengers are stranded somewhere** (=are unable to continue their journey) *At least 1,000 passengers were stranded at the airport because of the storm.*

VERBS + passenger

- carry passengers** *The plane was carrying over 500 passengers.*
- pick up passengers** (=let them get on) *The bus stopped to pick up some passengers.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + passenger

- rail/airline/bus passengers** *Rail passengers will have to pay more for their tickets next year.*
- first-class/second-class passengers** *First-class passengers get large comfortable seats.*
- foot passengers** (=passengers on a boat, who are not in a car or other vehicle) *A queue of foot passengers was waiting to get on the ferry.*

passenger + NOUNS

- the passenger seat** (=the seat in the front of a

vehicle next to the driver) *His wife was asleep in the passenger seat.*
a passenger train/plane/ship etc (=one that carries people not things) *No passenger train ever stops here.*

PREPOSITIONS

- the passengers on/aboard a ship/plane etc** *All 121 passengers aboard the plane survived the crash.*

passing *adj* **THESAURUS** **short (1), temporary**

passion *n*
1 if you have a passion for something, you are very interested in it and like it a lot

- ADJECTIVES**
- a great passion** *Birds were my great passion.*
 - a consuming passion** (=a very great passion) *The young Wordsworth had a consuming passion for poetry.*
 - a lifelong passion** *His lifelong passion for natural history began in childhood.*
 - sb's real passion** *His real passion was art.*

VERBS

- have a passion for sth** *She had a passion for music.*
- develop a passion for sth** *While at school, he developed a passion for acting.*
- share a passion for sth** *He and his wife share a passion for skiing.*
- indulge your passion for sth** (=do something that you enjoy doing very much) *The money enabled him to indulge his passion for horses.*

2 a very strong belief or feeling about something

ADJECTIVES

- great passion** *The orchestra played with great passion.*
- strong/fierce passions** *The issue has already stirred strong passions.*

VERBS

- arouse/stir passions** (=cause strong feelings in people) *The case aroused passions throughout the country.*

PREPOSITIONS

- with passion** *He speaks with passion about the suffering of children.*

PHRASES

- passions run high** (=people are very excited, angry, or upset) *The judge's decision is expected today and passions are running high.*

passionate *adj*
used when talking about someone who believes something very strongly or cares about something a lot



NOUNS

- a passionate belief/conviction** We had a passionate belief in what we were doing.
- a passionate commitment to sth** There was no doubt about his passionate commitment to peace.
- a passionate concern for sth** She developed a passionate concern for human rights.
- a passionate supporter of sb/sth** President Johnson was a passionate supporter of the space programme.
- a passionate defender of sth** The actress is a passionate defender of women's rights.
- a passionate speech** Senator McCarthy delivered a powerful and passionate speech.

PREPOSITIONS

- passionate about sth** He is passionate about the environment.

passport *n*

a small official document with details about yourself that you need in order to travel to another country

ADJECTIVES

- a British/American etc passport** She was born in India but has a British passport.
- a false/fake/forged passport** He used a false passport to enter Kenya.

VERBS

- have a passport** (also **hold a passport** formal): I have a Canadian passport.
- apply for a passport** You can apply for an Italian passport if your parents are Italian.
- get a passport** I need to get a new passport.
- renew a passport** (=get a new one) I'd forgotten to renew my passport.
- travel on a passport** The men were convicted of travelling on a false passport.
- issue a passport** The passport was issued to him last year.
- check sb's passport** The official checked their passports and let them through.
- show your passport** You have to show your passport at the border.
- a passport expires** (=the period of time when it can be used comes to an end) My passport expires in January.

passport + NOUNS

- a passport photograph/photo** I hate my passport photo – it makes me look like a terrorist.
- a passport holder** (=someone who has a passport) British passport holders must obtain a visa before entering the country.

password *n*

a secret group of letters or numbers that you type in so that you can use a computer, a program, a website etc

ADJECTIVES

- a secret password** You need a secret password to log on.

- a correct/valid password** Only users who give the correct password can access the information.
- an incorrect/invalid password** I had accidentally typed an incorrect password.

VERBS

- enter/type (in) a password** Enter your user name and then your password.
- use a password** Someone else had logged on using his password.
- change your password** It is a good idea to change your password regularly.
- know the password** I'm the only person who knows the password.

past *n*

the time that existed before the present

Grammar

In this meaning, you always say **the past**.

ADJECTIVES

- the distant/remote past** Lions and tigers lived here long ago in the distant past.
- the recent past** In the recent past the country had a military government.
- the immediate past** (=the very recent past) Then they asked him about things that had happened in the immediate past, such as at school that day.

VERBS

- forget the past** We have to forget the past and look towards the future.
- be living in the past** (=be behaving in a way which shows you do not realise that the situation has changed) She needs to stop living in the past and find someone new.
- relive the past** (=experience the same events that happened to you or another person a long time ago) The band have no plans to play together again and say they have no wish to relive the past.

PREPOSITIONS

- in the past** In the past, most children didn't go to school at all.

PHRASES

- at some time in the past** The vase had clearly been repaired at some time in the past.
- in the dim and distant past** (=a very long time ago) In the dim and distant past, I used to sing in a band.
- be/become a thing of the past** (=no longer exist) We hope that war will become a thing of the past.
- a break with the past** (=something that is done in a completely different way from before) The new system is intended to be a break with the past.

pastime *n*

something that someone enjoys doing

ADJECTIVES

- sb's favourite pastime** *BrE, sb's favorite pastime* *AmE: His favourite pastime was playing golf.*
- a popular pastime** *Criticizing the government seems to be a popular pastime these days.*
- the national pastime** (=a very popular pastime in a country) *Baseball is our national pastime.*
- an expensive pastime** *Horse-riding can be an expensive pastime.*
- an enjoyable/pleasant pastime** *Gardening is a very enjoyable pastime for people of all ages.*

VERBS

- take up a pastime** (=start doing it) *She took up a new pastime after she retired.*
- enjoy a pastime** (also **indulge in/pursue a pastime** *formal*) (=do something that you enjoy doing) *He was able to indulge in his favourite pastime of painting.*

patch *n*
a small area of something that is different from the area around it

ADJECTIVES

- a small/large etc patch of sth** *Some of the hills still had small patches of snow.*
- a white/black/red etc patch** *The bird has a large black patch on each side of its neck.*
- a damp/wet patch** *There were damp patches on the ceilings.*
- a bald patch** *He stroked the bald patch on the back of his head.*
- a dark patch** *She noticed two dark patches on the sleeve of his shirt.*
- a clear patch** *He had rubbed a clear patch on the steamy window.*
- a bright patch** *Wild flowers provided bright patches of colour along the road.*
- icy patches** *Some icy patches are likely on roads tonight.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a patch of sth** *There was a small patch of damp on the wall.*
- in patches** *The ground was dry in patches, but mostly it was still wet.*

path *n*
a track that people walk along

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + path

- a narrow/wide path** *We walked along a narrow path beside a stream.*
- a steep path** *A steep path led down to the harbour.*
- a rough path** *The path now becomes very rough, so take care.*
- a muddy path** *The path was muddy after the rain.*

- a rocky/stony path** *Our guide went carefully down the rocky path.*
- a winding path** (=with many curves) *He climbed the winding path up the hill.*
- a mountain/cliff path** *Traveling along the mountain paths at night can be very dangerous.*
- a cycle path** (=for people riding bicycles) *They should put a cycle path along the edge of the road.*

VERBS + path

- follow a path** *We followed a path through the trees.*
- take a path** (=start going along it) *Take the path to the right.*
- keep to the path** *They kept carefully to the paths and did not go across the farmer's fields.*

path + VERBS

- a path goes somewhere** *The path goes through fields.*
- a path leads to a place** *There are many paths leading to the top of the mountain.*
- a path winds somewhere** (=it has many curves) *A narrow path wound down towards the beach.*
- a path climbs/descends** (=it goes up or down) *I could see the line of a path that climbed up from the bay.*
- a path forks** (=it divides into two paths going in slightly different directions) *We stopped where the path forked, wondering which way to go.*

pathetic *adj* **THESAURUS** **sad (2), weak (3)**

patience *n*
the ability to continue waiting, doing something, or accepting something without becoming angry or anxious

ADJECTIVES

- great patience** *Painting by this method requires great patience.*
- infinite/endless/unlimited patience** *She was lucky to have a maths teacher with infinite patience.*

VERBS + patience

- have the patience to do sth** *He didn't have the patience to wait until the weather improved.*
- have no/little patience with sb** *I have no patience with people who complain all the time.*
- lose patience (with sb)** *Eventually his family lost patience with him and his irresponsible behaviour.*
- run out of patience (with sb)** *She was wonderful with the children, and never ran out of patience.*
- show patience** *His employer has shown remarkable patience.*
- take/need/require patience** *It takes time and patience to build up a new business.*



try/test/tax sb's patience (=make it difficult for someone to continue to be patient) *The play was long, and tested the audience's patience.*

patience + VERBS

sb's patience is wearing thin (=they are becoming angry) *People's patience is wearing thin as the queues for visas get longer.*

sb's patience snaps (=they suddenly show their anger) *Celia's patience snapped when he dropped a second glass of wine on the carpet.*

sb's patience is rewarded (=they get what they were hoping and waiting to get) *After two hours, their patience was rewarded and they saw the bird.*

PHRASES

the patience of a saint (=very great patience) *Those children would try the patience of a saint.*

P
patient¹ adj

calm and not becoming annoyed because of someone's behaviour, or because something has not happened

ADVERBS

incredibly patient (=extremely patient) *My music teacher was incredibly patient with me.*

NOUNS

a patient man/woman *Romanov was not a patient man at the best of times.*

PREPOSITIONS

patient with sb *You need to be patient with her and wait for her to speak.*

PHRASES

be patient *Be patient. I'm sure they will contact you soon.*

ANTONYMS patient → impatient

patient² n

someone who is receiving medical treatment

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + patient

a hospital patient *All hospital patients follow a daily routine.*

a cancer/AIDS etc patient *One in three cancer patients suffers no pain at all.*

a seriously/critically ill patient *Any seriously ill patients are sent to the state hospital.*

a private patient (=one who is paying for private treatment) *In the afternoon the doctor sees his private patients.*

VERBS + patient

treat a patient *The patient was being treated for depression.*

care for a patient *The hospital staff have the skills to care for these patients.*

see a patient *I waited while the doctor saw another patient.*

examine a patient *The patient was examined by a female doctor.*

patient + VERBS

a patient receives treatment/a drug *Twelve of these patients were receiving treatment with a new drug.*

a patient recovers *The treatment succeeded and the patient recovered rapidly.*

a patient is admitted (to hospital) (=comes into a hospital) *This examination should be done when the patient is admitted to hospital.*

a patient is discharged (from hospital) (=is allowed to leave a hospital) *The patient was discharged after eight days.*

patient + NOUNS

patient care *More money should be spent on patient care.*

PREPOSITIONS

a patient with cancer/AIDS etc *The drug is used to treat patients with breast cancer.*

patriotic adj

having or showing a great love of your country

ADVERBS

fiercely patriotic *He is fiercely patriotic towards his country.*

NOUNS

patriotic music/song *The soldiers were singing patriotic songs.*

a patriotic speech *On Independence Day, the president traditionally delivers a patriotic speech.*

sb's patriotic duty *He felt that it was his patriotic duty to join the army and fight for his country.*

patriotic fervour BrE, **patriotic fervor** AmE (=very strong feelings of patriotism) *Patriotic fervour gripped Spain as soccer fans celebrated their victory in the World Cup.*

patriotic sentiment *The prime minister's speech was full of patriotic sentiment.*

patriotic pride *The American flag is an important symbol of patriotic pride for the United States.*

a patriotic group/movement *She joined a patriotic group fighting for the country's independence.*

Patriotic or nationalistic?

If someone is **patriotic**, they love their country very much. If someone is **nationalistic**, they think their country is better than other countries. **Patriotic** is generally a positive word, but **nationalistic** is always used in a disapproving way.

patronizing adj

someone who is patronizing talks to you in a way that shows they think you are less intelligent or important than they are

NOUNS

a patronizing attitude *The head teacher was*

criticized for his patronizing attitude towards parents.
a patronizing tone I did not like the patronizing tone of his letter.
a patronizing smile He gave the little girl a patronizing smile.
a patronizing remark/comment He made a rather patronizing remark about her paintings.
a patronizing way/manner She praised their efforts in a patronizing way.

VERBS

sound patronizing It may be hard to give advice without sounding patronizing.

ADVERBS

rather/slightly patronizing She was always rather patronizing towards her less well-off friends.
so patronizing Many women hate the label 'housewife' because it sounds so patronizing.

PREPOSITIONS

patronizing towards sb I wish you wouldn't be so patronizing towards me.

pattern n

1 a regularly repeated arrangement of shapes, colours, or lines on a surface

ADJECTIVES

a complicated/complex/intricate pattern She pretended to study the intricate pattern of the carpet.
a simple pattern Choose material with simple patterns such as checks and stripes.
an abstract pattern The vases are decorated with abstract patterns.
a striped pattern You can use different coloured paints to make a striped pattern.
a geometric pattern (=involving straight lines or circles) The carpet had a simple geometric pattern.
a floral pattern (=a pattern of flowers) She was wearing a silk dress with a floral pattern.
a zigzag pattern The layers of rock have been folded over millions of years into zigzag patterns.

VERBS

form a pattern The tiles are arranged to form a pattern.
draw/paint/carve a pattern (on sth) The children draw patterns on the eggs to decorate them.

PREPOSITIONS

a pattern of dots/lines/flowers The computer can recognize patterns of dots.

2 the regular way in which something happens or is done

ADJECTIVES

the same/a similar pattern Each of the murders has followed a similar pattern.
a different pattern There are different patterns

of marriage and child-rearing in different societies.
the basic pattern The basic pattern of her working day rarely changed.
the general pattern Although there are small differences, the general pattern is clear.
the normal/usual pattern As soon as she could, she resumed the normal pattern of her life.
a set/fixed pattern (=one that does not change) These incidents followed a set pattern.

VERBS

follow a pattern Her headaches did not seem to follow any particular pattern.
fit a pattern (also **conform to a pattern** formal) (=match a particular pattern) Last week's bombing fits this pattern.
establish a pattern You should try to establish a pattern of working that suits you.
a pattern emerges (=can be seen when something is studied) When you look at all these cases, a pattern emerges.
a pattern changes Patterns of employment have changed since the 1950s.

NOUNS + pattern

a weather pattern Rising global temperatures are affecting weather patterns.
a behaviour pattern BrE, **a behavior pattern** AmE: He studied animal behaviour patterns.
a spending pattern The bank's computer can detect unusual spending patterns.

PHRASES

a pattern of behaviour BrE, **a pattern of behavior** AmE: It's easy to get stuck in the same old pattern of behaviour.
a pattern of results The scientists put forward an explanation for this pattern of results.
a pattern of events A research team in the Arctic observed a similar pattern of events.

pause¹ v

to stop speaking or doing something for a short time before starting again

ADVERBS

pause briefly/momentarily At the doorway she paused briefly.

PREPOSITIONS

pause before doing sth Sidney paused before answering.
without pausing Without pausing to think, he leaped across the gap.

PHRASES

pause for a moment He paused for a moment, seemingly overcome by emotion.
pause for breath She had to pause for breath after every two or three steps.
pause for thought "Of course," she replied, without pausing for thought.
pause for effect (=in order to make people eager to hear what you are going to say) "Now I know what to do," Brown said, pausing for effect.



pause² *n*

a short time when someone or something stops before continuing

ADJECTIVES

a long pause *There was a long pause before anyone spoke.*

a brief/short/slight pause *"Well, that was a surprise," he said after a brief pause.*

a momentary pause (=very short) *There was a momentary pause during which Mr Hammond glanced at his wife.*

an awkward pause *After an awkward pause, Ray began to answer my question.*

a dramatic pause (=one that has a dramatic effect) *He left a dramatic pause before announcing the name of the winner.*

a pregnant pause (=one that is full of meaning or emotion) *There was a pregnant pause after she finished speaking.*

PREPOSITIONS

a pause in sth *He waited for a pause in the conversation.*

a pause between things *There are very few pauses between the jokes.*

a pause for sth *There will be pauses for discussion at appropriate points.*

without (a) pause *The bombing continued without pause.*

pay¹ *v*

1 to give someone money for something you buy or for a service

NOUNS

pay £10/\$50 etc *I only paid ten pounds for it.*

pay a bill/invoice *He didn't have enough money to pay the electricity bill.*

pay rent *I can't afford to pay the rent on this apartment any more.*

ADVERBS

pay handsomely (=pay a lot of money) *Customers are willing to pay handsomely for anti-ageing creams.*

PREPOSITIONS

pay for sth *My parents paid for my trip.*

PHRASES

pay (in) cash *You have to pay in cash for the tickets.*

pay by cheque BrE, **pay by check** AmE: *I filled up with petrol and then paid by cheque.*

pay by credit card *Many websites charge more if you pay by credit card.*

pay in dollars/euros etc *American exporters want to be paid in dollars.*

2 to give someone money for the job they do

NOUNS

be paid wages/a salary *The workers are paid very low wages.*

pay sb money *Some people think footballers are paid too much money.*

pay sb £200 a week/\$100 a day etc *The cleaners are paid £6 an hour.*

ADVERBS

well paid *Teachers here are well paid.*

highly paid *We don't need a highly paid expert to tell us what is wrong with the company.*

be paid weekly/monthly *Most of us get paid weekly or monthly.*

badly paid/poorly paid *Nurses are badly paid.*

PHRASES

be paid by the hour/day/week *I was working on a building site, being paid by the hour.*

Paid work and paid holiday

Paid work is work that you are paid to do.

Paid holiday or **paid leave** is time when you are not working but are still paid.

pay² *n*

money that you are given for doing your job

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pay

low pay *They work long hours for low pay.*

good pay *The work was easy and the pay was pretty good.*

higher/better pay *Workers demanded higher pay.*

equal pay (=the same pay for the same type of work) *The women at the factory went on strike for equal pay.*

full pay *After the accusation was made, he was suspended on full pay.*

half pay *In 1822 he retired from the army as captain on half pay.*

sb's annual/monthly/weekly/hourly pay *His annual pay of over £100,000 was excessive.*

basic pay BrE, **base pay** AmE (=not including extra money such as overtime pay) *The basic pay is very low, so they work a lot of extra hours.*

take-home pay (=after tax etc has been taken away) *Their average take-home pay is just £120.*

overtime pay (=for extra hours that you work) *Police officers get a lot of overtime pay for working at weekends.*

holiday pay BrE, **vacation pay** AmE (=pay when you are on holiday) *People used not to get holiday pay.*

sick pay (=pay when you are ill) *As a self-employed person, you get no sick pay or benefits.*

maternity pay (=pay given to a woman who takes time off to have a baby) *If you have worked here a year, you are entitled to 3 months maternity pay.*

redundancy pay BrE, **severance pay** AmE (=a payment made to someone when there is no longer a job for them) *The former employees will receive 2 years' redundancy pay.*

pay + NOUNS

- a pay increase** *All staff will receive a 3% pay increase this year.*
- a pay rise** BrE, **a pay raise** AmE (=a pay increase) *If you get promoted, will you get a pay rise?*
- a pay cut** *Staff were asked to take a 10% pay cut.*
- a pay freeze** (=when no one's pay is increased) *Ministers have approved a public sector pay freeze.*
- a pay dispute** *Many flights were cancelled because of a pilots' pay dispute.*

VERBS

- get/receive pay** *His wife is also a doctor and receives similar pay.*
- earn your pay** (=deserve the money you get) *Every player earned his pay this week.*
- increase/improve sb's pay** *He thinks we should increase soldiers' pay.*

PREPOSITIONS

- on low/full etc pay** *Those on low pay do not have to pay for medical treatment.*

PHRASES

- rate of pay/pay rate** (=the amount paid every hour, week etc) *Many workers in the catering industry are on low rates of pay.*
- pay and conditions** *The unions are demanding better pay and conditions.*

THESAURUS: pay

pay, wages, income, earnings, the money → salary

paymentⁿ

an amount of money that is paid, or the act of paying for something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + payment

- an annual/monthly/weekly payment** *Home buyers have seen their monthly payments go up by more than 50 percent.*
- late payment** *A charge will be made for late payment of tax.*
- prompt payment** (=made immediately or at the right time) *Prompt payment of the fees would be very helpful.*
- full/part payment** *He never received full payment for his work.*
- a down payment** (=a small payment for something you are buying, when you will pay the rest later) *We were able to put a down payment on an apartment.*
- an interest payment** *Will you be able to keep up with the interest payments on the loan?*
- a mortgage payment** (=a payment towards a loan on your house) *Your mortgage payments could fall if interest rates drop.*
- a bonus payment** (=an additional payment because success has been achieved) *He*

received a bonus payment equivalent to 3 months' basic pay.

VERBS

- make (a) payment** *The company agreed to make a further payment of \$250,000.*
- receive (a) payment** *You will receive a cash payment on your 65th birthday.*
- accept (a) payment** *The judge had accepted illegal payments.*
- meet/keep up the payments (on sth)** (=be able to make regular payments) *He was having trouble meeting the mortgage payments.*
- miss a payment** *The borrower started missing interest payments.*
- fall behind on/with the payments** (=not make payments when you should) *I had big debts, and was beginning to fall behind with the payments.*
- withhold payment** (=not make a payment, often until something happens) *The buyer has the right to withhold payment until he or she is satisfied.*

PREPOSITIONS

- payment for sth** *She refused to accept payment for her advice.*
- payment of sth** formal; *Fees will be charged for late payment of bills.*
- in payment** *He had received £30,000 in payment for his services.*

PHRASES

- payment in cash** *He asked to receive payment in cash.*
- payment in dollars/pounds etc** *They would only accept payment in dollars.*
- payment in full** *She demanded immediate payment in full.*
- a payment is due** (=it should be made at a particular time) *The next payment is due on October 1st.*
- payment in kind** (=with things, not money) *They gave me some bottles of wine as payment in kind.*

peaceⁿ

- 1** a situation in which there is no war or fighting

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + peace

- world peace** *The weapons pose a threat to world peace.*
- a lasting/permanent peace** *A lasting peace cannot be achieved by force.*
- a fragile peace** (=not likely to last) *UN peacekeepers are maintaining the fragile peace.*
- an uneasy peace** (=when people do not feel relaxed because they think the peace will not last) *An uneasy peace prevails in the region.*

VERBS

- make peace (with sb)** (=agree to stop fighting) *The English king wanted to make peace with France.*

bring peace to a place She was praised for her efforts to bring peace to the region.

achieve peace Our goal is to achieve peace.

negotiate peace Many people have tried to negotiate peace in the Middle East.

keep the peace/maintain (the) peace Other countries have supplied troops to help keep the peace.

promote peace (=help it to increase) They believe the best way to promote peace is to promote democracy.

threaten peace The regime's aggression threatened peace and stability in the region.

restore peace The emperor's brother was able to restore peace in the troubled areas.

peace + NOUNS

peace talks/negotiations A fourth round of peace talks will begin on Monday.

a peace conference Will the US be sending a delegate to the Middle East peace conference?

a peace treaty/agreement/accord The formal signing of the peace agreement took place in Lisbon on May 31st.

a peace settlement/deal It is difficult to see how a peace settlement can be achieved.

a peace plan The leadership rejected the peace plan.

the peace process Britain is still committed to the peace process.

a peace mission (=officials who are sent by their government to another country to discuss peace) India's prime minister sent a peace mission to the Gulf.

the peace movement (=people who work together to achieve peace) As a young man, he was involved in the peace movement.

a peace campaigner/protester/activist Several peace campaigners were arrested at the demonstration.

PREPOSITIONS

peace with a country We want peace with our neighbours.

peace between two countries/groups There had been peace between the two countries for fifty years.

PHRASES

be at peace (with sb) (=not be involved in a war) Officially, England was at peace with Spain.

live in peace (with sb) I hope we can learn to live in peace.

peace and security/stability/prosperity The main purpose of the United Nations is to maintain peace and security.

2 a very quiet and pleasant situation in which you are not interrupted

VERBS

leave sb in peace Answer my question, and then I'll leave you in peace.

disturb the peace (=end or spoil it) Only church bells disturbed the peace.

shatter the peace literary (=suddenly end it) A sudden cry shattered the peace.

peace reigns literary (=there is peace in a place) Peace and tranquillity reign in the well-kept grounds.

PREPOSITIONS

in peace It was nice to be able to eat my lunch in peace.

PHRASES

peace and quiet/tranquillity We love the peace and quiet here.

a haven of peace (=a very peaceful place) Your home should be a haven of peace.

peaceful *adj*

1 not involving war, fighting, or violence

NOUNS

a peaceful protest/demonstration The students had planned to hold a peaceful protest.

a peaceful solution/resolution/settlement The authorities want a peaceful solution to the hostage crisis.

a peaceful transition (=a peaceful change from one system to another) They hope to achieve a peaceful transition to democracy.

PHRASES

by/through peaceful means We must redistribute power in this country by peaceful means.

for peaceful purposes They say their nuclear programme is for peaceful purposes.

THESAURUS: peaceful

sleepy, peaceful, tranquil, calm, dead → **quiet (3)**

2 calm and quiet

NOUNS

a peaceful place I was looking for a peaceful place where I could write my books.

a peaceful atmosphere The old town has a peaceful atmosphere.

a peaceful scene She looked at the peaceful scene outside her window.

a peaceful life He preferred the slow peaceful life of the Devon countryside to London.

a peaceful day/morning/afternoon etc You can have a peaceful day on your own, with no one bothering you.

ADVERBS

largely/mostly peaceful The day had been largely peaceful.

strangely peaceful The streets were strangely peaceful.

peak *n*

1 the time when something or someone is best, greatest, highest, most successful etc

VERBS

reach a peak (also **hit a peak** informal): The traffic reaches a peak between 5 and 6 p.m.
fall from a peak Visitor numbers have fallen from a peak of 1.8 million per year to under 1 million.

PREPOSITIONS

at the peak of sth He was then at the peak of his career.
at its/your peak The strawberry season is now at its peak.
past its/your peak By the next Olympics, she will be past her peak.

PHRASES

peaks and troughs (=high points and low points) The organization tries to be prepared for peaks and troughs in demand.

2 the sharply pointed top of a mountain

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + peak

a mountain peak All around are the spectacular mountain peaks of the Jungfrau region.
the highest peak Mount McKinley is Alaska's highest peak.
a snowy/snow-capped peak The valley was ringed by mountains with snowy peaks.
a jagged peak (=with several sharp points) At first all I could see was the outline of a jagged peak.
a rocky peak The castle is situated on a rocky peak.
a distant peak The mist cleared to reveal distant peaks.
a lofty/towering peak literary (=very high and impressive) Its lofty peaks were almost hidden in cloud.

THESAURUS: peak
summit, peak, crest → **top¹ (1)**

peel *v* **THESAURUS** cut¹ (1)

pen *n*

a thing you use for writing with, which contains ink

VERBS

use a pen I always use this pen for signing my name.
put your pen down Kathy put her pen down and leaned back.
a pen runs out (=the ink has all been used) My pen has run out – can I borrow yours?

PREPOSITIONS

in pen Please fill out the form in pen.

PHRASES

pen and ink (=used especially when comparing this with other ways of writing) He still prefers to use pen and ink, rather than work on a computer.
put pen to paper (=start writing something) I decided to put pen to paper and describe my own experiences.
(a) pen and paper Sit down with a pen and paper and make a list.

penalty *n*

a punishment for breaking a law, rule, or legal agreement

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + penalty

a severe/stiff/heavy/tough/harsh penalty (=one in which someone is punished severely) There were calls for stiffer penalties for killers of police officers.
the maximum/minimum penalty The maximum penalty for the offence is now three years' imprisonment.
a financial penalty Parents who fail to prevent their children committing crimes face heavy financial penalties.
the death penalty (=the punishment of being killed) If convicted, they could get the death penalty.

VERBS

give/award sb a penalty The judge gave him the death penalty.
impose a penalty formal (=give someone a penalty) Severe penalties are imposed for election fraud.
get/receive a penalty I think she should get a tougher penalty.
pay a penalty The company agreed to pay a penalty of \$70,000.
incur a penalty formal (=have to pay a penalty) If they do not complete the work on time, they will incur financial penalties.
face a penalty He faces a possible penalty of 10 years' imprisonment.
increase/reduce a penalty They are proposing to increase the maximum penalty for helping prisoners to escape.
a crime carries a penalty (=you will receive this penalty if you commit the crime) Murder carries a minimum penalty of 15 years in prison.

PREPOSITIONS

the penalty for (doing) sth The penalty for dropping litter is a £50 fine.

pencil *n*

a wooden stick with a black or coloured substance in the middle, used for writing or drawing

VERBS

draw/write/mark sth with a pencil To make a circle on paper, draw around a plate with a pencil.



use a pencil *I always use a soft pencil for drawing.*

sharpen a pencil *She sharpened her pencil and started writing.*

ADJECTIVES

a soft/hard pencil *It's better to use a hard pencil so that you get a clear line.*

a sharp pencil *Mark the edges with a sharp pencil.*

(a) blue/red etc pencil *Some of the names were underlined in red pencil.*

coloured pencils BrE, **colored pencils** AmE: *Elizabeth had given him a box of coloured pencils.*

pencil + NOUNS

a pencil drawing/sketch *I like her pencil drawings of animals.*

a pencil line/mark *He drew a pencil line on the wall to show where he wanted the shelf to go.*

PREPOSITIONS

in pencil *There's a note written in pencil on the back of the envelope.*

PHRASES

(a) pencil and paper *Get a pencil and paper, and I'll give you the details.*

penniless *adj* **THESAURUS** → **poor** (1)

pension *n*

an amount of money paid regularly by the government or a company to someone who does not work any more

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pension

an old age pension (=a pension that is paid by the state to old people) *I will be able to get my old age pension when I'm 67.*

a retirement pension *Many workers lost their retirement pensions when the fund collapsed.*

a company pension/an occupational pension (=one that your employer pays) *He has a small occupational pension in addition to the state pension.*

a state pension BrE, **a public pension** AmE (=one that the government pays) *They argued that the state pension should rise in line with average earnings.*

a private/personal pension (=one that you arrange with a private pension company) *I decided to invest in a private pension.*

a good pension (=a large pension) *He can expect to draw a good pension.*

a disability pension (=for someone who is disabled, injured, or ill) *He was a war veteran and was living on a disability pension.*

a small/modest pension *Old people living on small fixed pensions were badly affected by inflation.*

a full pension (=the highest amount possible) *You have to work for the company for 30 years in order to receive a full pension.*

VERBS

get/receive a pension *They receive the basic state pension.*

have a pension *I have a pension of £360 a month from my former employers.*

draw your pension (=receive it) *He has got another ten years before he draws his pension.*

collect your pension (=receive it or go to get it) *She went to the post office every week to collect her pension.*

take out a pension (=make arrangements to have a pension later) *People were encouraged to take out private pensions.*

pay into a pension (=pay money regularly so that you will have a pension later) *When they were not working, they were unable to pay into a pension.*

live on a pension *She lives on a pension of \$500 a month.*

retire on a pension *They can retire on a full pension at 55.*

pension + NOUNS

a pension plan (also **a pension scheme** BrE) (=an arrangement in which you pay money regularly so that you will have a pension later) *He contributes to a pension plan.*

pension contributions (=money that you pay into a pension) *You can make additional pension contributions.*

a pension fund (=a large amount of money that a company invests and uses to pay pensions) *The company wanted to take some money out of the pension fund.*

penultimate *determiner* **THESAURUS** → **last** (1)

percentage *n* **Ac**

an amount expressed as part of a total which is 100

ADJECTIVES

a high/large percentage *A high percentage of our students pass their driving test the first time.*

a small/low percentage *Only a small percentage of patients require surgery.*

a tiny percentage *Women make up only a tiny percentage of the company's workforce.*

a significant percentage *This country gets a significant percentage of its oil from Nigeria and Angola.*

the overall percentage (=including all things) *In England, the overall percentage of teachers from ethnic minorities is currently around 30%.*

the average percentage *Some stocks rose by more than the average percentage.*

VERBS

express sth as a percentage (=show an amount as a percentage rather than a number) *The figure is expressed as a percentage of total income.*

work out/calculate a percentage We calculate the unemployment percentage from statistics produced by various government departments.

measure the percentage The tables measure the percentage of students leaving school with basic qualifications.

percentage + NOUNS

a percentage point (=one percent) The Tory party increased its share of the vote by almost 4 percentage points.

a percentage increase/change Crime figures published this week showed their largest percentage increase for five years.

PREPOSITIONS

a percentage of sth Only a relatively small percentage of young people are interested in politics.

PHRASES

in percentage terms (=when calculated as a percentage) The population in Wales is, in percentage terms, now rising more rapidly than that of England.

perfect

adj
not having any mistakes, faults, or damage

ADVERBS

absolutely perfect His spoken English is absolutely perfect.

almost/near perfect Her performance was near perfect.

PHRASES

far from perfect (=not at all perfect) The weather conditions were far from perfect for flying.

less than perfect (=not perfect) Many great writers had less than perfect spelling.

in a perfect world (=used to say how you would like life to be) In a perfect world, we wouldn't need an army.

perfection

n the state of being perfect

ADJECTIVES

absolute perfection If you insist on absolute perfection you will be disappointed.

near perfection Only one thing spoiled the near perfection of the landscape.

physical perfection She was considered a model of feminine physical perfection.

technical perfection The music examiner does not expect technical perfection.

VERBS

strive for/seek perfection We always strive for perfection.

achieve perfection With this work, he achieved perfection.

reach perfection The fruit reaches perfection in August.

expect/demand perfection She expected perfection from her staff.

PHRASES

cooked/done/polished to perfection (=perfectly) The beef was cooked to perfection.

close to perfection (=almost perfect) The climate here is close to perfection.

bring sth to perfection (=make it perfect) This type of poetry was brought to perfection by Alexander Pope.

sb's search/quest for perfection The motor industry is constantly improving designs in its search for perfection.

the peak of perfection They harvest each crop at the peak of perfection.

perform

v
to do something, especially something difficult or useful

ADVERBS

perform well The class performed well on the test.

perform effectively/efficiently The engine will not perform very effectively in wet or cold conditions.

perform successfully China's economy has been performing successfully for many years.

perform badly/poorly The team has performed badly away from home this season.

NOUNS

perform a task/job/duty Do you need special skills to perform your job?

perform a function/role (=have a particular purpose) Software that performs this function can be downloaded from the internet.

perform an experiment/study/test Part of the chemistry exam involves performing an experiment.

perform an operation (also **perform surgery**) The surgeon who performed the operation said it had gone well.

perform a ceremony (=do a set of official actions at an important religious or social event) The opening ceremony was performed by the Queen.

perform a service (=do something that is useful for other people) Our troops are performing a remarkable service in very difficult conditions.

perform miracles (=do things that seem impossible) Liverpool's manager warned fans not to expect his young side to perform miracles.

THESAURUS: perform

make, give, take, commit, carry out, conduct, perform, undertake, implement → **do**

performance *n*

1 an occasion when someone performs a play or a piece of music

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + performance

a fine/good/great performance *There are fine performances by Kathy Bates and Daryl Hannah.*

a brilliant/magnificent/superb etc performance *Rogers gave a brilliant performance of Chopin's Piano Concerto No. 1.*

a memorable performance (=a good performance that you will remember for a long time) *There were memorable performances from Madonna and U2.*

a virtuoso performance (=showing great skill) *He delivered a virtuoso performance as the Phantom of the Opera.*

a live/public performance (=for people who are watching) *This is the band's first live performance since last year.*

a solo performance (=by a single musician, not a group) *Young's solo performances are often his most effective.*

a theatrical/stage performance *It was the first theatrical performance I had attended.*

VERBS

give/deliver/turn in a performance *Samuel L. Jackson gives a terrific performance in the film.*

go to a performance (also **attend a performance** formal): *We can go to the evening performance if you prefer.*

see/watch a performance *We went to see a performance of 'Hamlet' in London.*

put on/stage a performance (=organize and do a play or show) *They are planning to put on a performance of a new play by Tom Stoppard.*

2 how well or badly a person, company etc does something, especially their work

ADJECTIVES

a good/strong performance *England needs to produce another good performance against France.*

a poor performance *Why is his performance in school so poor?*

an outstanding performance (=very good) *He was rewarded for his outstanding performance.*

a solid performance (=good, but not excellent) *He started his running season with a solid performance in the London Marathon.*

a disappointing performance *The country's recent economic performance has been disappointing.*

a lacklustre performance BrE, **a lackluster performance** AmE (=not good or impressive) *The team must improve on Saturday's lacklustre performance.*

economic/financial performance *Britain's economic performance has not matched that of some other countries.*

academic performance *Problems at home can affect students' academic performance.*

VERBS

improve/boost/enhance sb's performance

The school has used technology to improve students' academic performance.

affect sb's performance *Lack of sleep affects your performance at work.*

produce a good/poor etc performance (=do well etc) *Tiger Woods produced one of the best performances of his career.*

monitor sb's performance (=keep checking it) *The children's performance at school is continually monitored.*

performer *n*

an actor, musician etc who performs to entertain people

ADJECTIVES

a great/good/fine performer *She was a great performer and audiences loved her.*

a solo performer *He started out as a solo performer and then joined a band.*

a live performer (=who performs in front of an audience) *He is still a great live performer.*

an experienced/seasoned performer (=one who has been performing for a long time) *All the members of the cast are experienced performers.*

a legendary performer (=one who has been famous for a long time) *A new biography of the legendary performer has just been published.*

an amateur performer *Thousands of amateur performers entered the competition.*

a professional performer *He would not allow any of his children to become professional performers.*

NOUNS + performer

a circus performer *He decided that the life of a circus performer was not for him.*

a street performer *A crowd of people were watching the street performers.*

a stage performer *She became a stage performer at the age of six.*

perfume *n*

1 a liquid with a strong pleasant smell that women put on their skin or clothing to make themselves smell nice

ADJECTIVES

expensive/cheap perfume *He bought me a bottle of expensive French perfume for my birthday.*

strong perfume *That perfume you're wearing is very strong.*

an exotic perfume (=unusual and interesting because it seems foreign) *The dancers left a trail of exotic perfume in the air.*

VERBS

wear perfume *What's that perfume you are wearing?*

dab perfume on sth (=quickly put perfume on) *She dabbed some perfume on her neck.*

spray yourself with perfume *Jody sprayed herself with some of her mother's perfume.*

smell of perfume *Her coat smelled of cheap perfume.*

PHRASES

a bottle/jar of perfume *He gave me a bottle of my favourite perfume.*

the smell/scent of perfume *The smell of perfume filled the air.*

a whiff/hint of perfume (=a slight smell of perfume) *As she opened the letter, she noticed the faintest hint of perfume.*

2 a sweet or pleasant smell

ADJECTIVES

a sweet perfume *The sweet perfume from the roses came drifting through the window.*

a heady perfume (=strong and sweet) *In early summer, lilacs finally open and release their heady perfume.*

a faint perfume *She loved the faint perfume of a spring woodland.*

a delicate perfume *The flowers have a lovely delicate perfume.*

PREPOSITIONS

the perfume of sth *The room quickly filled with the perfume of freshly cut branches burning in the fire.*

peril

n great danger, or something that causes danger

PHRASES

be in peril *They didn't realise they were in peril until it was too late.*

sb's life is in peril *The passengers' lives were in peril when a fire broke out on board the aircraft.*

put sb/sth in peril *They put their own lives in peril to rescue their friends.*

be in peril of your life *You cannot shoot a burglar unless you can prove that you are in peril of your life.*

do sth at your own peril (=something bad could happen to you if you do something – used especially in warnings) *When you start playing with fire, you do so at your own peril.*

ADJECTIVES

in great/grave/serious/deadly peril *The ship was in grave peril and they all thought they were going to die.*

in immediate/imminent peril (=something bad could happen very soon) *The experts described the Earth as being in imminent peril due to the rise in sea levels.*

the hidden perils of sth *The article gives advice on avoiding the hidden perils of shopping on the internet.*

perilous *adj* **THESAURUS** dangerous

period

n a particular length of time with a beginning and an end

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + period

a long/lengthy period *The couple had to spend long periods apart.*

a short/brief period *He worked for a short period in Manchester.*

a prolonged period (=continuing for a long time) *If you experience the symptoms for a prolonged period, see your doctor.*

a limited period (=a fairly short length of time) *From May, the castle will be open to the public for a limited period.*

a fixed/set period (=one that will not be changed) *A tourist visa allows you to stay in the country for a fixed period.*

an indefinite period (=with no fixed end) *The painting had been loaned to the gallery for an indefinite period.*

a six-month/five-year etc period (also **a period of six months/five years etc**) *The drug was tested over a five-year period.*

a time period *The loan must be paid back over a certain time period.*

a trial period (=when you use someone or something for a short time, to find out if they are suitable) *The system was introduced for a trial period.*

PREPOSITIONS

a period of sth *There will be short periods of rain during the day.*

PHRASES

a period of time *His English has improved in a very short period of time.*

a period of the year *Christmas is a busy period of the year for us.*

periodical *n* **THESAURUS** magazine

permanent

adj continuing to exist for a long time or for all the time in the future

NOUNS

permanent damage/injury *Listening to loud music can cause permanent damage to your hearing.*

a permanent effect/impact/impression/mark *The accident had a permanent effect on him.*

a permanent change *The war led to a permanent change in the relationship between the two countries.*

a permanent job/permanent employment *Her son is still looking for a permanent job.*

a permanent home/address *There are now 180,000 single people without a permanent home.*

a permanent member *France is a permanent member of the UN Security Council.*

- a permanent resident** *She wants to become a permanent resident of the US.*
- permanent staff** *The Commission has a permanent staff of 24.*
- a permanent exhibition** *The museum has a permanent exhibition of his work.*
- a permanent part/feature/fixture** (=someone or something that is always there) *Stress is now a permanent feature of our lives.*
- a permanent solution** *What we need is a permanent solution.*
- a permanent ban** *They want a permanent ban on all nuclear weapons.*

VERBS

- become permanent** *The scheme was intended to last for three months, but it may become permanent.*
- make sth permanent** *The couple decided to make their relationship permanent and got married in the summer.*

PHRASES

- on a permanent basis** *Maybe you should come and work for me on a more permanent basis.*
- on permanent display** (=be shown permanently) *The statue is on permanent display at London's Barbican Centre.*

THESAURUS: permanent

lasting

effect | impact | influence | impression | solution | peace

continuing for a very long time:

The arrival of the railways had an important and lasting impact on the economy. | The experience left a lasting impression on him. | The negotiations are aimed at finding a fair and lasting solution to the dispute.

enduring

appeal | influence | memory | feature | legacy

continuing for a very long time:
Beatrix Potter's books have an enduring appeal for children. | His most enduring memory was of his time as an officer in the war. | The clock tower was an enduring feature and had been there for many years. | Darwin's theory of evolution is his enduring legacy (=something important that remains after someone dies).

perpetual

state | struggle | conflict | motion | diet

continuing all the time:
The people live in a perpetual state of fear. | There is a perpetual struggle for power. | Jennifer Nettles seems to live in a state of perpetual motion (=she is always moving around and doing things).

eternal

life | love | youth | gratitude | truth | optimist

continuing to exist forever:

Do you believe in eternal life? | The ring was meant to be a sign of his eternal love. | She thinks she may have found the secret of eternal youth (=a way to stay young forever).

everlasting

life | love | shame

continuing to exist forever:
Christ promised them everlasting life. | Gold is the symbol of everlasting love. | To my everlasting shame, I never told him how sorry I was for what happened.

ANTONYMS permanent → temporary

permission ⁿ

when someone is officially allowed to do something

VERBS

- ask (for) permission** (also **request permission** formal): *Tommy asked for permission to go to the bathroom. | Captain Miller requested permission to land.*
- apply for permission** (=ask for official written permission) *The company has applied for permission to drill for oil.*
- seek permission** (=try to get permission) *People wanting to visit the island have to seek permission from the authorities.*
- have permission to do sth** *They did not have permission to build on the land.*
- get permission** (also **obtain permission** formal): *We'll need to get permission to film inside the museum.*
- get permission** (also **receive permission** formal): *He has just received permission to build a huge swimming pool in the grounds of his mansion.*
- give (sb) permission** (also **grant (sb) permission** formal): *In 1961, he was granted permission to emigrate to Israel.*
- refuse/deny (sb) permission** *Betty's father refused her permission to attend the dance.*
- need permission** (also **require permission** formal): *You'll need written permission from your parents first.*

ADJECTIVES

- special permission** *The paintings cannot be taken out of Russia without special permission.*
- official/formal permission** *Mr Murphy was granted official permission to travel to North Korea.*
- written permission** *Doctors need written permission from the patient before they can operate.*
- sb's express permission** (=used when someone says clearly and definitely that something is allowed on this occasion) *He is not to leave without my express permission.*
- planning permission** (=official permission to build a new building or change an existing

one) Eventually, he was granted planning permission for the house.

PREPOSITIONS

permission for sth The organizers did not have permission for the protest march.

permission from sb We do not need permission from anyone to sell the land.

without permission Pages should not be copied without the permission of the publisher.

with sb's permission With your permission, I'd like to talk to your son alone.

PHRASES

by kind permission of sb formal (=used when thanking someone for allowing something)
This photograph is reproduced by kind permission of the BBC.

permit *n*

an official document giving you the right to do something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + permit

a work permit She had problems getting a work permit.

a parking permit You need to have a parking permit in order to park here.

a residence permit (also **a residency permit** especially AmE) (=one that allows you to live in a country) Residence permits will be limited to five years.

a travel permit They have to obtain a travel permit to enter the city.

a special permit (=that allows you to do a particular unusual thing) You need to have a special permit to use this type of weapon.

a building/construction permit The number of applications for building permits has slowly increased over the last year.

an export permit (=that allows a company to sell products or goods abroad) An export permit is required for the export of nuclear material.

VERBS

have a permit (also **hold a permit** formal): Do you have a resident's parking permit?

get a permit (also **obtain a permit** formal): You have to get a special permit in order to visit the area.

apply for a permit Laboratories have to apply for a special permit to obtain the chemicals.

give sb a permit (also **grant sb a permit** formal): The immigration authorities refused to grant the men residency permits.

issue a permit Up to ten fishing permits are issued each day.

need a permit (also **require a permit** formal): EU citizens no longer need a permit to work in the UK.

permit + NOUNS

a permit holder Access to this car park is restricted to permit holders.

a permit application His work permit application is still being processed.

PREPOSITIONS

a permit for sth The authorities have denied a permit for the rally.

perpetual *adj* **THESAURUS** permanent

persecution *n*

cruel or unfair treatment of someone over a period of time, especially because of their political or religious beliefs

ADJECTIVES

religious persecution The Pilgrim Fathers went to America because they wanted to escape from religious persecution in Europe.

political persecution The organization helps people who face political persecution.

VERBS

suffer (from) persecution Some religious groups still suffer from persecution.

face persecution/be subjected to persecution (=be persecuted) The family faces persecution if they return to their own country.

escape/flee from persecution They went abroad in order to escape from persecution.

persecution + NOUNS

a persecution complex (=a mental illness in which someone believes that other people are trying to harm them) She had a persecution complex and was sure that everyone was trying to avoid her.

PREPOSITIONS

the persecution of sb The Nazis' persecution of the Jews resulted in the deaths of over 6 million people.

PHRASES

victims of persecution The men claimed they were victims of religious persecution.

the fear of persecution The fear of persecution discourages people from discussing politics openly.

years/centuries of persecution Gypsies have suffered centuries of persecution.

persevere *v* **THESAURUS** continue (1)

persist *v* **THESAURUS** continue (2)

persistent *adj* **THESAURUS** continuous, determined

person *n*

a human being, especially considered as someone with their own particular character

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + person

the average person The average person is not interested in philosophy.

an ordinary person I'm just an ordinary person, living an ordinary life.

an important person Her son is the most important person in her life.

the only person My wife is the only person who really understands me.

the best person If you want some honest advice, the best person to ask is your mother.

the right/wrong person Voters are beginning to question whether he is the right person for the job of president.

the first/last person He was the first person to climb the mountain.

a different person Since losing all that weight, she looks like a different person.

a morning/evening person (=someone who is more active in the morning or more active in the evening) I'm not really a morning person, so getting up is the hardest part of my day.

PREPOSITIONS

per person (=for each person) The tickets cost \$10 per person.

PHRASES

sb is the sort/type/kind of person Gary is not the sort of person who talks about his feelings.

personal adj

1 belonging or relating to one particular person, rather than to other people or to people in general

NOUNS

sb's personal view/opinion My personal opinion is that the project was too ambitious.

sb's personal possessions/belongings/property (also **sb's personal effects** formal): Your personal property should be clearly marked with your name and address.

personal taste/preference Music is very much a matter of personal taste.

sb's personal qualities (=the good things about someone's character) He got the job on the basis of his experience and his personal qualities.

personal experience I know from personal experience how hard it can be to raise a child.

a personal relationship She established good personal relationships with her co-workers.

sb's personal interests (=things that benefit someone) You should put your own personal interests to one side and think about other people for a change.

a personal computer Most young people have a personal computer or a laptop.

PHRASES

take/have a personal interest in sth The prime minister took a personal interest in the case.

for (your) personal use He bought a computer for his personal use.

on a personal level (=used when giving your own opinion) On a personal level, it's been a very positive experience.

2 relating to the private parts of your life

NOUNS

sb's personal life I won't answer questions about my personal life.

personal details Fill in your personal details, including your nationality, date of birth, and a current address.

personal problems These kids have a wide range of personal problems.

a personal question Can I ask you a personal question?

a personal call (=a phone call that relates to private matters, not work) We're not allowed to make personal calls from the office.

ADVERBS

deeply/intensely personal (=very personal) The content of the letter was deeply personal.

rather personal (=very personal) That's a rather personal question!

strictly personal (=not related to business or work) His visit to the country was on a strictly personal basis.

PHRASES

for personal reasons The company's chief executive has resigned for personal reasons.

personality n

someone's character, especially the way they behave towards other people

ADJECTIVES

a strong personality Mercer has a strong personality and always tells you his opinion.

a forceful/powerful personality (=very strong) The architect's forceful personality ensured that the work progressed rapidly.

a dominant personality (=controlling other people) He had a dominant personality and could be a bit of a bully.

a warm personality (=friendly and kind to people) Everyone who knew Roseanne will miss her warm personality.

a magnetic/charismatic personality (=strong and attractive, so that people admire and respect you) Clinton was a talented politician with a magnetic personality.

a split personality (=used about someone who is mentally ill and has sudden extreme changes of behaviour) The pop star had a split personality - he was obsessed with peace and quiet, but he was always shouting at people.

an outgoing/extrovert personality (=liking to talk to people) The job requires someone with an outgoing personality.

personality + NOUNS

a personality type The couple have very different personality types - he's very shy, but she likes being with people and going to parties.

a personality trait formal (=a part of your personality) She shares many of her mother's personality traits.

a personality disorder (=a mental illness affecting someone's personality) *The hospital treats patients with severe personality disorders.*

a personality clash (=when people cannot work together because they are so different) *The band eventually split because of personality clashes.*

perspective Ac *n*

1 a way of thinking about something, especially one which is influenced by the type of person you are or by your experiences

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + perspective

a new/different perspective *I like the programme because it gives you a different perspective on world news.*

a fresh perspective (=new and interesting or useful) *We need to approach this problem from a fresh perspective.*

an alternative perspective *The diaries and letters of ordinary people give an alternative perspective on the past.*

a wider/broader perspective *Exchange programmes help students get a wider perspective.*

a historical perspective *It is important to see the issue from a historical perspective.*

a global/international/local perspective *We need to look at environmental issues with a global perspective.*

a British/American/Russian etc perspective *From a French perspective, the war achieved nothing.*

a balanced perspective (=one that gives equal attention to all sides of an argument or situation) *It is impossible to get a balanced perspective when the only news agency is controlled by the state.*

a personal perspective *From a personal perspective, I learned a lot from the experience.*

a female/male perspective *Carson's lyrics are definitely written from a female perspective.*

VERBS

have a ... perspective *Everyone seems to have a different perspective on the issue.*

see/view sth from a ... perspective *A child can only see the world from his or her own perspective.*

give (sb) a ... perspective *Spending some time apart might give you both a better perspective on your relationship.*

provide/offer a ... perspective *Her novel provides a different perspective on the period.*

get/gain a ... perspective *When you reach my age, you get a more mature perspective.*

put a ... perspective on sth (=make you consider something in a particular way) *This new evidence put a whole new perspective on the case.*

PREPOSITIONS

a perspective on sth *His perspective on events may be completely different from yours.*

from the perspective of sb (also **from sb's perspective**) *The book is written from the perspective of a child.*

2 a sensible way of judging and comparing situations so that you do not imagine that something is more serious than it really is

VERBS

lose perspective *People sometimes lose perspective on what is really important in life.*

put sth into/in perspective (=consider something in a sensible way by comparing it with something else) *When I saw their suffering, it really put my own problems into perspective.*

get/see sth in perspective (=judge how important something is in relation to other things) *Discussing problems with friends can help get things in perspective.*

keep sth in perspective (=realize that something is not as important as other things) *I hope we can all keep this issue in perspective.*

PHRASES

a sense of perspective *Try to keep a sense of perspective about your job situation – at least you have a job!*

persuade *v*

to make someone decide to do something, especially by giving them reasons why they should do it, or asking them many times to do it

VERBS

try/attempt to persuade sb *If you say you're leaving, he'll try to persuade you to stay.*

manage to persuade sb (=succeed in persuading someone) *I finally managed to persuade her to go out for dinner with me.*

fail to persuade sb *He had failed to persuade voters to vote for him.*

ADVERBS

finally/eventually persuade sb *They eventually persuaded her to change her mind.*

gently persuade sb *See if you can gently persuade him to go to the doctor.*

be easily persuaded *They were easily persuaded to sell the land.*

PREPOSITIONS

persuade sb into (doing) sth *He managed to persuade her into getting in his car.*

PHRASES

an attempt to persuade sb *There was no attempt to persuade him to reconsider.*

let yourself be persuaded into doing sth *Don't let yourself be persuaded into buying things you don't want.*

persuasion ⁿ

the act of persuading someone to do something

ADJECTIVES

gentle persuasion After a little gentle persuasion, Dad agreed to drive us to the mall.

friendly persuasion If friendly persuasion fails, what are you going to do then?

VERBS

need persuasion He didn't need much persuasion to accept the job offer.

take persuasion I don't think it will take much persuasion to get him to change his mind.

use persuasion We've tried using persuasion and it did not work.

PHRASES

a method/means/form of persuasion

Economic sanctions will only be used if all other forms of persuasion have failed.

the art of persuasion As a former diplomat, she is skilled in the art of gentle persuasion.

use all your powers of persuasion (=use all your skill at persuading people) She had to use all of her powers of persuasion to stop him from going to the police.

be open to persuasion (=be able to be persuaded to do something) Although Mr Butler won't sell his shares, his partners might be open to persuasion.

with a little persuasion With a little persuasion from his mates, Robbie got up and sang.

after some persuasion After some persuasion, the nurse allowed me to see her for 5 minutes.

pessimistic ^{adj}

expecting that bad things will happen in the future, or that someone cannot succeed

ADVERBS

very/extremely/deeply pessimistic Experts are deeply pessimistic about the US economy.

overly/unduly pessimistic (=too pessimistic) Maybe I'm being overly pessimistic, but I don't think this target can be achieved.

NOUNS

a pessimistic view/attitude/outlook His ideas are based on a very pessimistic view of human nature.

a pessimistic forecast/prediction Their pessimistic predictions about supplies of oil have been proved wrong.

VERBS

sound/seem/appear pessimistic He sounded pessimistic about the chances of reaching an agreement.

remain pessimistic Many observers remain pessimistic about the political situation in the Middle East.

PREPOSITIONS

pessimistic about sth Workers are pessimistic about the chances of finding another job.

ANTONYMS

pessimistic → **optimistic**

pet ⁿ

an animal such as a cat or dog which you keep and care for at home

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pet

a family pet These dogs make an ideal family pet.

a domestic/household pet Cats and other domestic pets give their owners a lot of pleasure.

an exotic pet (=an unusual pet from a foreign country) Often owners do not know how to care for exotic pets such as lizards.

VERBS

have a pet Do you have any pets?

keep a pet (=have one in your home) People who live in the building aren't allowed to keep pets.

make good/ideal etc pets (=be good or very good as pets) Rabbits make good pets.

pet + NOUNS

a pet dog/cat/rabbit etc I used to have a pet rabbit when I was young.

a pet owner The website has lots of useful information for pet owners.

pet food He bought two cans of pet food.

petition ⁿ

a written request signed by a lot of people, asking someone in authority to do something or change something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + petition

an online petition 50,000 people signed an online petition protesting against the cuts.

a protest petition BrE: They presented a protest petition with 4,000 signatures to the government.

VERBS

sign a petition Most of the parents have signed the petition against the school closure.

organize a petition We organized a petition asking the government to repeal the law.

hand in/present/deliver a petition A group of pensioners went to Westminster to deliver the petition.

a petition calls for/demands sth A petition calling for an inquiry was signed by 15,000 people.

a petition opposes sth Local people signed a petition opposing the plans.

PREPOSITIONS

a petition against sth She asked me to sign a petition against building on local playing fields.

a petition for sth They collected over 20,000 signatures on a petition for a change in the law.

petty ^{adj}

THESAURUS unimportant

phase [Ac] n

one of the stages of a process of development or change

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + phase

the first/second/third etc phase *The first phase of the police investigation is almost complete.*

the early/initial phase *In the early phase of the disease, the symptoms are relatively mild.*

the final/last phase *The civil war was entering its final phase.*

an important/critical/crucial phase *This was the most important phase of his political career.*

a pilot phase/an experimental phase (=one which is carried out as a test, to find out whether something will be successful) *It's better to find any faults at the pilot phase than when the product is in production.*

the development phase *In the development phase, we concentrated on the building's design and materials.*

distinct phases (=clearly separate phases) *The process went through three distinct phases.*

the acute/chronic phase (=the most serious stage of a disease or illness) *During the acute phase of the disease, patients must be watched very closely.*

a passing phase (=one that will soon change – used about someone's attitudes and behaviour) *Her parents hope her bad attitude is just a passing phase.*

VERBS

enter/begin/start a phase *Juan entered a new phase in his life when he got married.*

go through a phase *Like most teenagers, I went through a rebellious phase.*

reach a phase *The team must win tonight to reach the next phase of the competition.*

complete a phase *The first phase of the project will be completed in July.*

mark a phase (=show that a new phase is beginning) *The incident marks a new phase in the terrorist campaign.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a phase *The building work is still in its early phase.*

during a phase *During the cooling phase, the clay becomes hard again.*

PHRASES

phase one/two/three etc *Phase one of the project is expected to cost \$4.6 million.*

phenomenon [Ac] n

something that happens or exists in society, nature etc

The plural of **phenomenon** is **phenomena**.

ADJECTIVES

a new phenomenon *The recent problems with the world economy are not a new phenomenon.*

a recent phenomenon *The demand for organic food is a fairly recent phenomenon.*

a common phenomenon *Blaming someone else for your mistakes is a common phenomenon.*

a growing phenomenon (=becoming more common) *Social networking websites are a growing phenomenon.*

a rare phenomenon *They were enjoying that rare phenomenon, a hot English summer.*

a unique phenomenon (=the only one of its kind) *A system of planets orbiting a sun is not a unique phenomenon.*

a strange phenomenon *This strange phenomenon has yet to be explained by scientists.*

a natural phenomenon (=one that happens in nature) *Natural phenomena, such as the appearance of comets, were seen as signs that something bad was going to happen.*

supernatural/paranormal phenomena (=ones that appear to be against the laws of nature) *Ghosts are one example of paranormal phenomena.*

a global/worldwide phenomenon (=in all parts of the world) *The book has become a global phenomenon.*

a universal phenomenon (=one that is found everywhere, or that always happens in every case) *Trade in slaves has been a universal phenomenon, affecting all primitive societies.*

VERBS

a phenomenon occurs/happens *This phenomenon occurs on average once in every 100 years.*

study/examine/investigate a phenomenon *The more we investigated these phenomena, the stranger they seemed.*

PREPOSITIONS

the phenomenon of sth *The phenomenon of global warming has been blamed for the disappearance of glaciers.*

philosophy [Ac] n

1 the study of ideas about existence and the meaning of life

ADJECTIVES

Western/Eastern philosophy *He became interested in Buddhism and Eastern philosophy while he was in Japan.*

Greek/Chinese/French etc philosophy *The writer is an expert on Greek philosophy.*

ancient/classical philosophy *The study of ancient philosophy focuses mainly on Plato and Aristotle.*

modern/contemporary philosophy *Her book tries to answer some of the questions raised by modern philosophy.*

VERBS

study philosophy *Laura is at university studying philosophy.*

teach philosophy *He now teaches philosophy at the University of Vermont.*

2 a set of ideas that someone believes in and follows

ADJECTIVES

sb's basic philosophy *My basic philosophy is simple: treat other people in the way that you want them to treat you.*

sb's personal philosophy *He has his own personal philosophy that he tries to live by.*

sb's guiding philosophy (=beliefs that help you when making difficult choices or decisions) *The company's guiding philosophy has been to focus on its core business.*

homespun philosophy (=simple ideas about life, rather than serious or complex ideas) *The book's charm lies in its mixture of humour and homespun philosophy.*

VERBS

follow a philosophy *The school follows a philosophy which basically says that learning should be fun.*

adopt a philosophy (=start to follow a philosophy) *He adopted a simple business philosophy, which he still believes in today.*

be based on a philosophy *These principles are based on the philosophy of freedom of choice.*

phone *n* a telephone

Phone is the usual way of saying **telephone** in everyday English.

VERBS + phone

answer the phone (also **pick up the phone**) *When I called home, my dad answered the phone.*

use sb's phone *Do you mind if I use your phone?*

talk/speak to sb on the phone *Kate and I talk on the phone every day.*

call sb on the phone *I called her on the phone and invited her to Las Vegas.*

get on the phone to sb (=call them) *We got on the phone to the hospital straight away.*

get off the phone (=stop using the phone) *I'll tell her when she gets off the phone.*

put the phone down *I only remembered his name after I had put the phone down.*

slam the phone down (=put it down hard, because you are angry) *He was so mad he just slammed the phone down.*

come to the phone *I'm sorry, she can't come to the phone right now.*

be wanted on the phone (=someone has asked to speak to you on the phone) *Larry, tell Rosemary that she's wanted on the phone.*

phone + VERBS

the phone rings *The phone was ringing as she entered the room.*

phone + NOUNS

a phone call *I had a phone call from Sam yesterday.*

a phone conversation *The phone conversation with her mother had upset her.*

sb's phone number *Can I have your phone number?*

a phone line (=a telephone wire or connection) *The TV company's phone lines were jammed with angry viewers complaining about the programme.*

a phone book/directory (=a book containing the names, addresses, and phone numbers of the people in an area) *You'll find the number in the phone book.*

a phone bill (=a bill for phone calls) *Our last phone bill was huge.*

a phone company (=one that provides a telephone service) *Different phone companies offer different deals for making calls.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + phone

a mobile phone BrE, **a cell phone** AmE (=a telephone that you can carry with you) *Most people have mobile phones now.*

a pay phone (=a public telephone) *Where's the nearest pay phone?*

PREPOSITIONS

by phone *He spoke to his lawyer by phone on Monday.*

on the phone (to sb) (=using the phone) *I was on the phone to my mother all morning.*

off the phone (=not using the phone or no longer using the phone) *I'll ask him when he gets off the phone.*

down the phone BrE: *Anna rang me, and she was crying down the phone.*

over the phone *You shouldn't give out personal details over the phone.*

PHRASES

the phone is busy (also **the phone is engaged** BrE) (=the person you are calling is already speaking to someone else) *I tried you earlier, but your phone was engaged.*

the phone goes/is dead (=the phone line stops working or is not working) *The phone suddenly went dead.*

take/leave the phone off the hook (=lift the part you speak into from its usual place so the phone cannot connect) *On Friday nights we just take the phone off the hook and relax.*

photocopy *v* **THESAURUS** **copy**² (1)

photograph *n*

a picture obtained by using a camera

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + photograph

a wedding/graduation photograph *I kept all my wedding photographs in an album.*

a holiday photograph *They showed me their holiday photographs from their trip to Thailand.*

a colour photograph BrE, **a color photograph** AmE: *The book is illustrated with beautiful colour photographs.*

a black-and-white photograph *There are some old black-and-white photographs of your grandparents in that box.*

a digital photograph *If it's a digital photograph, you can email it to me.*

a framed photograph *On the desk was a framed photograph of her children.*

a signed photograph (=signed by the famous person shown in it) *He keeps a signed photograph of the singer in his office.*

an aerial photograph (=taken from above, usually from a plane) *Aerial photographs can be used to locate archaeological sites.*

a faded photograph *All her life she kept a faded photograph of Dad in his army uniform.*

a blurred/blurry photograph (=not clear or sharp) *Some of the photographs were rather blurred and it was difficult to see what was happening.*

a grainy photograph (=that looks unclear, as if the image is made of spots) *In one grainy old photograph, my grandfather is standing beside a Model T Ford.*

VERBS

take a photograph *Who took that photograph of you?*

get a photograph (=take one successfully) *I managed to get some great photographs of Manhattan.*

pose for a photograph (=sit or stand in a particular position when having your photograph taken) *The prime minister posed for photographs with other European leaders.*

print/publish a photograph *The newspaper printed photographs of him kissing another woman.*

blow up/enlarge a photograph (=make it bigger) *When the photograph was enlarged, it was possible to read the writing on the envelope.*

a photograph shows sb/sth *The photograph shows him with his younger brother.*

photograph + NOUNS

a photograph album (=a book in which you put photographs) *Mama kept a photograph album full of pictures of her family.*

PREPOSITIONS

a photograph of sb *Did you see that photograph of Leo in the newspaper?*

a photograph by sb *The gallery has a collection of photographs by Robert Mapplethorpe.*

in a photograph *Who's that man in the photograph?*

PHRASES

a photograph is out of focus (=it is not clear because the lens is not in the right position) *Some of the pictures were out of focus and it was difficult to see what was happening.*

a photograph is in focus (=it is clear because the lens is in the right position) *Before you press the shutter, make sure that the subject is in focus.*

In everyday English, people very often say **photo** instead of **photograph**. **Photo** can be used with all the same collocations as **photograph**.

phrase ⁿ

a number of words used together

ADJECTIVES

a famous/well-known phrase *I was reminded of Einstein's famous phrase: 'God does not play dice.'*

a memorable phrase *In that speech, Churchill used the memorable phrase 'an iron curtain'.*

a colourful phrase BrE, **a colorful phrase** AmE (=interesting or rude) *His conversation is full of colourful phrases.*

a well-turned phrase (=skilfully invented or chosen) *She creates lifelike characters with a few well-turned phrases.*

an empty phrase (=not sincere or not having any real effect) *The party's promises are just empty phrases.*

VERBS

use a phrase *Gauguin used the phrase 'working from memory' to describe his method.*

hear a phrase *We have all heard the phrase 'greenhouse gases', but do you know what it means?*

coin a phrase (=invent a phrase) *He was the man who coined the phrase 'desktop publishing'.*

borrow a phrase (=use a phrase that someone else invented or used) *Why is everyone - to borrow a phrase from Gore Vidal - 'stating the obvious with a very real sense of discovery'?*

turn a phrase (=say things in a good or interesting way) *This poet knows how to turn a phrase.*

PHRASES

a choice of phrase *It was an unfortunate choice of phrase.*

a turn of phrase (=a way of saying things or saying something) *She had an odd turn of phrase.*

THESAURUS: phrase

expression

a fixed phrase which is used in a language and has a particular meaning:

*The teacher gave us a list of **common English expressions** to learn. | Students often have difficulty understanding **colloquial expressions** (=informal expressions used in everyday spoken language). | 'In the family way' is an **old-fashioned expression** which means pregnant.*

idiom

a group of words that has a special meaning which you cannot guess from the meanings of each separate word:

'Under the weather' is an idiom which means ill.

cliché

a phrase that is boring and no longer original because people use it a lot:

The phrase 'at the end of the day' has become a real cliché. | There is some truth in the old cliché that time is a great healer.

saying/proverb

a well-known phrase that gives advice about life:

There is an old Chinese proverb which says 'A journey of a thousand miles starts with a single step'. | Do you know the saying 'A problem shared is a problem halved'?

slogan

a short phrase that is easy to remember, especially one used in advertising or politics:

Protesters were shouting anti-government slogans. | She started her career writing advertising slogans.

motto

a phrase that expresses a person's or organization's beliefs and aims:

The school motto was 'Truth and Honour'. | 'Don't do anything today, if you can leave it till tomorrow' has always been my motto.

physical [Ac] adj

related to someone's body rather than their mind or emotions

NOUNS

physical activity/exercise *We all know about the health benefits of physical activity.*

physical fitness *You need to work on your physical fitness.*

physical education (=sport and physical exercise, taught as a subject at school) *On Friday afternoons we have physical education.*

physical strength *He had enormous physical strength.*

sb's physical appearance *In our culture we worry too much about physical appearance.*

physical harm (=injury or damage) *If we think a child is at risk of physical harm, we have a duty to tell the authorities.*

physical violence *We will not tolerate threats of physical violence.*

physical abuse (=beating or hurting someone's body) *He had suffered physical and mental abuse as a child.*

physical contact *If there is physical contact between players, there will inevitably be injuries.*

physical condition *The patient's physical condition is stable.*

physical pain *He was in great physical pain.*

physical health *Your grandmother is in good physical health for her age.*

a physical disability (=a condition that makes it difficult for someone to use a part of their body properly) *Her son was born with severe physical disabilities.*

picnic n

an occasion when people take food outdoors to eat it, or the food that you eat

VERBS

have a picnic *We decided to have a picnic down by the lake.*

go on/go for a picnic *If the weather's fine, we'll go for a picnic.*

take/bring a picnic (=used about the food itself) *We brought a picnic and a rug to sit on.*

picnic + NOUNS

a picnic lunch (=lunch that consists of a picnic) *It's a lovely day, so I thought we'd have a picnic lunch outside.*

a picnic area/site (=a special area with tables where people can have picnics) *There is a picnic area next to the car park.*

a picnic spot/place (=a place that is suitable for a picnic) *We found a lovely picnic spot by the river.*

a picnic basket/hamper (=a container in which you carry food for a picnic) *We took a picnic hamper with us full of sandwiches and bottles of beer.*

picture n

1 a painting, drawing, or photograph

VERBS + picture

draw/paint a picture *She drew a picture of a horse on the blackboard.*

do a picture of sb/sth (=draw or paint a picture) *We had to do a picture of a tree.*

take a picture (=take a photograph) *She took a picture of us standing on top of the mountain.*

print/publish a picture *The newspaper printed the picture on its front page.*

hang a picture (=put it on a wall) *I'm trying to decide where to hang this picture.*

picture + VERBS

a picture shows sth *The picture shows two women talking over a cup of tea.*

a picture hangs somewhere (=it is on the wall somewhere) *The picture hangs in the Museum of Modern Art.*

picture + NOUNS

a picture frame (=the wooden or metal structure surrounding a picture) *The picture frame needs to match the picture.*

PREPOSITIONS

a picture of sb/sth *On the walls of the cave, there are pictures of animals being hunted.*

a picture is of sb/sth (=used to talk about what a picture shows) *The picture is of a river with trees along its banks.*

2 a description or idea of what something is like

ADJECTIVES

a clear/good picture *He still didn't have a clear picture of what had happened.*

an accurate/true/realistic picture *Our aim is to build an accurate picture of the needs of disabled people.*

a detailed picture *We now have a more detailed picture of the bird's habits.*

a complete/full picture *When we have the full picture, then we will make our decision.*

an overall/general picture *The study is intended to provide an overall picture of voting habits.*

a vivid picture (=that gives a clear and strong impression) *Their diaries give us a vivid picture of their lives at the time.*

a distorted/misleading/false picture (=one that is not accurate) *These figures give a misleading picture of the company's financial state.*

a bleak/gloomy/depressing picture (=giving the impression that something is bad) *The article paints a rather bleak picture of the future of our planet.*

a positive picture (=one that makes it seem good) *The article gives a positive picture of the country's recent history.*

a rosy picture (=one that makes something seem better than it really is) *The figures contradict the rosy picture painted by the government.*

a balanced picture (=one that gives equal attention to all the arguments or issues) *Do you believe newspapers give you a balanced picture of events?*

VERBS

have a picture *After I talked to my client, I had a much better picture of what she wanted.*

get a picture *Scientists have been trying to get a better picture of how the drug works.*

a picture emerges (=becomes clear) *We are receiving reports of an earthquake, but as yet no clear picture is emerging.*

build up/form a picture (=gradually get an idea of what something is like) *Detectives are still trying to build up a picture of what happened.*

give/provide a picture *Her book gives us an interesting picture of life in early 19th-century Japan.*

present a picture *The media tends to present a rather grim picture of what's going on in the world.*

paint a picture (=create a particular idea or impression) *The latest survey paints a more positive picture.*

PREPOSITIONS

a picture of sb/sth *We have a good picture of what life was like in those days.*

PHRASES

have/keep a picture in your mind *I've never been there, but I have a picture in my mind of what it is like.*

picturesque *adj* **THESAURUS** beautiful

piece *n*

an amount of something that has been separated from the main part

ADJECTIVES

a small/little/tiny piece *The plate shattered into a thousand tiny pieces.*

a big/large/huge piece *We covered the hole with a large piece of wood.*

a long/short piece *I need a long piece of string and some scissors.*

another piece *Can I have another piece of cake?*

equal/equal-sized pieces *She cut the pie into four equal pieces.*

VERBS

cut sth into pieces *Cut the carrots into thin pieces.*

cut off a piece of sth *Cut off a piece of wood five centimetres in length.*

break sth into pieces *The sea was trying to break the ship into pieces.*

break off a piece of sth *He broke off a piece of bread and took a sip of beer.*

smash sth to pieces *The crowd knocked down the statue and smashed it to pieces.*

break/shatter into pieces *She dropped the mirror on the floor where it broke into many small pieces.*

tear sth to pieces *Oliver tore the meat to pieces with his teeth as if he were a wild animal.*

take sth to pieces (=remove a lot of parts from something, especially to repair it or find out how it works) *The mechanic had taken the motorcycle to pieces.*

PREPOSITIONS

a piece of sth *The lid was tied on with a piece of string.*

be in pieces *The map had been folded and unfolded so many times it was now in pieces.*

THESAURUS: piece

bit

of paper | of food | of wood | of metal | of rock | of stone | of glass | of cloth

a piece or part. **Bit** is more informal than **piece** and is often used about smaller pieces:

The notes were written on tiny bits of paper. | He threw a bit of wood onto the fire. | A bit of rock had got inside my shoe.

lump

of sugar | of coal | of metal | of rock | of wood | of clay

a small piece of something solid or firm that does not have a regular shape:

He put seven lumps of sugar into his coffee. | A lump of rock just missed my head. | She picked up a big lump of clay and put it on the wheel.

scrap

of paper | of cloth | of material | of food | of wood

a small piece of something such as paper that is no longer needed:

I wrote the phone number on a scrap of paper. | They used the scraps of material to create the costumes for the play. | The dog was eating scraps of food off the floor.

strip

of paper | of cloth | of fabric | of plastic | of land | of grass | of beach

a long narrow piece of something:

Cut a strip of paper 12 centimetres wide. | Curtains can be held in position using strips of fabric or ribbons. | There was a narrow strip of land between the two houses. | The leather had been cut into strips.

sheet

of paper | of glass | of metal | of ice | of plastic | of card

a thin flat piece of paper or another material:

She was staring at a blank sheet of paper. | The lake was covered with a huge sheet of ice.

slice

of bread | of toast | of pizza | of cake | of cheese | of meat | of lemon | of tomato

a thin flat piece of bread or other food, cut from a larger piece:

Can I have another slice of bread? | Cut the tomatoes into thin slices.

chunk

of rock | of ice | of bread | of metal | of fruit

a piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape:

An enormous chunk of rock fell down the side of the mountain. | He wiped round his plate with a chunk of bread. | The fruit was cut into large chunks.

hunk

of bread | of cheese | of meat | of metal

a large piece with rough edges, which has been cut or has broken off a bigger piece:

Stan cut himself a big hunk of cheese. | A rough hunk of metal was stuck in my shoulder.

block

of ice | of wood | of stone | of marble | of concrete

a large piece of something solid, which has straight sides:

A young man opened the freezer and lifted out a big block of ice. | The statues are carved from solid blocks of wood. | The building was a big ugly block of concrete.

slab

of stone | of rock | of meat | of pie | of butter

a big thick flat piece of something:

The wall was made of long flat slabs of stone. | People wondered how the huge slabs of rock were transported across the island. | Her father was busy cutting slabs of meat into smaller pieces.

cube

of sugar | of ice

a piece that has six square sides:

I dropped five cubes of sugar into my coffee glass. | She put an ice cube in her drink. | Cut the eggplant into cubes.

wedge

of cheese | of lemon | of pie

a piece that has a thick end and a pointed end, and is shaped like a triangle:

The man in the store cut me a big wedge of cheese. | Serve the fish with a few wedges of lemon.

bar

of chocolate | of soap

a block of something such as chocolate or soap, which has straight sides:

He ate a whole bar of chocolate. | Go to the grocery store and buy yourself a candy bar. | The gang stole gold bars worth more than £26 million.

segment

one of the parts of an orange or grapefruit, after you have taken off the peel (=the hard outside part):

Divide the oranges into segments.

a very small piece**fragment**

of rock | of bone | of glass | of metal

a small piece that has broken off something, especially something hard:

The archaeologists found tiny fragments of bone. | The window shattered, covering them with fragments of glass.

crumb

a very small piece of bread, cake etc:

There were just a few crumbs left on the plate.

Breadcrumb is usually spelled as one word.

speck

of dust | of dirt

a piece of something such as dirt or dust which is so small you almost cannot see it:

She brushed the specks of dust from the table.

drop

of water | of rain | of blood | of moisture | of milk | of whisky

a very small amount of a liquid:

A drop of water fell on her bare arm. | There were tiny drops of blood on the floor.

pile *n*

a group of several things of the same type that are put on top of each other

ADJECTIVES

a neat pile *She picked up the books and put them in neat piles.*

a huge pile *His mother came in carrying a huge pile of ironing in her arms.*

PREPOSITIONS

a pile of sth *Flora looked through a pile of magazines.*

pill *n*

a small solid piece of medicine that you swallow whole

VERBS

take a pill *Have you taken your pills today?*

swallow a pill *She swallowed the pill with a few sips of water.*

a doctor prescribes pills (=tells someone to take them) *Her doctor prescribed some pills for her blood pressure.*

NOUNS + pill

a sleeping pill *I took a sleeping pill to help me sleep.*

vitamin pills *He was taking large quantities of vitamin pills to keep himself healthy.*

pipe *n*

a tube through which a liquid or gas flows

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pipe

a burst/broken pipe *Burst pipes can cause a lot of damage.*

a water/gas/fuel pipe *Insulating the hot water pipes will save you money on your heating bill.*

a waste pipe (=one for taking away used water from a sink, shower, washing machine etc) *The waste pipe must be blocked because the sink's still full of water.*

VERBS

a pipe leaks *One of the pipes in the bathroom is leaking.*

a pipe bursts *A pipe burst and flooded the kitchen.*

a pipe freezes *When the pipes froze last winter, we had no water.*

pipes lead somewhere *There are two pipes leading to the boiler, for hot and cold water.*

block a pipe *Something is blocking the waste pipe.*

lay a pipe (=put it carefully in place) *They were digging a trench to lay water pipes.*

pity *n*

sympathy for someone who is suffering or unhappy

PHRASES

be filled with/full of pity *His heart was filled*

with pity for the children who had survived the earthquake.

take/have pity on sb (=feel sorry for someone and treat them with sympathy) *He was expecting a long prison sentence but the judge took pity on him.*

an object of pity (=someone who people feel sorry for) *He was a proud man and didn't want to be an object of pity.*

a feeling/sense of pity *Annie had a sudden feeling of pity for her aunt.*

a wave/surge of pity (=a sudden strong feeling of pity) *The woman looked so lost that a wave of pity washed over me.*

VERBS

feel pity *I felt pity for all those people who have lost their money.*

show pity *After they won the war, they showed no pity.*

ADJECTIVES

little/no pity *Meryl felt no pity for him, just contempt.*

some pity *"Have some pity!" begged Janet, almost in tears.*

PREPOSITIONS

pity for sb *I feel nothing but pity for him.*

with/without pity *He pushed her away without pity.*

out of pity (=because someone feels sorry for another person) *I think he only stayed with me out of pity.*

place *n*

1 a space or area, for example a particular point on a surface or in a room, building, town, city etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + place

a nice/lovely/wonderful place *There are lots of nice places to eat.*

an interesting/fascinating place *I liked Morocco - it's a fascinating place.*

a good/great place (=suitable for something) *This is a good place for the children to play.*

a perfect place/the ideal place (=one that is extremely suitable for something) *Colorado is the perfect place for skiing.*

a safe place *Make sure you keep your passport in a safe place.*

the right/wrong place *These books are all in the wrong place.*

a meeting/gathering place *The club was a meeting place for young musicians.*

a hiding place *He watched them from his hiding place.*

place + NOUNS

a place name (=the name of a town, city etc) *A lot of the place names are Spanish in origin.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a place Everything had been put back in a different place.

a place for (doing) sth The island is an ideal place for a holiday.

in places (=in some places) The wall was quite damp in places.

PHRASES

sb's place of birth formal: I need to know your date and place of birth.

sth's place of origin formal (=the place where something came from) The goods are clearly marked with their place of origin.

places of interest (=places, such as areas of a city or museums, that are interesting to visit) Jo pointed out the places of interest as we drove along.

a place of worship The Great Mosque has been a place of worship for Muslims for centuries.

from place to place I've spent the day dashing about from place to place.

all over the place (=everywhere) There were bags of rubbish lying all over the place.

2 an opportunity to go to a university, go on a course, be a member of a team etc

VERBS

get a place It's really hard to get a place on the course.

have a place She has a place at college starting in September.

win a place That year, he won a place at Oxford University.

offer sb a place The school called to offer him a place.

lose your place If you don't come to training you might lose your place on the team.

refuse sb a place She had been refused a place at her first-choice school.

PREPOSITIONS

a place at a university/college/school etc They were all competing for a place at the school.

a place on a course/team/committee There are still a few places left on the course.

a place in a team/contest/nursing home He beat 3,000 others to win a place in the national finals.

plagiarize (also **plagiarise** BrE) v

THESAURUS copy² (2), steal

plain¹ adj

1 very clear, and easy to understand or recognize

PHRASES

it is plain (that)... It was plain that Giles was not going to agree.

make it plain (=state something clearly) I made it quite plain that I would never marry him.

make yourself plain (=state something clearly, so that you cannot be misunderstood) If you do that again you will be punished. Do I make myself plain?

sth is plain to see (=easy to recognize or understand) The advantages of living closer to work are plain to see.

2 not beautiful or attractive

THESAURUS: plain

hideous, grotesque, revolting, repulsive, unattractive, unsightly, plain, homely → ugly (1)

3 simple and with no decoration, or using simple and clear words

THESAURUS: plain

plain, crude → simple

plain² n a large area of flat land

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plain

the vast/great plain(s) Beyond the mountains lay the vast plains of the Central Valley.

the open plain(s) On the open plains of East Africa are zebras, antelopes, and gazelles.

a flat plain Here a group of small hills rises out of the flat plain.

a grassy plain The village is situated on the high grassy plains at the foot of the Sierra.

a fertile plain (=good for growing crops) The rains washed soil down to create fertile plains.

a flood plain (=an area of flat land on either side of a river, which is sometimes covered in water) The river's flood plain turns to hard sun-baked mud during the dry season.

the Great Plains (=a large area of high flat land in the central United States and Canada) It is estimated that there were more than 30 million buffalo on the Great Plains.

plan¹ n

1 a set of actions for achieving something in the future, especially a set of actions that has been considered carefully and in detail

VERBS

have a plan We have a plan for dealing with this type of situation.

make a plan Mary has been busy making plans for her wedding.

come up with a plan (=think of a plan) The chairman must come up with a plan to save the company \$6 million.

draw up a plan (=prepare a written plan) The company has already drawn up plans to develop the site.

devise/formulate/form a plan (=make a detailed plan) He devised a daring plan of escape.

carry out a plan (also **implement/execute a plan** formal) (=do what has been planned) *The bombers were arrested before they could carry out their plans.*

announce/unveil/reveal a plan (=officially tell people about it) *The minister unveiled the government's plans for modernising the health service.*

outline a plan (=describe it in a general way) *They listened carefully as he outlined his plan.*

approve/reject a plan (=officially say yes or no to it) *The plan was approved at a board meeting on 24 December.*

keep to/stick to a plan *We're sticking to our original plan.*

oppose a plan *Local residents are opposing plans to enlarge the airport.*

abandon/scrap/cancel a plan (=decide not to continue with it) *The plan had to be scrapped because it was too expensive.*

shelve a plan (=not continue with it, although you might continue with it later) *The plans will be shelved until the financial situation improves.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plan

a detailed plan *The generals drew up detailed plans for the invasion.*

a cunning/clever/ingenious plan *The gang devised a cunning plan to rob the bank.*

an ambitious plan *The plan was very ambitious, but it worked.*

sb's future/long-term plans *The prime minister outlined his long-term plans at the party conference.*

a five-year/ten-year etc plan *UNESCO has a 25-year plan to provide basic education to all.*

a business plan *The bank wants to look at the business plan before lending us any money.*

a peace plan *Both sides have agreed to implement the UN peace plan.*

a rescue/escape plan *The prisoners had a daring escape plan.*

a grand plan (=a plan that involves doing a lot of things in order to achieve something big) *The owners have grand plans for the business.*

a master plan (=a detailed plan for dealing with a complicated situation) *The governors came up with a master plan for saving the school.*

a contingency plan (=a plan for dealing with events, especially bad events, that might happen) *The hospital has drawn up contingency plans for coping with a large-scale emergency.*

PREPOSITIONS

a plan for (doing) sth *The government's plans for developing cleaner sources of energy will cost money.*

PHRASES

go according to plan (=happen in the way that was arranged) *If everything goes according to plan, we'll finish in January.*

a plan of action (also **an action plan**) (=a list of things that you must do to deal with something) *Ministers are discussing a plan of action to deal with the crisis.*

a plan of attack (=a plan to attack or achieve something) *The heads of the armed forces met to work on a coordinated plan of attack.*

2 something you intend to do

VERBS

have plans to do sth *I have no plans to retire yet.*

change your plans *We had to change our plans at the last minute.*

abandon/give up your plans *The school has abandoned its plans to enter the contest.*

cancel your plans *The weather got worse, and we cancelled our plans for a barbecue.*

ADJECTIVES

sb's immediate plans (=what they are going to do next) *So what are your immediate plans after graduation?*

a firm/definite plan *She had not made any firm plans for the summer.*

the best plan BrE (=the best thing to do) *I think the best plan is to take the train.*

PREPOSITIONS

plans for sth *Do you have any plans for the weekend?*

PHRASES

a change of plan *The day before my flight, my boss phoned and said there'd been a change of plan.*

plan² v

to think carefully about something you want to do, and decide how and when you will do it

ADVERBS

plan sth carefully *No matter how carefully you plan your lesson, something often goes wrong.*

plan sth meticulously (=extremely carefully) *The attack was meticulously planned to cause the maximum amount of damage.*

plan ahead *All businesses have to plan ahead for the next financial year.*

originally plan sth *The concert was originally planned for Saturday, but it had to be postponed.*

PREPOSITIONS

plan for sth (=make plans for something that you expect to happen) *You need to plan for your retirement.*

sth is planned for a date (=it is expected to happen then) *The concert was planned for June 30th.*

plan for a number of people (=make your preparations based on a number of people) *We had planned for over 100 guests at the party.*

PHRASES

go as planned (=happen the way it was

planned) *The trip didn't go as planned, and we missed our plane.*

plan for the future You need to plan for the future and think about what you're going to do after university.

plan sth in advance We should plan our visit in advance because hotel rooms soon get fully booked.

plan sth to the last detail If you are cooking for a large number of people, you need to plan everything to the last detail.

have sth (all) planned out (=you have planned everything that will happen) *He had his whole life planned out and was going to become a millionaire by the age of 30.*

plane ⁿ

a vehicle that flies in the air and has wings

plane + VERBS

a plane flies *Several planes flew overhead.*

a plane takes off (=goes into the air) *The plane took off from John F. Kennedy airport.*

a plane lands (=moves safely down onto the ground) *Because of the fog, our plane had to land at Luton.*

a plane touches down (=lands safely on the ground) *As soon as the plane touched down on the runway, I felt better.*

a plane leaves *My plane leaves in an hour.*

a plane taxis (=moves slowly along on the ground) *The plane taxied down the runway.*

a plane crashes *Their plane crashed shortly after take-off.*

a plane crash-lands (=lands in a sudden and dangerous way because of a problem) *Their small plane crash-landed on a busy road yesterday.*

a plane comes down (=lands or crashes) *The plane came down in the sea.*

a plane carries passengers *The plane can carry over 400 passengers.*

VERBS + plane

catch/take a plane *She caught the first plane back to New York.*

get on a plane (also **board a plane**) *We got on the plane and found our seats.*

get off a plane *Would he ever see her again after they got off the plane?*

step off a plane *As we stepped off the plane at Madrid airport, the heat hit us.*

fly/pilot a plane *I admire the guys who flew those planes.*

land a plane *The pilot managed to land the plane safely on the beach.*

shoot down a plane *The guerrillas shot down an Israeli fighter plane.*

hijack a plane (=take control of it using violence or threats) *The plane was hijacked by four terrorists.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plane

a private plane *He flew to Las Vegas in his private plane.*

a passenger plane *The airport is mainly used by passenger planes.*

a cargo plane (=for carrying goods) *cargo planes carrying emergency supplies for victims of the earthquake*

a military plane *Air Force jets intercepted two military planes that had entered the no-fly zone.*

a fighter plane (=a small fast military plane) *US fighter planes flew over the city.*

plane + NOUNS

a plane crash *Over 200 people died in the plane crash.*

a plane ticket *He said he would pay for her plane ticket.*

PREPOSITIONS

by plane *He arrived by plane three hours ago.*

on a plane *She slept on the plane.*

aboard/on board a plane *It is not clear how many passengers were aboard the plane.*

If you are talking about a small plane, use **in**, not **on**: *We flew over the jungle in a small plane.*

planet ⁿ

1 a very large round object in space that moves around the Sun or another star

planet + NOUNS

the planet Mars/Jupiter etc *There may be life on the planet Mars.*

ADJECTIVES

a distant planet (=far away) *One day we will be able to travel to distant planets.*

VERBS

orbit a planet (=go round a planet) *The spacecraft will orbit the planet Jupiter.*

PHRASES

a creature/alien from another planet *The film is about creatures from another planet who land on earth.*

the surface of the planet *Sunlight passes through the atmosphere to heat the surface of the planet.*

2 our world – used especially when talking about the environment

VERBS

save the planet *It may be too late to save the planet.*

live on a planet *There are billions of people living on our planet.*

destroy the planet *Man's activities are destroying the planet.*

ADJECTIVES

our planet Oceans cover two-thirds of our planet's surface.

the whole/entire planet Global warming threatens the whole planet.

planet + NOUNS

planet Earth Scientists have various theories about how life began on planet Earth.

plant ⁿ

1 a living thing that has leaves and roots and grows in earth

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plant

a common/rare plant Bluebells are a common plant in woodland areas.

a wild plant Many wild plants are in danger of dying out.

a garden plant Butterflies feed on the flowers of several garden plants.

a tomato/strawberry/banana/potato etc plant Tomato plants are easy to grow in a greenhouse.

an exotic/tropical plant (=one that grows in hot countries) Exotic plants usually have to be grown in a greenhouse in this country.

a potted plant (also **a pot plant** BrE) (=one that is grown in a container) He leaves his house key under a potted plant on the porch.

a house plant (=one that is grown in a pot in the house) Rubber plants make excellent house plants.

a climbing plant (=one that grows up a wall, tree etc) The fence was covered with climbing plants.

plant + VERBS

a plant grows The plant grows to a height of about 20 cm.

a plant flowers (=produces flowers) Many plants start to flower in May.

a plant thrives/flourishes (=it grows well) A lot of plants thrive in partial shade.

a plant dies My house plants died from lack of water.

a plant droops (=bends and looks weak) The potted plant on his desk was drooping so I watered it.

VERBS + plant

grow plants (also **cultivate plants** formal): She grew most of these plants from seed.

water a plant He could see her watering the plants in her small garden.

plant + NOUNS

a plant pot The lemon tree needs a bigger plant pot.

a plant species (also **a species of plant**) (=a type of plant) Many plant species are becoming rare because of the use of chemicals for farming.

plant life (=plants) There is a lot of plant life near the river.

PHRASES

a plant is in flower (=it produces flowers) By May, most of the garden plants were in flower.

2 a large factory, especially one where things such as energy, cars, or chemicals are produced

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plant

a car plant Mazda plans to build a big new car plant in Thailand.

a power plant (=where electricity is produced) The old power plant will be shut down in November.

a chemical plant The air is filled with pollution from chemical plants.

an assembly plant (=where different parts of a product, especially cars, are put together) Production at the truck assembly plant is being increased to cope with demand.

a manufacturing plant (=where products are produced or made) The engines are produced at Rolls-Royce's manufacturing plant in Derby.

an industrial plant (=where goods or substances such as gas or steel are produced in large quantities) When industrial plants close in the US, jobs move overseas.

a processing/treatment plant (=where materials are made cleaner, safer etc) There are plans to build a water treatment plant to provide fresh drinking water for the islanders.

a recycling plant (=where used materials are treated so that they can be used again) The council has just opened a huge recycling plant to deal with the city's waste.

VERBS

run/operate a plant General Motors operates several plants in the country.

a plant opens The UK's biggest recycling plant has opened in Huddersfield.

a plant closes (down)/shuts (down) Plants are closing all over Europe as the recession deepens.

a plant produces/makes/manufactures sth The New Jersey plant produces 360,000 televisions a year.

THESAURUS: plant

facility, plant, works, mill, refinery, foundry, assembly line/production line, sweatshop → **factory**

plate ⁿ

1 a flat and usually round dish that you eat from or serve food on

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + plate

a clean/dirty plate She put the clean plates away in one of the kitchen cupboards.

an empty plate After the meal, he cleared away the empty plates.

a dinner plate (=a big plate used for the main course) *How many dinner plates will we need?*

a side plate (=a small plate used for bread, vegetables etc) *The vegetables were neatly arranged on a side plate.*

VERBS

wash/clean the plates *After dinner, I washed the plates and put them away.*

clear (away) the plates *The waiter began to clear away the plates.*

put the plates out (=put them on a table) *He put the plates out in preparation for the meal.*

PREPOSITIONS

a plate of sth *She prepared a plate of sandwiches.*

on a plate *He finished everything that was on his plate.*

2 a metal sign with words or numbers on it

NOUNS + plate

a number/licence/registration plate (=on a car) *The robbers used a car with a false number plate.*

a name plate *He had a name plate on his door.*

platform

the place where you get on and off a train at a station

NOUNS + platform

a station platform *A public telephone is situated on the station platform.*

a railway platform *She was standing on the railway platform.*

VERBS

depart/leave from a platform *The next train to Cambridge will depart from Platform 3.*

arrive at a platform *Eventually the train arrived at the platform.*

wait/stand on a platform *A few passengers were already waiting on the platform.*

play¹

1 to take part in a game or sport

NOUNS

play tennis/badminton/golf etc *I usually play tennis once a week.*

play football/soccer/baseball/basketball etc *Like all boys, he loves playing soccer.*

play cards/chess/dominoes etc *Two old men were playing chess.*

play a game/match *Do you want to play another game?*

ADVERBS

play well/brilliantly/superbly *She played very well in the game last night.*

play badly/poorly *He played badly in the first match.*

PREPOSITIONS

play against sb *Manchester United will play against Chelsea in the final of the competition.*

play for a team *He used to play for the college football team.*

play in a competition *He played in the last World Cup.*

PHRASES

see/watch sb play *I sometimes watch Arsenal play.*

THESAURUS: play

go
swimming | jogging | running | skiing | bowling | sailing
to do a particular type of activity – used with verbs that end in **-ing**:
Do you want to go swimming on Saturday? | I go jogging about three times a week. | Going skiing can be very expensive.

do
judo | karate | aerobics
to play certain sports, especially sports that are not team sports:
I used to do judo at school. | She does aerobics twice a week.

2 to do things that you enjoy – used about children and pets

PHRASES

like/love to play *Our dog loves to play.*
let sb play *His mother doesn't let him play with other children.*

PREPOSITIONS

play with sth *She spent the afternoon playing with her dolls.*
play with sb *He should be outside playing with his friends.*
play in the street/park etc *When I was young, we could play in the street.*

3 to perform a piece of music on a musical instrument

ADVERBS

play sth well *He plays the piano very well.*
play sth beautifully *I thought she played the piece beautifully.*
play sth badly *I can play the violin very badly.*
play together *The band have been playing together for about three years.*

NOUNS

play the trumpet/piano/guitar etc *He's been playing the guitar for over 40 years.*
play a musical instrument *Can you play any musical instruments?*
play a song/tune/piece *At the concert she mainly played songs from her latest record.*

play music *The band started playing music together at school.*

play a concert *The singer will play a series of concerts in New York.*

PREPOSITIONS

play in a band/orchestra/group etc *My sister used to play in a jazz band.*

play with sb/sth *She plays with some friends from college.*

play sth on the piano/guitar etc *Hendrix played the song on the electric guitar.*

PHRASES

learn (how) to play *Joe is learning to play the trumpet.*

teach sb (how) to play *My dad taught me to play the piano.*

play² *n*

a story that is written to be performed by actors, especially in a theatre

NOUNS + play

a stage play (=a play in a theatre) *I occasionally write reviews of local stage plays.*

a TV/radio play (=a play written to be performed on TV or radio) *This horror story would make a good radio play.*

a school play *I got a small part in the school play.*

VERBS + play

write a play *Shakespeare wrote a play about King Henry V.*

go to (see) a play *While we were in New York, we went to a play.*

see a play *I've never seen the play.*

watch a play *Some of the audience were talking instead of watching the play.*

perform a play *The play was performed by Brighton Youth Theatre.*

act/perform/appear in a play *She acted in many plays on the London stage.*

do a play *spoken* (=organize it or perform in it) *Bob asked if I would do this play, and I agreed.*

put on/produce/stage a play (=organize it) *The school puts on a Nativity play every Christmas.*

⚠ Don't say 'give a play'. Say **put on a play**.

direct a play (=tell the actors what to do) *The play is directed by Paulette Randall.*

rehearse a play (=practise it) *We spent weeks rehearsing the play.*

play + VERBS

a play opens (=its performances start) *The play opens in San Francisco on Wednesday for a three-week run.*

a play runs (=it continues to be performed) *The play ran for five months.*

a play closes (=its performances stop) *The play closes on Sunday, so don't miss it!*

a play is set somewhere (=it takes place in a particular place or time) *The play is set in France in the 1930s.*

PREPOSITIONS

a play about sb/sth *It is a play about friendship.*

a play by sb *The opera is based on a play by Sophocles.*

in a play *It is one of the most important scenes in the play.*

player *n*

1 someone who takes part in a game or sport

ADJECTIVES

a good player *I like golf, but I'm not a very good player.*

a skilful/talented/gifted player *There are plenty of talented players on the team.*

a great/brilliant/outstanding player *Babe Ruth was one of the greatest baseball players of all time.*

a top player *Top players can earn huge amounts of money.*

the (world's) number one player *She has been the world's number one player for the last two years.*

the star player (=the best player) *He is the team's star player, and has scored over 20 goals this season.*

a professional/amateur player *Jeff wants to become a professional basketball player.*

an experienced player *She is the most experienced player on the team.*

a world-class player (=one of the world's best players) *The club has some world-class players.*

a promising young player (=someone who looks like they could become a good player) *The coach is always looking out for promising young players.*

an exciting player *Ronaldinho is one of the world's most exciting players.*

a terrible player (=one who plays very badly) *I used to be a terrible chess player.*

NOUNS + player

a basketball/tennis/rugby etc player *She's one of the college's best tennis players.*

a chess/bridge/card etc player *Chess players have to think several moves ahead.*

a Manchester United/Giants etc player *The Liverpool players were unhappy with the referee's decision.*

VERBS

buy/sell a player *The manager will have to sell one or two of his existing players.*

sign a player (=officially arrange for him or her to play on your team) *Each summer, football clubs try to sign players for the new season.*

a player is sent off (=is ordered to leave the game as a punishment) *United had one of their players sent off for arguing with the referee.*

the players come on/off *The players came off the field at half-time.*

2 someone who plays a musical instrument

NOUNS + player

a trumpet/guitar/saxophone etc player *He was one of the finest trumpet players of his generation.*

ADJECTIVES

an accomplished/gifted/talented player (=a very skilful player) *She is an accomplished violin player.*

plea ⁿ

1 an urgent request

ADJECTIVES

an urgent plea *The Red Cross sent out an urgent plea for water, food, and medicine.*

a desperate plea *The charity issued a desperate plea for more aid to help the homeless.*

an impassioned/passionate plea (=a request that is full of strong feeling) *His speech was an impassioned plea for an end to the fighting.*

a personal plea *The chairman made a personal plea, asking the workers not to strike.*

repeated pleas *Despite repeated pleas, nothing has been done about the situation.*

VERBS

make/issue a plea *The government made a plea to the terrorists to release the hostages.*

hear/listen to a plea *The council heard pleas from local people, urging them to stop the development.*

ignore/reject a plea *She said the neighbours had ignored her pleas to keep the noise down.*

accept a plea *He accepted her plea for forgiveness.*

PREPOSITIONS

a plea for sth *The prime minister made a plea for the release of the hostages.*

a plea to sb *Leading scientists issued a plea to politicians to take action on climate change.*

PHRASES

a plea for help *He ignored their pleas for help.*

2 a statement by someone in a court of law saying whether they are guilty or not

ADJECTIVES

a guilty/not guilty plea (also **a plea of guilty/not guilty**) *She served two years in prison after a guilty plea on tax charges.*

VERBS

make/enter a plea (=present a plea to a court of law) *His lawyer entered a not guilty plea on his behalf.*

accept a plea *The judge accepted a guilty plea on behalf of the businessman on charges of tax evasion.*

reject a plea *The court had rejected his plea.*

change a plea *She changed her plea from guilty to not guilty.*

pleased ^{adj} **THESAURUS** happy

pleasure ⁿ

the feeling of happiness, enjoyment, or satisfaction that you get from an experience

ADJECTIVES

great/enormous/immense pleasure *Her books have brought enormous pleasure to people.*

sheer/pure pleasure (=pleasure with no other emotion mixed with it) *He studied ancient languages for the sheer pleasure of learning.*

genuine/real pleasure *She smiled with genuine pleasure.*

obvious pleasure *He took obvious pleasure in my embarrassment.*

an unexpected pleasure *What an unexpected pleasure seeing you here.*

considerable pleasure *He derives considerable pleasure from writing.*

endless pleasure (=very great and lasting) *Children often get endless pleasure from playing with simple toys.*

VERBS

give (sb) pleasure *Over the years, working with young actors has given me a lot of pleasure.*

bring pleasure to sb (=give someone pleasure – more formal) *His singing has brought pleasure to millions.*

find pleasure in (doing) sth *I find great pleasure in reading.*

get pleasure from/out of sth (also **derive pleasure from sth** formal): *I derive great pleasure from seeing my grandchildren.*

take pleasure in (doing) sth (=enjoy doing something, especially because this makes someone else feel uncomfortable) *He took great pleasure in telling his boss that he was leaving.*

show/express pleasure *Mrs Dempsey showed no pleasure in seeing her daughter.*

feel/experience pleasure *He felt pleasure in his own ability.*

PREPOSITIONS

with pleasure *She sipped her drink with obvious pleasure.*

for pleasure *Is your trip for business or pleasure?*

PHRASES

sth is a source of pleasure *Her garden was a constant source of pleasure.*

pledge ⁿ

a serious promise or agreement

ADJECTIVES

a firm pledge *The minister gave a firm pledge to spend more money on schools.*

a solemn pledge (=serious and firm) *The*

manager has given us a solemn pledge that she will deal with the problem.

a personal pledge He made a personal pledge to help us in whatever way he could.

NOUNS + pledge

an election/campaign/manifesto pledge The governor had kept her campaign pledge to reduce taxes.

VERBS

make/give a pledge Several European countries made similar pledges.

take a pledge literary (=make one, especially formally) He took a pledge never to drink alcohol again.

honour/fulfil a pledge formal (also **keep a pledge**) (=do what you promised to do) People want political parties to honour their pledges.

abandon a pledge (also **renege on a pledge**) formal (=not keep it) The government reneged on its electoral pledges.

sign a pledge The group is asking politicians to sign a pledge refusing to support the war.

repeat a pledge The party has repeated its pledge not to increase university fees.

PHRASES

the pledge of allegiance (=a pledge which all US citizens have to make to obey the US Constitution) Immigrants are sometimes asked to make a formal pledge of allegiance to their new country.

pledge of support We have received pledges of support from several leading companies.

plenty determiner **THESAURUS** enough

plot_n

1 a secret plan by a group of people to do something bad

NOUNS + plot

a murder plot He was questioned about an attempted murder plot.

an assassination plot The story is about an assassination plot against the president.

a terrorist plot Police foiled a terrorist plot to attack a nuclear reactor.

a bomb plot She was arrested on suspicion of involvement in a bomb plot.

VERBS

mastermind a plot (=be in charge of organizing it) He is accused of masterminding a plot to bring down the government.

uncover/discover a plot Detectives uncovered a plot to blow up parliament.

foil a plot (=prevent it from being successful) The plot was foiled when he was stopped by US Customs agents.

hatch a plot (=make one) They have admitted hatching a plot to kill the president.

PREPOSITIONS

a plot against sb/sth He believed there was a plot against him.

PHRASES

be involved in a plot He was involved in a plot to kidnap the Pope.

be part of a plot He said that the accusations were part of a plot against him.

be the victim of a plot Some people say that the former prime minister was the victim of a plot by her political opponents.

2 the events that form the story of a book, play, or film

ADJECTIVES

a complicated/complex plot I found the plot rather complicated.

a simple plot The movie has a simple plot that children can easily follow.

the basic/main plot The film version follows the same basic plot as the book.

VERBS

the plot develops/unfolds We realize, as the plot develops, that the central character is not what she seems.

a plot revolves around sth (=it is mainly about a particular person or thing) The plot revolves around the mysterious disappearance of a young dancer.

follow a plot (=understand what is happening) There are a lot of different characters in the story and I found it hard to follow the plot.

plot + NOUNS

a plot twist (also **a twist in the plot**) (=an unexpected event) There is a clever plot twist at the end of the film.

plump adj **THESAURUS** fat¹ (1)

poach v **THESAURUS** cook¹, steal

pocket_n

a small bag in clothes for carrying things in

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pocket

a back/front/side pocket He took some money from his back pocket.

an inside pocket (=on the inside of a coat, jacket etc) The man pulled a photo from the inside pocket of his jacket.

a jacket/trouser/shirt etc pocket (also **the pocket of your jacket/trousers/shirt etc**) She slipped the map into her jacket pocket.

a breast pocket (=on the chest) There was a silk handkerchief in his breast pocket.

VERBS

put sth in your pocket I put the £5 note in my pocket.

stuff/thrust sth in your pocket (=put it there quickly and carelessly) He took off his cap and stuffed it in his pocket.

take sth out of your pocket *She took a pair of dark glasses out of her pocket.*

check/search/go through sb's pockets *I checked my pockets for my train ticket but it wasn't there.*

reach into your pocket (also **feel/dig in your pocket**) (=put your hand into your pocket to find something) *"Do you want a cigarette?" he asked, reaching into his pocket.*

empty your pockets (also **turn out your pockets**) *His mother made him turn out his pockets.*

PHRASES

with your hands in your pockets *I saw him wandering along the beach with his hands in his pockets.*

sb's pockets are bulging (=they are very full) *His pockets were bulging with sweets he'd bought for his children.*

poem ⁿ

a piece of writing in short lines, often using words that rhyme

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + poem

a famous poem *"I wandered lonely as a cloud" is the first line of a famous poem by William Wordsworth.*

a long/short poem *'Kaddish' is the title of a long poem by Allen Ginsberg.*

a love poem *We had to read Shakespeare's love poems when I was at school.*

an anonymous poem (=the name of the writer is not known) *The verse comes from an anonymous poem.*

a lyric/narrative/epic etc poem (=a poem in a particular style) *I was given a copy of the epic Greek poem, the 'Odyssey'.*

VERBS

write a poem (also **compose a poem** formal): *I've been writing short stories and poems for years.*

learn/memorize a poem *He had learned the whole poem by heart as a boy.*

read a poem *We had to read Shelley's poems for our English literature exam.*

recite a poem (=say it aloud without looking at it and reading it) *The little girl was standing up, reciting a poem.*

PHRASES

a book/volume/collection of poems *She has a new collection of poems coming out soon.*

an anthology of poems (=a book of poems by different people) *He gave me an anthology of poems for children.*

the opening/closing line of a poem *"A thing of beauty is a joy forever" is the opening line of a poem by Keats.*

poet ⁿ someone who writes poems

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + poet

a good/great/fine poet *Pablo Neruda is one of Chile's greatest poets.*

a famous/well-known/distinguished poet *Lord Byron was probably the most famous poet in Europe at this time.*

a 19th-century/20th-century etc poet *Arthur Rimbaud was a well-known 19th-century French poet.*

a modern/contemporary poet (=living now) *He is one of this country's leading contemporary poets.*

poetry ⁿ

poems in general, or the art of writing them

ADJECTIVES

English/French/Greek etc poetry *He was a student of English poetry.*

modern/contemporary poetry *I find a lot of modern poetry difficult to understand.*

VERBS

write poetry *Lord Byron was famous for writing poetry.*

learn poetry *The teacher made us learn a lot of poetry by heart.*

recite poetry (=say it aloud from memory) *The children had to stand up and recite poetry.*

poetry + NOUNS

a poetry reading (=when poems are read to people, usually by the writer) *The festival consists of poetry readings and workshops.*

a poetry book *My grandfather loved reading poetry books.*

PHRASES

a book/volume of poetry *He has had two books of poetry published.*

an anthology of poetry (=a collection of poems by different writers) *She edited an anthology of poetry by the Liverpool poets.*

a line of poetry *She often quoted lines of poetry.*

a piece of poetry *For homework we had to memorize a piece of poetry.*

poignant ^{adj} **THESAURUS** emotional (1)

point ⁿ

1 a single fact, idea, or opinion that is part of an argument or discussion

ADJECTIVES

a good/excellent point *I think that's a very good point.*

an interesting point *He makes an interesting point in the next paragraph.*

an important point *Cost is an important point to bear in mind.*

a serious point *He's making a joke but there is a serious point to it.*

a valid point (=clearly true, fair, or important) *She raised a number of valid points in the speech.*

a general point *I'd like to make one further general point.*

a similar point/the same point *Other writers have made a similar point.*

the main/central point *The conclusion should summarize the main points of your essay.*

one final/last point *There is one final point I would like to make.*

VERBS

make a point *He makes the point that computers can also make mistakes.*

raise/bring up a point (=mention it) *I was hoping that someone would raise that point.*

illustrate/demonstrate a point *A simple example will illustrate the point.*

prove your/a point (=prove that what you say is right) *He was determined to prove his point.*

emphasize/underline a point *He showed some pictures of the damage, in order to underline his point.*

understand a point *I'm sorry, I don't understand your point.*

see/take/get sb's point (=understand or agree with it – often used when you want to add something else) *OK, I take your point, but there are still other problems to deal with.*

have a point (=used when saying that what someone says is right) *I hadn't thought of that, but maybe she has a point.*

labour the point BrE, **belabor the point** AmE (=keep repeating something too much) *I don't mean to labour the point, but why didn't you tell me sooner?*

clarify a point (=make it clearer) *Could you clarify a couple of points for me?*

press your point (=keep insisting that it is true) *Even though the others disagreed, he continued to press his point.*

PHRASES

put/get your point across (=make people understand it) *I think we got our point across to the audience.*

point taken (=used to say to someone that you accept what they say) *All right, point taken – I should have asked you first.*

2 the most important fact or idea

Grammar

In this meaning, you always say **the point**.

VERBS

get/come (straight) to the point (=talk about the most important thing immediately) *I haven't much time so let's get straight to the point.*

miss the point (=not understand it) *I think you're missing the point – the money does not belong to us.*

get the point (=understand it) *He didn't get the point at first.*

PHRASES

the point is (that)... *The point is that going by bus would be a lot cheaper.*

that's the (whole) point *That's the point. She didn't tell us what was going on.*

that's not the point *We'd earn a lot of money, but that's not the point.*

be beside the point (=be not the most important thing to consider) *He's the best person for the job so his age is beside the point.*

more to the point (=what is more important) *When did she leave, and, more to the point, why?*

3 an exact moment, time, or stage in the development of something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + point

a high point (=of success or happiness) *Winning the World Championship was the high point of my career.*

a low point (=of failure or unhappiness) *She helped me when I was at a low point in my life.*

a starting point *The following recipes are a good starting point for making your own bread.*

a turning point (=when an important change or improvement happens) *The elections were a turning point in the nation's history.*

crisis point (=when a situation becomes extremely serious) *The tensions within the country have reached crisis point.*

breaking point (=when someone or something can no longer deal with something) *Our resources are stretched to breaking point.*

bursting point (=when something is completely full) *The hospital was full to bursting point.*

saturation point (=when no more can be added to something) *Is the market for cellphones reaching saturation point?*

VERBS

reach a point (also get to a point) *Some couples reach a point where divorce is the only solution.*

mark a high/low/turning etc point (=be a particular time or event in the development of something) *The accident marked a turning point in his life.*

PHRASES

at one point (=at a time in the past) *At one point I was thinking of studying physics.*

at some point *Over half the population suffers from back pain at some point in their lives.*

at this/that point *I'm not prepared at this point to make any decision.*

at this/that point in time formal (=used especially in official speeches, announcements etc) *It would be wrong to comment at this point in time.*

to the point of sth (=until a stage is reached

or is near) *British industry was driven to the point of collapse.*

be on the point of (doing) sth (=be almost in a particular state, or almost do something) *I was on the point of leaving when she finally opened the door.*

there comes a point when... *There comes a point when you have to accept defeat.*

4 a particular quality or feature that something or someone has

ADJECTIVES

good points *The system is old, but it has its good points.*

bad points *We discussed the good and bad points of each candidate.*

sb's strong point *Mathematics was never my strong point (=I was never good at it).*

sb's weak point *Be honest about assessing your weak points.*

a positive/negative point *This design has a lot of positive points.*

a plus point *BrE* (=an advantage or good feature) *The airline's outstanding safety record is a major plus point.*

a selling point (=a quality or feature that makes people want to buy something) *The house's main selling point is its beautiful garden.*

5 a score in a game or sport

VERBS

score/win a point (also **get a point** informal): *The player who scores the most points wins.*

lose a point *If you get the answer wrong, you lose a point.*

give/award (sb) a point *The judges award points for technique and style.*

PHRASES

win/lose by 5/10 etc points *We only lost the match by two points.*

win/lose on points (=win or lose a fight because of the judges' decision) *He was knocked down twice, before losing on points.*

be level on points *BrE* (=have the same number of points) *The teams finished the season level on points.*

pointed *adj* **THESAURUS** sharp (1)

pointless *adj* **THESAURUS** useless

poison *n*
a substance that can cause death or serious illness

ADJECTIVES

deadly/lethal poison (=which can kill you) *The berries contain a deadly poison.*

a slow-acting/fast-acting poison (=which has a slow or quick effect) *Cyanide is a very strong fast-acting poison.*

VERBS

put poison in sth (also **lace sth with poison**) *She put poison in his wine.*

take/swallow poison *He committed suicide by taking poison.*

give sb poison (also **administer poison** formal): *Police are certain that her husband could not have administered the poison.*

PHRASES

traces of poison (=small amounts of poison in something) *Traces of the poison were found in her food.*

poisonous *adj*
containing or producing a substance that is likely to kill you, or make you very ill

NOUNS

poisonous gas/fumes *Car engines produce poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide.*

a poisonous snake/spider/insect/fish *If you have been bitten by a poisonous snake, you should seek medical help immediately.*

a poisonous mushroom/berry/plant *Some mushrooms are extremely poisonous.*

a poisonous substance/chemical *Many people do not like the idea of using poisonous chemicals in the garden.*

poisonous waste *The factory was dumping hundreds of tons of poisonous waste into the river.*

ADVERBS

highly/extremely poisonous *The tasty-looking berries are highly poisonous.*

deadly poisonous (=extremely poisonous and causing death) *This small spider has a deadly poisonous bite.*

PREPOSITIONS

poisonous to sb/sth *The leaves are poisonous to humans.*

THESAURUS: poisonous

toxic

waste | chemicals | substances | fumes | gases | metals

used about chemical substances that are harmful to people and the environment:

Toxic waste was being dumped in the ocean. | Crops are sprayed with highly toxic chemicals to prevent damage from insects. | Lead is toxic to humans.

hazardous

waste | material | chemicals | substance

hazardous substances are likely to harm people, animals, or the environment if they are not dealt with or got rid of carefully:

Hazardous waste is stored deep under the ground in special containers. | There are strict regulations concerning the use of hazardous chemicals.

deadly

poison | **snake** | **spider** | **gas** | **effect**

extremely poisonous and likely to kill you:

He is seriously ill after swallowing a small amount of a deadly poison. | The red back spider is one of the most deadly spiders in Australia. | Nowadays people know much more about the deadly effects of radiation.

noxious formal

fumes | **substance** | **gas** | **chemicals** | **substance** | **vapour**

noxious gases and other substances are poisonous:

The firefighters were treated in hospital after breathing in noxious fumes. | The soil may be contaminated with noxious substances.

venomous formal

snake | **reptile** | **creature** | **mammal** | **bite**

a venomous snake or other animal uses poison to attack and kill other animals:

The black mamba is one of the most venomous snakes in the world.

police *n*

the people who make sure that everyone obeys the law

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + police

armed police Armed police surrounded the house.

the secret police (=who work in secret, especially to investigate people's private lives and opinions) He was arrested by the secret police after criticizing the government.

riot police (=trained to control violent crowds) Riot police moved in to disperse the crowd.

traffic police BrE: Traffic police closed the motorway after the accident.

border police (=controlling people and things entering or leaving a country) They were stopped by border police, who searched their vehicle.

VERBS + police

call the police Staff called the police when they noticed a broken window.

contact/inform the police If you see anything suspicious, contact the police.

tell the police Why didn't you tell the police?

report sth to the police Many crimes are not reported to the police.

police + VERBS

the police investigate sth Local police are investigating a break-in at the club.

the police catch sb The police are confident they will catch the killer.

the police arrest sb (also **the police make an arrest**) Police arrested him as he tried to leave the country.

the police question/interview sb Police are questioning two men about the incident.

the police charge sb (=officially say that someone will be judged in a court for committing a crime) The police have charged him with murder.

the police hold sb (also **the police detain sb** formal) (=keep them at a police station) The police can hold suspects for up to 24 hours without charge.

the police release sb (=allow them to leave a police station) The police released the woman after questioning.

the police raid/storm a place (=enter it by surprise and by force) The police raided his home and took his computer.

the police appeal for sth Police are appealing for witnesses to the attack.

police + NOUNS

a police officer The police officer asked to see his driving licence.

a police spokesman A police spokesman said officers are working hard on the case.

a police station (=a building where the police work) They took him to the police station for questioning.

a police car The men were being followed by an unmarked police car.

a police dog Police dogs were used to catch the thieves.

a police investigation Following a thorough police investigation, several arrests were made.

the police force Her son is in the police force.

a police raid (=a surprise visit by the police to search for something illegal) Six people were arrested in a police raid on the club.

a police escort (=police officers who go with someone to guard or protect them) The president drove through the city with a police escort.

police brutality/harassment (=when the police hit or threaten people) There were accusations of police brutality at the demonstration.

police officer *n*

someone who is a member of the police force

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + police officer

an armed/unarmed police officer The house was surrounded by armed police officers.

a plain-clothes police officer (=not wearing a uniform) A plain-clothes police officer followed him across the street.

an undercover police officer (=a police officer who works secretly in order to catch criminals) She was arrested for trying to sell illegal drugs to an undercover police officer.

an off-duty police officer (=a police officer at a time when he or she is not working) *The thief was arrested by an off-duty police officer who happened to be in the shop.*

a local police officer *The local police officers can ask for help from outside the region in an emergency.*

VERBS

a police officer arrests sb *Jones was arrested by a police officer for fighting in the street.*

a police officer stops sb *He was stopped by a police officer, who asked to see his papers.*

a police officer catches sb *The police officer caught the thief as he tried to climb over a wall.*

Police officer or policeman/policewoman?

In American English, people always use **police officer**. In British English, **police officer** is the preferred term. **Policeman** and **policewoman** are often also still used in everyday British English, but they are not considered politically correct. In official contexts, people always use **police officer**.

policy **Ac** n

someone's plans for dealing with a particular subject – especially ones that have been officially agreed by a government or organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + policy

government policy *There has been a change in government policy on taxation.*

company/hospital/university etc policy *It is company policy to encourage more women to become senior managers.*

party policy *Party policy is to cut public spending.*

public policy (=government policies in general) *Big business is able to influence public policy by giving money to political parties.*

foreign policy (=towards other countries) *Support for human rights is a key element in our foreign policy.*

defence/education/housing/energy etc policy *Nuclear weapons still play an important role in Britain's defence policy.*

economic policy *I think that the government's economic policies have actually made the situation worse.*

a deliberate policy *Some companies have a deliberate policy of delaying payment.*

VERBS

have a policy of doing sth *The hotel said it had a policy of asking customers to provide credit card details.*

change your policy *The US government changed its policy towards China.*

reverse a policy (=change it back to how it was before) *The new government decided to reverse previous policies on immigration.*

pursue/follow a policy (=do something as part of your policy) *The company is pursuing a policy of cutting costs.*

make/formulate a policy (=decide what it will be) *Government advisers are heavily involved in making policy.*

implement a policy (=do what has been officially decided) *Local government is responsible for implementing central government policy.*

shape policy (=have an influence on it) *These terrorist acts will not be allowed to shape our foreign policy.*

adopt a policy (=decide to use one) *They adopted a policy of not speaking to reporters.*

policy + NOUNS

a policy decision *No policy decision can be made until the next meeting.*

a policy document (=suggesting a new policy) *The party has produced a 150-page policy document.*

a policy statement *The company's chief executive apologized if previous policy statements had been confusing.*

a policy maker (=someone who decides what the policy should be) *Government policy makers are always worried about the effect on voters.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's policy on sth *There was discussion about the school's policy on student uniforms.*

sb's policy towards/toward sth *They want a change in US policy towards Cuba.*

a policy of (doing) sth *There was a policy of cutting taxes for very rich people.*

PHRASES

a change/shift in policy *This decision represented a major change in policy.*

a reversal of policy (=a change back to what it was before) *Strong opposition forced a rapid reversal of policy.*

polish **v** **THESAURUS** clean²

polite **adj**

behaving in a way that follows the rules of good behaviour and shows respect for other people, and often seems rather formal

ADVERBS

very/extremely/terribly polite *The man was very polite and asked us if we had had a pleasant journey.*

unfailingly polite (=always polite on every occasion) *The staff at our hotel were unfailingly polite and friendly.*

too polite to do sth *We were too polite to say what we really thought.*

VERBS

seem/sound polite *She wanted to leave the room, but it didn't seem polite.*

NOUNS

a polite voice *"I hope you have a pleasant stay," Judy said in a polite voice.*

a polite smile *The nurse looked at him with a polite smile.*

a polite letter *Some time later he got a polite letter saying that his application for the job had been unsuccessful.*

a polite way of doing sth *'Let's wait and see' is sometimes used as a polite way of saying 'no'.*

a polite request *There was a polite request to keep the noise down.*

a polite reminder (=a polite message telling someone that they should have done something) *The library sent me a polite reminder about the books.*

polite applause (=gentle clapping by people who are not very excited by a speaker or performance) *He received polite applause from a few people in the crowd.*

PREPOSITIONS

be polite to sb *The men shook hands and made an effort to be polite to each other.*

PHRASES

make polite conversation (with sb) (=talk about unimportant things such as the weather) *While they ate, she tried to make polite conversation.*

ANTONYMS **polite** → **rude****political** *adj*

relating to the government and public affairs of a country

NOUNS

a political party *I am not a member of any political party.*

a political system *He wants to see a parliamentary political system put in place.*

the political process *People choose not to vote because they have no faith in the political process.*

a political leader *The country needs a strong political leader.*

political power *Poor people seem to have little political power.*

political rights *Women had no political rights.*

sb's political career *He is facing the biggest decision of his political career.*

political life *At that time women were excluded from political life.*

a political issue *Health care has become a major political issue.*

a political solution *Leaders are eager for a political solution after years of war.*

the political agenda (=the list of things that are discussed in politics) *The subject of women's rights was suddenly very high on the political agenda.*

politician *n*

someone who works in politics, especially an elected member of the government

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + **politician**

a senior politician *A number of senior politicians opposed the government's policy.*

a leading/prominent politician (=important and well known) *The scandal ruined the careers of several leading politicians.*

a Labour/Republican etc politician *Her mother was a Labour politician.*

a left-wing/right-wing politician *He had been under attack from right-wing politicians for some time.*

a local politician *The plan is strongly supported by local politicians.*

an opposition politician (=belonging to the party that is not in power) *Opposition politicians argued that there was not enough reason to go to war.*

an elected politician *Are the country's elected politicians trustworthy?*

a corrupt politician (=not honest) *Industry bosses had made quiet deals with corrupt politicians.*

a popular politician *He is the most popular politician in the country.*

an astute/shrewd politician (=clever and good at achieving the result that he or she wants) *He was a very astute politician and he knew how to deal with the media.*

a career politician (=one who is determined to be successful in politics and has no interest in anything else) *His opponents criticize him as a career politician with little regard for ordinary people.*

politics *n*

ideas and activities involved in running a country, city etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + **politics**

international/world politics *I became interested in international politics when I was at university.*

domestic politics (=within a country) *The war had a major impact on the country's domestic politics.*

local politics *Ann is very active in local politics.*

national politics (=used when comparing this to local politics) *Mark had always wanted a career in national politics.*

party politics (=involving members of political parties, who are trying to defeat each other in arguments – often disapproving) *The health service is too important to be left to party politics.*

VERBS

go into/enter politics (=get involved in it as a job) *She went into politics because she wanted to help make society better.*

be involved in/take part in politics *He was involved in local politics for several years before he became a member of parliament.*

interfere/meddle in politics *He warned the army against interfering in politics.*

PHRASES

be active in politics (=be involved in it)
Women are becoming increasingly active in politics.

poll ⁿ

1 an occasion when a large group of people are asked questions to find out their opinions

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + poll

an opinion poll (=that measures what people think about something) *A recent opinion poll showed strong support for the government.*

a popularity poll (=measuring how popular someone is) *In most popularity polls, he is far behind his rivals.*

an exit poll (=when people are asked who they just voted for in an election) *The exit polls revealed that 46% of women had voted for Obama.*

a national poll *National polls show strong opposition to the plan.*

VERBS + poll

carry out/do a poll (also **conduct a poll** formal): *They carried out a poll to find out how many people supported the war.*

publish/release a poll *'The Times' has published a poll showing that most people were against increasing taxes.*

commission a poll (=ask an organization to carry out a poll) *The magazine commissioned a poll to discover what people spend on beauty products.*

poll + VERBS

a poll shows/indicates/suggests sth *Polls show that older voters are most concerned about economic issues.*

a poll finds sth *Our poll found that only 29 percent of people thought the president was doing a good job.*

poll + NOUNS

poll results/findings *The poll results are very encouraging for environmental campaigners.*

a poll rating (=showing how popular someone is) *His poll rating fell by several points following the scandal.*

PREPOSITIONS

in a poll *In a recent poll, consumers said they wanted more information on food labels.*

PHRASES

sb's lead in the polls *Labour soon regained its lead in the polls.*

sb's standing in the polls (=how popular a poll shows them to be) *The president's standing in the polls has fallen sharply.*

be ahead/leading in the polls *The good news is that we are ahead in the polls.*

be behind/trailing in the polls *At the moment the Democrats are trailing in the polls.*

2 political elections

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

VERBS

go to the polls (=vote in an election) *Will there be a change of government when the country goes to the polls next week?*

the polls open/close (=voting officially begins or ends) *The counting of votes begins as soon as the polls close.*

PREPOSITIONS

at the polls (=in an election) *Her party performed badly at the polls.*

polluted ^{adj} **THESAURUS** → **dirty**

pollution ⁿ

damage caused to the environment, for example by chemicals from factories and vehicles

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pollution

the pollution is bad/severe *In some cities, the pollution is so bad that people have to wear masks.*

air pollution (also **atmospheric pollution** formal): *Air pollution can cause breathing problems for some people.*

water/river pollution *We tested the level of water pollution in local rivers and canals.*

environmental pollution *Most environmental pollution is produced by developed countries.*

industrial pollution (=from factories) *A study has linked ill health in the area with industrial pollution.*

noise/light pollution (=the bad effect of noise or artificial light in the environment) *Light pollution makes it harder to see the stars at night.*

marine pollution (=pollution of the sea) *Oil spills are a major cause of marine pollution.*

chemical pollution *Chemical pollution threatens the survival of these animals.*

VERBS

reduce/cut pollution *Tougher laws are needed to reduce pollution from cars.*

produce/cause/generate pollution *Battery-powered cars produce far less pollution.*

prevent pollution *Greenpeace wants to prevent pollution through better and more efficient design.*

control pollution *The report recommends the use of taxes to control pollution.*

tackle/combat pollution (=try to deal with it) *Governments have so far failed to tackle pollution.*

monitor pollution (=measure it) *Our job is to monitor pollution from industrial chimneys.*

pollution + NOUNS

pollution levels *The aim of the new regulations is to reduce pollution levels in the environment.*

PREPOSITIONS

pollution from sth *Pollution from factories is having a bad effect on people's health.*

PHRASES

a source/cause of pollution *Fumes from cars are a major cause of air pollution.*

pool *n*

1 a hole or container that has been specially made and filled with water so that people can swim or play in it

ADJECTIVES

a swimming pool *He dived into the swimming pool.*

an indoor pool *The indoor pool is used by swimmers practising for the Olympic Games.*

an outdoor/open-air pool *Our hotel had an outdoor pool.*

a heated pool *There is a heated swimming pool in the basement.*

a 25-metre/50-metre etc pool *The school has a 25-metre pool.*

an Olympic-sized pool *The stadium has an Olympic-sized swimming pool.*

a paddling pool *BrE (=a small pool or plastic container of water for children to play in) He set up the paddling pool in the back garden.*

VERBS

swim in a pool *We spent the afternoon swimming in the pool.*

dive/jump into a pool *The swimmers dived into the pool at the start of the race.*

lie beside a pool *She was lying beside the pool, trying to get a suntan.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/into the pool *We all jumped into the pool.*

out of the pool *She got out of the pool and went to get her towel.*

at the pool *"Where's Sue?" "She's at the pool."*

by the pool *We spent the holiday relaxing by the pool.*

PHRASES

the bottom of a pool *His feet were touching the bottom of the pool.*

the edge/side of a pool *She sat by the edge of the pool, chatting to one of her friends.*

2 a small area of liquid or light on a surface

PHRASES

a pool of blood/water *He was lying in a pool of blood.*

a pool of light *The pool of light from the torch shone down on her face.*

3 a small area of still water in a hollow place

ADJECTIVES

a deep/shallow pool *We came to a deep pool under some tall trees.*

NOUNS + pool

a rock pool *Crabs live in rock pools.*

a freshwater/saltwater pool *The insect is found near freshwater pools.*

poor *adj*

1 having very little money and not many possessions

NOUNS

a poor man/woman/person *Many poor people in the country are unable to read or write.*

a poor family *Children from poor families get free school meals.*

a poor country/nation *Nepal is one of the poorest countries in the world, but also one of the most beautiful.*

a poor area/region/neighbourhood etc *He was born in a poor neighbourhood and was raised by his grandparents.*

a poor part of sth *The school was in a poor part of London.*

a poor home/household/background *Students from poor backgrounds do not have to pay for their education.*

a poor farmer/worker/labourer *Her father was a poor farmer with a few acres of land.*

ADVERBS

desperately poor (=so poor that it causes great suffering) *Half the population remains desperately poor.*

dirt poor *informal* (=extremely poor) *The family was dirt poor and they couldn't afford to send their children to school.*

THESAURUS: poor**developing**

country | nation | world | economy

a developing country is poor and has very little industry:

In developing countries, access to clean drinking water is often a problem. | Nearly one million children die from the disease every year in the developing world.

Developing is only used before a noun.

People also sometimes use **the Third**

World to talk in general about poor countries. This use is not considered to be politically correct and it is better to say **the developing world**.

deprived

area | neighbourhood | part | region | children | groups | families | background | childhood

much poorer than other people or parts of a country, and not having the things that are necessary for a comfortable or happy life:

The fund gives extra money to schools in deprived areas. | It is well known that deprived children tend to do less well at school.

disadvantaged

groups | students | pupils | children | families | people | area | region | background

used about groups of people in society who have much less chance of being successful because they are poor:

Single-parent families are one of the fastest growing and most disadvantaged groups in society. | More money will be given to schools in disadvantaged areas.

needy

children | families | students

used about groups of people who have very little money, and therefore need help:

The group provides holidays for needy children. | More help should be given to needy families.

Needy is often used as a noun: *The money goes to help **the needy**.*

destitute

people | family | refugees | country | nation

very poor and in a very bad situation, because you have no possessions and often nowhere to live:

*There are thousands of destitute people with serious mental problems on our streets. | Her family was **left destitute** after her father died. | The United Nations needs to do more to rebuild this destitute nation.*

impoverished formal

country | nation | people | families | children | workers

very poor, especially because something bad has happened to you:

This impoverished country has suffered from hundreds of years of colonial rule. | The money will be used to help the miners and their impoverished families.

poverty-stricken formal

people | family | country | nation | area

extremely poor, especially because something bad has happened to you:

*Medical supplies were sent to help the poverty-stricken people of Albania. | The family was **left poverty-stricken**. | In Somalia and many other poverty-stricken countries, thousands of people starved to death.*

Poverty-stricken or impoverished?

These words are very similar in meaning.

Poverty-stricken sounds even poorer than **impoverished**.

penniless especially literary
student | artist | immigrant | widow

having no money:

*Epstein was a penniless student in Paris. | She **died penniless**. | Mary was **left penniless** and without any income.*

broke/hard up informal

having very little money, especially for a short period of time:

*We were so broke we couldn't afford to go out to the cinema. | Can I pay you back later? **I'm a bit hard up at the moment**.*

Broke and **hard up** are not used before a noun.

ANTONYMS poor → rich (1)

2 bad

NOUNS

poor performance *The team's poor performance in the second half lost them the match.*

poor quality *The furniture was cheap and of poor quality.*

poor health *Some of the children are in very poor health.*

poor condition *Items in poor condition have a lower price.*

poor results *His parents were disappointed by his poor results in the exams.*

a poor record *The airline used to have quite a poor safety record.*

poor light (=not good enough for doing something) *Poor light stopped play.*

THESAURUS: poor

poor, disappointing, unpleasant, negative, grim, undesirable, detrimental, unfavourable → **bad (1)**

popⁿ

modern music that is popular with young people

pop + NOUNS

pop music *I like most kinds of pop music.*

a pop song *It is not easy to write a great three-minute pop song.*

a pop group/band *He thought the Beatles were the best pop group of all time.*

a pop singer *Do you need a good voice to be a pop singer?*

a pop star *She wanted to be a pop star or an actress.*

a pop concert *His mother said he was too young to go to a pop concert by himself.*

the pop charts (=the list of best-selling songs for a particular week) *The song reached number two in the pop charts.*

popular *adj*

1 liked by a lot of people

ADVERBS**highly popular** *She was a highly popular student at college.***immensely/hugely/enormously popular** *His plays were immensely popular.***wildly popular** (=highly popular – used especially about something that excites people) *These bands are wildly popular in Cuba.***increasingly popular** *Business management courses are increasingly popular.***universally popular** (=liked by everyone) *Some foods are universally popular.***enduringly/perennially popular** *formal* (=always popular) *His most enduringly popular film is 'Singin' in the Rain'.***genuinely popular** *He became Russia's first genuinely popular politician in a long time.***PREPOSITIONS****popular with/among people** *The café is very popular with students.***popular as sth** *The island has become very popular as a holiday destination.***ANTONYMS** popular → unpopular

2 done or believed by a lot of people or by ordinary people

NOUNS**popular support** *There was widespread popular support for the new law.***by/due to popular demand** (=because many people have said they want something to happen) *She will be performing here again next month, by popular demand.***popular belief/opinion** *Contrary to popular belief, spiders are not insects.***the popular view** *The popular view bears little relation to the known facts.***a popular misconception** (=a wrong idea that many people have) *There is a popular misconception that cats cannot swim.***the popular image of sth/sb** *The film star is very unlike the popular image of him in the press.***popularity** *n*

a situation in which something or someone is liked or supported by a lot of people

ADJECTIVES**great popularity** *He has always enjoyed great popularity with British audiences.***enormous/tremendous/immense popularity** *Good advertising has maintained the enormous popularity of the drink.***widespread/wide popularity** (=with a lot of people, or in many places) *Astrology enjoyed widespread popularity.***growing/increasing/rising popularity** *How do we explain the increasing popularity of Scottish folk music?***continuing/enduring popularity** (=that lasts a long time) *Today, the novel enjoys enduring popularity and ranks among the USA's top-selling books.***personal popularity** *The president's personal popularity remained high.***political popularity** *Economic difficulties have seriously damaged the prime minister's political popularity.***VERBS****enjoy popularity** (=be popular) *The band enjoyed great popularity in the 1980s.***achieve popularity** (=become popular) *Her books achieved tremendous popularity on both sides of the Atlantic.***gain/grow/increase in popularity** *Extreme sports are growing in popularity.***court popularity** (=try to be popular by pleasing people) *It is tempting for politicians to court popularity.***sb's popularity soars** (=increases by a large amount) *Opinion polls showed that his popularity had soared to a record level.***sth's popularity wanes/declines** (=gradually decreases) *Every man once wore a hat but, as fashions changed, their popularity declined.***popularity + NOUNS****a popularity contest** (=a competition to find who the most popular person is) *The election should be about policies, not just a popularity contest.***a popularity poll** (=a survey to find how popular someone is) *In most popularity polls, he is in fourth or fifth place.***sb's popularity rating** (=how popular someone is according to a poll) *His popularity rating dropped dramatically after the events of last year.***PREPOSITIONS****popularity among/with people** *The band's popularity among older people has surprised music critics.***population** *n*

the people who live in a particular country or area

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + population**a large/small population** *California is a big state with a large population.***a total population** *The United Kingdom has a total population of over 60 million.***the whole/entire population** *The entire population will be celebrating.***the world's population** *A large proportion of the world's population is starving.***the local population** *The local population gave the sailors a friendly welcome at first.*

the general population *The mentally ill are no more violent than the general population.*

the British/French etc population *Around 10 per cent of the British population are left-handed.*

the urban population (=who live in towns) *The urban population will more than double in the next two decades.*

the rural population (=who live in the countryside) *Most of the rural population do not have access to the internet.*

the adult population *A third of the adult population pay no tax at all.*

an ageing population (=who are becoming old) *The rapidly ageing population is causing problems for the country's health care system.*

the indigenous population *formal* (=the people who have always lived in a place) *His new book assesses the impact of Spanish culture on the indigenous population of Mexico.*

VERBS

a place has a population of... *The city has a population of over 9 million.*

the population is/stands at... *The US population now stands at more than 300 million.*

the population grows/increases/rises *Between these years the population grew by 40%.*

the population falls/declines/decreases *The population in many rural areas has continued to fall.*

the population doubles (=it becomes twice as big) *The population of London doubled between 1580 and 1600.*

the population reaches... *It is predicted that the world's population will reach 10 billion by the year 2050.*

population + NOUNS

a population explosion (=a situation in which the population increases very quickly) *What will be the long-term effects of this population explosion?*

population growth/increase *India experienced rapid population growth.*

population size *There was no way that population size could be measured accurately.*

PREPOSITIONS

a population of 2 million/130,000 etc *The city has a population of 270,000.*

the population of a place *At that time, the population of Egypt was 6 million.*

pop up v **THESAURUS** appear (1)

port *n*

a place where ships can be loaded and unloaded

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + port

a busy port *Hong Kong is one of the world's busiest ports.*

a major/important port *The city became a major port.*

a bustling port (=very busy) *Until the 1870s, Port Albert was a bustling port.*

a fishing port *The town is Iceland's biggest fishing port.*

a ferry port (=for boats carrying people, cars etc) *Dover is an important ferry port.*

VERBS

come into port *We stood on the quay and watched the ships come into port.*

leave port *Two fishing boats were preparing to leave port.*

PREPOSITIONS

the port of... *We arrived at the port of Southampton.*

a ship is in port *The island is much busier when a cruise ship is in port.*

Port of entry

This phrase is often used in official contexts, meaning the place where someone enters the country by ship, plane etc: *Dover is a major port of entry for the UK.*

portion **Ac** *n*

1 a part of something larger

ADJECTIVES

a large portion *Temperatures over a large portion of the country were well below normal.*

a significant/substantial/major/considerable portion *formal* (=very large and therefore important) *He owns a substantial portion of the company.*

a good portion (=large) *She spends a good portion of her salary on clothes and entertainment.*

a small portion *A small portion of the country remained under French control.*

2 an amount of food for one person

ADJECTIVES

a big/large portion (also **a generous portion** *formal*): *I was hungry so I asked for a large portion of fries.*

a small portion *One way of losing weight is to eat smaller portions.*

a double portion (=twice as large as a normal one) *I ordered a double portion of chicken.*

portion + NOUNS

portion size *If you are trying to eat less, pay attention to portion size.*

portrait *n* a picture of a person

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + portrait

a self-portrait (=of yourself) *Rembrandt painted a self-portrait of himself as an old man.*

a group portrait *He painted a group portrait of the prince and his three sisters.*

a family portrait *The room is full of family portraits.*

an accurate portrait *Sketching the face before painting will result in a more accurate portrait.*
a flattering portrait (=which makes someone look better than they really are) *For a flattering portrait, usually soft light is the best.*
a full-length portrait (=including someone's whole body) *A full-length portrait of a pretty young girl in a red dress was hanging on the wall.*
a life-size portrait (=same size as in real life) *He keeps a life-size portrait of his father in the study.*

VERBS

paint/draw sb's portrait *He paints portraits of famous people.*
do a portrait of sb *Picasso did a portrait of her.*
pose/sit for a portrait *She sat for a portrait by Joshua Reynolds.*
commission a portrait (=officially ask someone to do a portrait for you) *He commissioned a portrait of his daughter from the painter.*
a portrait hangs somewhere (=it is on a wall there) *The portrait hangs in the Metropolitan Museum of Art.*

portrait + NOUNS

a portrait artist/painter/photographer *She is best known as a portrait artist.*
a portrait gallery *The National Portrait Gallery in London is worth a visit.*
a portrait studio *The most challenging part of a photographer's experience at a portrait studio is working with people.*

PREPOSITIONS

a portrait of sb *Whistler painted a famous portrait of his mother.*
a portrait by sb *There was a portrait by an unknown artist.*

position

1 the place where something or someone is

ADJECTIVES

the correct/right position *Make sure the picture is in the right position before you knock the nail into the wall.*
the exact/precise position *The red dot marks the exact position of the ship.*
a prominent position (=one where something can easily be seen) *We want to display the trophy in a prominent position.*

VERBS

take up a position (=move to a position so that you are ready to do something) *She told the sales staff to take up their positions behind the counter.*
occupy a position (=be in a particular place) *Our house occupied a middle position in the street.*
change position *The photographer asked us to change position with each other.*

show/mark sth's position (also **indicate sth's position** formal): *They used this chart to mark the position of enemy aircraft.*

PREPOSITIONS

in/into position (=in or into the correct position) *Our troops were in position near the bridge.*
out of position (=not in the correct position) *The player had moved out of position, allowing his opponent to get past easily.*

2 the way someone is standing, sitting, or lying

ADJECTIVES

a comfortable position *She got herself into a comfortable position on the sofa.*
an awkward/uncomfortable position *My foot was in an awkward position.*
a sitting/kneeling/standing/crouching etc position *The priest rose from his kneeling position by the bed.*

VERBS

change/shift (your) position *He shifted his position to get a better view of the stage.*
hold a position (=stay in a position) *Pull in your tummy muscles and hold that position.*

3 the situation that someone is in

ADJECTIVES

the present/current position *The present position is that we do not have enough staff.*
the same position/a similar position *A lot of us are in the same position: we don't know if we'll still have a job next month.*
a strong/good/powerful position (=a situation in which you have an advantage) *A victory tonight will put the team in a strong position to win the championship.*
a difficult/awkward position *I was in the difficult position of having to choose between my wife and my daughter.*
an impossible position (=a very difficult situation) *I was angry with him for putting me in such an impossible position.*
a privileged position *The royal family has a very privileged position in society.*
an enviable position (=a situation that other people would like to be in) *He is in the enviable position of not needing to work.*
a weak position *Someone who is desperate to sell their house is in a weak position.*
a vulnerable position (=a situation in which you could easily be attacked or in trouble) *The country is in a vulnerable position because it depends entirely on imports of oil.*
a unique position *Their knowledge of the area places them in a unique position to advise you.*
sb's financial position *Has your financial position changed recently?*



VERBS

put/place sb in a position *I'm sorry if I put you in an uncomfortable position.*

find yourself in a position *Because of government opposition, aid organizations find themselves in a difficult position.*

reach a position *It has taken two years to reach the position where we can say we've succeeded.*

strengthen sb's position (=give someone a bigger advantage) *Political leaders were using the war to strengthen their own position.*

weaken/undermine sb's position (=give someone a bigger disadvantage) *The prime minister's position had been weakened by disagreements in his Cabinet.*

consider/review the position *We shall consider the position again in a few weeks' time.*

sb's position improves *By March, the Democrats' position had improved.*

PREPOSITIONS

be in a ... position *I'm in a rather unusual position because my boss is my wife.*

PHRASES

a position of strength (=a strong position) *The workers were negotiating from a position of strength.*

a position of power/authority/influence *Parents should not abuse their position of power over children.*

a position of trust *As a church leader, he was in a position of trust.*

4 an opinion or judgment on a particular subject

ADJECTIVES

sb's official position (=one that a government or organization says officially that it has) *This was the French government's official position.*

an extreme position *Few people hold this extreme position today.*

a middle position (=one that is between two extreme positions) *The party takes a middle position on government control of industry.*

a neutral position (=not supporting either side in an argument) *The country appeared to abandon its neutral position and give support to our enemies.*

an ideological/philosophical position (=based on political or philosophical beliefs) *Can such an ideological position be maintained in these difficult economic times?*

VERBS

take/hold a position (=have an opinion) *We take the position that these changes are to be welcomed.*

adopt a position (=start having an opinion) *This is the position the Church has adopted on the issue.*

change/shift your position *Since then, the party has changed its position.*

reconsider/rethink your position (=think again about it and perhaps change it) *We are urging the US government to reconsider its position.*

defend a position *The next speaker defended a different position.*

maintain a position *We maintain our position that job cuts are bad for the economy.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's position on sth *What is the minister's position on gay marriage?*

5 a job – used especially about important jobs, or in formal situations

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + position

a senior/junior position *David held a very senior position in the company.*

a key/important position *Hwang Jang Yop occupied a key position in the Party.*

a temporary position *They are offering a temporary position initially, for six months.*

a permanent position *I am hoping to find a permanent position when I leave university.*

a management position *She was one of the few women in a management position.*

an official position *People in official positions are not allowed to accept gifts.*

VERBS

hold/occupy a position (=have it) *She had previously held a more senior position in another school.*

apply for a position *I decided to apply for the position of marketing manager.*

take up a position (=start doing a job) *He took up a new position as managing director of a company in Belfast.*

leave a position *He left his position as Chief Conductor of the Moscow Radio Symphony Orchestra.*

resign from a position *She has resigned from her position as department secretary.*

offer sb a position *They offered me the position of store manager.*

fill a position (=find someone to do a job) *I'm afraid the position has already been filled.*

use your position *She tries to use her position to do some good.*

abuse your position (=use it wrongly) *He abused his position as a doctor.*

PREPOSITIONS

the position of sth *She currently holds the position of senior sales manager.*

a position as sth *He was hoping to find a position as a financial adviser.*

a position in/at sth *A position at the BBC would be her dream job.*

positive Ac adj

1 expecting or considering things to be good or hopeful

NOUNS

a positive attitude/outlook *Having a positive attitude makes life so much better.*

a positive approach *This is just the positive approach that the school needs.*

a positive view *He takes a fairly positive view of the future.*

positive thinking (also **positive thoughts**) *Many people believe that positive thinking can help your recovery from serious illnesses.*

a positive response *The suggestion got a very positive response from my colleagues.*

positive feedback *She received some pretty positive feedback from the teacher.*

VERBS

feel positive *Are you feeling positive about your chances of a medal?*

seem/sound positive *The minister didn't sound positive about the economy.*

stay positive *He's very sick, but we are trying to stay positive.*

PREPOSITIONS

positive about sth *I always try to be positive about students' work.*

PHRASES

think positive (=think positive thoughts) *Cheer up and think positive.*

ANTONYMS **positive** → **negative** (1)

2 good or useful

NOUNS

a positive effect/impact/influence *Exercise has a positive effect on health.*

a positive aspect *There are a lot of positive aspects to retirement.*

a positive thing *Did he mention any positive things about the experience?*

a positive image *It's important to promote a positive image of our industry to young people.*

a positive result/outcome *We hope there will be a positive outcome to the talks.*

a positive contribution *Most refugees are determined to make a positive contribution to their new country.*

a positive experience *Working here has been a very positive experience for me.*

a positive step *He welcomed the talks as a positive step towards peace.*

PHRASES

on the positive side (=used when saying what is good about something) *On the positive side, the club's financial position remains strong.*

see/present sth in a positive light (=see or show something in a way that makes it seem

good) *The company tried to present the decision in a positive light.*

THESAURUS: positive

nice, fine, sound, attractive, desirable, favourable, positive, beneficial → **good** (1)

ANTONYMS **positive** → **negative** (2)

3 completely sure

ADVERBS

completely/absolutely/quite positive *Are you absolutely positive that you locked the door?*

fairly/almost positive *I'm almost positive that he is lying.*

VERBS

feel positive *He felt positive that this was the man he had seen.*

seem positive *She seems positive she'll get the job.*

PREPOSITIONS

positive about sth *It was after ten when the phone rang – I'm positive about that.*

positive of sth *You need to be positive of your facts before you publish the article.*

possession ⁿ

something that you have or you own

ADJECTIVES

personal possessions *The prisoners were allowed to keep a few personal possessions with them.*

sb's worldly possessions *literary* (=everything they own) *The bag contained all his worldly possessions.*

material possessions (=things you own, rather than personal qualities, relationships etc) *Love and family are far more important to me than material possessions.*

a precious possession (=one that is valuable or important to you) *She only had time to pack a few precious possessions before she had to leave.*

a prized/treasured/cherished possession (=one that is very important to you) *One of my most treasured possessions is a small book of prayers.*

possibility ⁿ

a situation in which something might happen or might be true

ADJECTIVES

a strong/good possibility (=something that is very likely) *There is a strong possibility that the treatment will fail.*

a real/distinct possibility (=something that is quite likely) *At this moment, job losses are a real possibility.*

a remote/faint possibility (=something that is

not very likely) *There's no point worrying about such a remote possibility.*

VERBS

a possibility exists *The possibility exists that he misunderstood my instructions.*

sth remains a possibility (=it could still happen) *War remains a possibility.*

consider/explore/examine a possibility *Police are considering the possibility that the death may be drugs-related.*

rule out/exclude a possibility (=say that something will definitely not happen or is definitely not true) *We can't rule out the possibility that the factory will close.*

PREPOSITIONS

the possibility of sth *Motor racing is a dangerous sport and there is always the possibility of accidents.*

PHRASES

there is a possibility that *There is a possibility that you could have lost all your work.*

possible *adj*

if something is possible, it can be done or achieved

PHRASES

it is possible to do sth *From the hilltop it was possible to see the sea.*

make it possible to do sth *Medical advances have made it possible to keep more patients alive.*

if possible (also **if at all possible**) *If possible, take light exercise first thing in the morning.*

where/wherever/whenever possible *Where possible, grill your meat rather than fry it.*

do everything possible *We must do everything possible to limit the damage we cause to the environment.*

in every way possible *We offered to help him in every way possible.*

as soon as possible *Please make a payment as soon as possible.*

as far as possible (=to the extent that is possible) *Remember that you should, as far as possible, avoid drinking the local water.*

VERBS

think/consider/believe sth possible *The new technology produces results that we didn't believe possible.*

prove possible *It proved possible to open the door without using the key.*

remain possible *Doctors are saying it remains possible that the patient's condition will worsen.*

ADVERBS

perfectly/quite possible (=definitely possible) *Combining a family with a career is perfectly possible.*

theoretically possible (=possible in theory, but difficult and unlikely) *It is theoretically possible for a student to get full marks.*

technically possible (=possible with the technology available) *It may be technically possible to make these vehicles go faster, but is it wise?*

humanly possible (=able to be done if someone tries hard enough) *It is not humanly possible to work for more than fifteen hours a day.*

reasonably possible *We need to keep the cost as low as is reasonably possible.*

THESAURUS: possible

feasible

solution | plan | idea | option | alternative

if something is feasible, it is possible and you can find a practical way of doing it:

Using specially trained staff, though expensive, is often the only feasible solution. | We need to find out first if the idea is technically feasible. | It is not feasible to have security cameras in every part of the building. | Da Silva considered that it was feasible that uranium could be produced on an industrial scale.

viable

alternative | solution | option | proposition

possible and likely to be successful, and therefore worth doing:

Some people argue that nuclear energy is the only viable alternative to coal or gas. | We have yet to find a viable solution to the problem. | Getting a loan was the only viable option (=the only thing that you could do). | Plenty of people want to come to the city, so a new hotel seems like a viable proposition (=something that could work). | The company was no longer financially viable (=it could not make enough money to be able to continue). | The product needs to be commercially viable (=it can make enough profit).

workable

solution | answer | system | plan | policy | framework | approach | arrangement | agreement | alternative

able to be done or used:

The engineers believe they have found a workable solution to the problem. | The banks are trying to come up with a workable system for preventing credit card fraud. | The plan sounds workable to me. | He urged both sides to reach a workable agreement as soon as possible. | There appeared to be no other workable alternative.

realistic

chance | prospect | target | goal | option | possibility | expectation | alternative

if something is realistic, it seems sensible to think that it can be done or achieved:

The team have a realistic chance of winning the game. | A five per cent increase in sales seems a realistic target. | His parents' expectations didn't seem very realistic.

achievable (also **attainable** formal)
goal | target
able to be achieved:
A 5% increase in output is an achievable goal. | A 15% cut in carbon emissions is achievable. | Perfect democracy is not attainable, nor is perfect freedom or perfect justice.

doable informal
if something is doable, you can do it because you have enough energy, skill, time etc:
Do you think the walk is doable? | Reducing gasoline consumption by 20% in ten years should be doable.

Doable is not used before a noun.

ANTONYMS possible → impossible

post ⁿ

1 the official system for carrying letters, packages etc from one place to another

VERBS

send sth by post *They sent me the contract by post.*

put sth in the post (=put it in a box to be collected) *I put it in the post on Friday, so it should have arrived today.*

get sth in the post (=receive it) *Did you get anything in the post today?*

sth comes/arrives in the post *This letter came in the post this morning.*

ADJECTIVES

first-class post BrE (=quicker and more expensive) *The package arrived by first-class post the next day.*

second-class post BrE (=slower and cheaper) *Items sent by second-class post can take up to five days to arrive.*

PREPOSITIONS

by post *You can vote by post if you register.*

in the post *The tickets are in the post, and you should receive them shortly.*

through the post *I got a leaflet about it through the post.*

PHRASES

sth gets lost in the post *I'm afraid the cheque must have got lost in the post.*

by return of post BrE (=almost immediately) *I received a reply by return of post.*

Post is used in British English. In American English, people usually say **mail** instead.

2 a job, especially in a large organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + post

a senior/junior post *Senior posts in industry attract very high salaries.*

a permanent/temporary post *I have a two-year contract, not a permanent post.*

a full-time/part-time post *A part-time post as a university lecturer did not pay enough to feed his family.*

a teaching post *My first teaching post was in London.*

an academic post (=a teaching job at a university or college) *He left his job to take up an academic post in the US.*

a government post *I decided to apply for a local government post.*

VERBS

hold a post (=have a particular job) *He held the post of foreign minister in the last government.*

apply for a post *I am writing to apply for the post of Project Manager.*

take up a post (=start a new job) *She will take up her new post next month.*

leave a post *The previous sales director left his post in June.*

resign (from) your post (also **quit your post** informal) (=leave it) *Mr Sargent decided to resign his post as chairman.*

be dismissed from a post (also **be relieved of your post** formal) (=be told to leave) *As a result of the scandal, he was dismissed from his post.*

get a post *He managed to get a teaching post at a good school.*

offer sb a post *She was offered the post of ambassador to India.*

appoint sb to a post (=give someone a job officially) *Mrs Collingwood has been appointed to the post of head teacher.*

fill a post (=find someone to do a job) *I applied but was told the post had already been filled.*

PREPOSITIONS

sb's post as sth *After the election, he left his post as leader of the Social Democrat Party.*

the post of sth *The company has appointed Bill Anderton to the post of Chief Press Officer.*

poster ⁿ

a large printed notice, picture, or photograph, used to advertise something or as a decoration

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + poster

a film/movie poster *He collects old movie posters.*

an election poster *There were election posters everywhere.*

an advertising poster *You often see her face on advertising posters.*

a full-colour poster *The magazine comes with a free full-colour poster of the band.*

VERBS + poster

have a poster on your wall *He has a poster of James Dean on his bedroom wall.*

put up/take down a poster *Students are allowed to put up posters in their rooms.*



design a poster *She designed the poster for the school concert.*

be covered with posters *The wall was covered with posters of pop stars.*

poster + VERBS

a poster shows sth *The poster shows Hendrix playing his guitar.*

a poster advertises sth *There was a big poster advertising his latest film outside the cinema.*

a poster appears/goes up *Posters for the concert started appearing all over town.*

poster + NOUNS

a poster campaign *The government used a poster campaign to discourage people from drinking and driving.*

PREPOSITIONS

a poster of sth/sb *There is a poster of the Swiss Alps in our local travel agency.*

a poster for sth *There are lots of posters for the exhibition.*

on a poster *He saw her face on a movie poster.*

postpone ^v

to change the date or time of a planned event or action to a later one

ADVERBS

postpone sth indefinitely (=no one knows when it will happen) *His trial has been postponed indefinitely.*

PREPOSITIONS

postpone sth until next week/next month etc *The match had to be postponed until next week.*

postpone sth from sth to sth *Elections were postponed from November to May.*

THESAURUS: postpone

call off, postpone, shelve, lift, repeal, annul → **cancel**

potential¹ ^{Ac} ^{adj}

likely to develop into a particular type of person or thing in the future

NOUNS

a potential customer/buyer/client *Advertisers want to reach as many potential customers as possible.*

a potential user *We asked potential users what they expected from this type of product.*

a potential candidate *We have put together a list of 10 potential candidates.*

a potential source of sth *A dirty kitchen is a potential source of infection.*

a potential benefit *The drug has many potential benefits.*

a potential problem *There is a potential problem with the new equipment.*

a potential danger/threat/risk/hazard *Tired drivers are a potential danger to other road users.*

potential² ^{Ac} ⁿ

a natural ability or quality that could develop into something good

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + potential

great/enormous/vast potential *This is a team with great potential.*

considerable potential (=large enough to be noticed or important) *The technology has considerable potential in teaching.*

sb's full/maximum potential *We want every citizen to achieve his or her full potential.*

sb's true potential (=their full potential) *The team has at last begun to show its true potential.*

commercial/economic potential (=the potential to earn money) *They were quick to recognize the band's commercial potential.*

leadership potential *She always felt that I had leadership potential.*

VERBS

have potential *She has the potential to become a champion.*

show potential *The boy showed great potential as an actor.*

develop your potential (=make your skills or talents stronger) *A school aims to enable pupils to develop their potential.*

achieve/realize your potential (=be as good or successful as your ability allows) *A lot of athletes fail to achieve their full potential.*

see/recognize potential *She recognized the product's commercial potential.*

exploit potential *Until now, the island has not exploited its potential as a tourist destination.*

unlock/unleash sb's potential (=help someone to fully use their abilities) *Training is a way of unlocking employees' potential.*

harness sth's potential (=control and use it) *Businesses are competing to harness the full potential of the internet.*

PREPOSITIONS

with potential *This is a small company with great potential.*

sth's potential as sth *The study will examine the drug's potential as a cure for cancer.*

the potential for sth *Even as a young man, he showed the potential for success.*

poverty ⁿ

the situation or experience of being poor

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + poverty

great/extreme poverty *They live in conditions of extreme poverty.*

abject poverty (=extremely severe) *He was shocked by the abject poverty that he saw.*

grinding poverty (=extremely severe and continuing to have a terrible effect on people's

lives) Families were living in grinding poverty behind the hotels where the rich tourists stayed.

world poverty The charity called for action to tackle the causes of world poverty.

child poverty Child poverty is becoming an increasing problem in this country.

rural poverty (=in the countryside) People come to the capital seeking to escape rural poverty.

VERBS

live in poverty Half the world is living in poverty.

grow up in poverty No child should grow up in poverty in the US in the 21st century.

die in poverty He gambled away all his money and died in poverty.

fight/combat/tackle poverty (=take action to get rid of poverty) The money should be spent on fighting poverty.

alleviate poverty formal (=make the problem of poverty less severe) What has the West done to alleviate poverty in the world?

be reduced to poverty (=become very poor) By the end of the war, millions of people had been reduced to poverty.

poverty + NOUNS

the poverty line (also **the poverty level** AmE) (=the income below which people are officially considered to be poor) Twenty percent of the population are living below the poverty line.

the poverty trap (=a situation in which a poor person without a job cannot take a low-paying job because they would lose the money they receive from the government) People will never escape the poverty trap while state benefits are high and wages are low.

powder ⁿ

a dry substance in the form of very small grains

ADJECTIVES

a fine powder Crush the peanuts into a fine powder.

a white/blue etc powder The drug comes in the form of a white powder.

a dry powder Simply add water to the dry powder.

a loose powder (=not in a container) The spice is usually sold as a loose powder.

VERBS

grind/crush sth into a powder The chillies are dried and then ground into a fine powder.

PHRASES

in powder form The drug is usually sold in powder form.

power ⁿ

1 the ability or right to control people or events

ADJECTIVES

great/huge/enormous power General Tong has enormous power.

real power The organization can make recommendations, but has no real power.

limited power Compared with other government departments, our power is limited.

absolute power (=total power, with no limits) Kings and queens had absolute power over their subjects.

political/economic/military power New buildings are being built everywhere, a sign of the country's growing economic power.

VERBS

have power People who have power never seem to use it to help others.

get/gain power Women were trying to gain power in a male-dominated world.

use your power (also **exercise (your) power** formal): Questions have been asked about the way the police exercised their power.

wield power formal (=have and use a lot of power) The Church still wields enormous power in the country.

power lies with/rests with sb The real power lies with the military.

power + NOUNS

a power struggle (=a situation in which groups or leaders try to get control) The country is caught in a power struggle between pro- and anti-democracy forces.

sb's/sth's power base (=a group whose support makes a leader or party strong) The Republican Party's power base is in the southern states.

PREPOSITIONS

power over sth People should have more power over decisions that affect their lives.

the power of sth The government was determined to break the power of the unions.

PHRASES

the balance of power (=the way power is divided between people or groups) There has been a change in the balance of power between the two countries.

a position of power Many of them were using their positions of power for personal advantage.

an abuse of power This cover-up was a shocking abuse of power.

power is in sb's hands Too much power is concentrated in the hands of one man.

2 the position of having political control of a country or government

PHRASES

be in power The law was passed when the Democrats were in power.

sb's rise to power The film examines Saddam Hussein's rise to power.

sb's return to power Supporters celebrated the party's return to power.

VERBS

come to power (=start being in control) *Tony Blair came to power in 1997.*

take power (also **assume power** formal) (=start being in control, usually without an election) *Many people fled after the military took power last September.*

seize power (=take power by force) *His son seized power in a military coup.*

win power (=win an election) *Since winning power, the coalition has faced many problems.*

rise to power *The Roman emperor Vespasian rose to power through command of an army.*

return/be returned to power (=start being in control again, usually after an election) *The party was returned to power with an even larger majority.*

hold power (=be in power) *The economy prospered during the time that he held power.*

restore sb to power *In 2004, the army restored him to power.*

sweep to power (=win an election easily) *Reagan swept to power by promising economic reforms.*

cling (on) to power (=keep political control of a country, especially with difficulty) *The dictator clung to power for 27 years.*

3 energy that can be used to make a machine work or to make electricity

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + power

nuclear power *The accident raised doubts about the safety of nuclear power.*

solar power (=energy produced by sunlight) *They use solar power for all their heating.*

wind power (=energy produced by the wind) *Is wind power the answer to the energy crisis?*

hydroelectric power (=energy produced by flowing water) *The factory is run on hydroelectric power.*

VERBS + power

run on solar/wind etc power (also **use solar/wind etc power**) *The lighting system runs on solar power.*

generate power *The river is used to generate power and to irrigate the land.*

power + NOUNS

a power source *We need to look for alternative power sources.*

a power plant/station *The river was affected by pollution from a local power station.*

power generation *Household waste can be used for power generation.*

PHRASES

a source of power *They rely on coal as their main source of power.*

under its own power (=without help from another machine) *The ship was able to leave port under its own power.*

4 a country that is strong and important, or has a lot of military strength

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + power

a great power *Britain wanted to maintain her status as a great power.*

a major power *There will be representatives from all the world's major powers at the conference.*

a world/global power (=one with influence all over the world) *The United States had replaced Great Britain as the dominant world power.*

a military/naval power (=with a very strong army or navy) *Russia had become a naval power equal to Spain.*

a foreign power *He was charged with spying for a foreign power.*

an industrial power (=with many successful industries) *China is now a formidable industrial power.*

THESAURUS: power

nation, state, power, superpower, land → **country (1)**

5 the ability to do something – used about natural abilities, or special abilities that someone or something has

Grammar

Often plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

mental powers (=the ability to think) *Holmes needed all his mental powers to solve the riddle.*

creative powers (=the ability to use your imagination and think of new things) *She was at the height of her creative powers when she wrote that novel.*

magical/supernatural/miraculous powers *Diamonds were once thought to have magical powers.*

healing powers (=the ability to make a sick person better) *The water was supposed to have healing powers.*

psychic powers (=mysterious powers, for example the ability to know what will happen in the future, or know what another person is thinking) *She claims to have psychic powers, but there's no proof.*

VERBS

have ... powers *Some plants are believed to have medicinal powers.*

lose the power to do sth *He was a brilliant speaker, who never lost the power to influence people.*

sb's powers are failing/waning (=becoming less good) *Mark felt that his creative powers were waning.*

PHRASES

the power of speech (=the ability to speak)

I was so surprised that I momentarily lost the power of speech.

the power of flight *Some birds have lost the power of flight.*

powers of observation *Sailors had to use their powers of observation to predict the weather.*

powers of concentration *As you get older, your powers of concentration may decrease.*

powers of persuasion *She used all her powers of persuasion to convince Tilly that the move was a good idea.*

be at the height of your powers (=be at the point in your life when your abilities are strongest) *Fonteyn was still at the height of her powers as a dancer.*

powerful *adj*

1 a powerful person, organization, country etc has a lot of power and is able to control or influence what happens

NOUNS

a powerful man/woman/leader *He was the second most powerful man in France after the king.*

a powerful nation/country *The United States is the richest and most powerful nation on earth.*

a powerful friend/ally *The senator has some powerful allies in Washington.*

a powerful organization/group/union/party *He is the leader of the powerful railway workers' union.*

a powerful family *Ford comes from a powerful political family.*

powerful (vested) interests (=big companies and other groups in society who have a lot of influence on government decisions) *Powerful interests will try to prevent any changes to the healthcare system.*

VERBS

become powerful *Parliament had become more powerful than the king.*

ADVERBS

extremely/enormously/incredibly powerful *She was the daughter of Henry Phipps, an enormously powerful steel multimillionaire.*

increasingly powerful/more and more powerful *The media is becoming increasingly powerful.*

THESAURUS: powerful

influential

person | **figure** | **friend** | **member** | **thinker** | **writer** | **artist** | **book** | **report** | **newspaper** | **magazine** | **blog**

having a lot of power to influence what happens, because people pay attention to what you say:

Tony Blair remains an influential figure in Washington today (=an influential person – a

*formal use). | Coming from such an influential thinker as Fukuyama, this is an important statement. | Who was the most influential artist of the 20th century? | Keynes wrote a **highly influential** book called "The Economic Consequences of the Peace". | 'The New Yorker' is an influential and well-respected magazine.*

dominant

position | **role** | **force** | **group** | **class** | **religion** | **culture** | **ideology**

more powerful than anyone or anything else:

The company has a dominant position in the market. | He was the dominant force in tennis for many years. | Christianity became the dominant religion.

strong

leader | **leadership** | **government**

a strong leader or government uses their power in a firm and determined way:

Thatcher was a strong leader who was admired by many people throughout the world. | In a time of crisis, the country needs strong leadership.

great

country | **power** | **empire**

a great country is very important and respected:

They were the kind of people who helped to make the US into a great country. | There was a meeting of the world's great powers. | The Romans built the greatest empire the world had ever seen.

2 a powerful machine, computer etc has a lot of power

NOUNS

a powerful engine/machine *The car's powerful V8 engine can take it to speeds of over 220 kilometres per hour.*

a powerful weapon *Today's nuclear weapons are hundreds of times more powerful than the one used at Hiroshima.*

a powerful computer/PC/chip *The information from the satellite is analysed using powerful computers.*

a powerful tool/device *The internet is a powerful tool for research.*

3 having a big effect on people's feelings or opinions

NOUNS

a powerful speech *The president gave a powerful speech in support of the bill.*

a powerful argument *One of the most powerful arguments against the death penalty is that it is possible that an innocent person could be executed.*

a powerful message *The protesters are hoping to send a powerful message to the government.*

a powerful film/movie/book/play *It is a powerful film about the horrors of war.*

4 causing a lot of damage

NOUNS

a powerful earthquake/storm *There was a powerful earthquake which measured 6.8 on the Richter scale.*

a powerful explosion *The building was destroyed by a powerful explosion.*

5 powerful feelings are very strong

THESAURUS: powerful

deep, powerful, intense → **strong (3)**

6 powerful arms, muscles etc are very strong

THESAURUS: powerful

powerful, muscular, well-built, hunky → **strong (1)**

practical adj

relating to real situations and events rather than ideas, emotions etc

practical + NOUNS

practical experience *You have to gain practical experience before you qualify as a doctor.*

practical work *The course includes a lot of hands-on experience and practical work.*

practical problems/difficulties *There are practical problems with running a large factory in the countryside.*

practical help/support (also **practical assistance** formal): *They provide financial and practical help for disabled students.*

practical advice *The booklet offers clear practical advice on running your business.*

practical use *The buttons are of no practical use as you can't undo them.*

practical matters *We should focus on practical matters, like where we are going to sleep tonight.*

practical considerations *There are a number of practical considerations that must be taken into account when choosing a car.*

practical skills *The course will give you the practical skills you need to become a carpenter.*

ADVERBS

purely/strictly practical (=completely and only) *My objections to the plan are purely practical: it will not work.*

PHRASES

in practical terms *In practical terms, the experiment is going to be difficult.*

practice n

1 the activity of doing something regularly, so that you can improve your skill at it

VERBS

sth takes/requires practice (=you can only

learn to do it well by practising) *Learning to drive well takes a lot of practice.*

do some practice/do your practice *Have you done your piano practice?*

have had a lot of practice/have not had much practice *I'm not very good yet, but I haven't had much practice.*

get some practice/a lot of practice etc *You must get as much practice as possible before the competition.*

need more practice *She needs more practice if she's going to pass her driving test.*

NOUNS + practice

football/basketball etc practice *We have football practice on Thursdays.*

piano/cello etc practice *I've got to do my cello practice later.*

teaching practice BrE: *You have to do three months of teaching practice before you qualify.*

target practice (=practice shooting at something) *The area is used by the army for target practice.*

practice + NOUNS

a practice session *The team have regular practice sessions after school.*

a practice game *The girls have done well in practice games against players who are a lot older.*

PREPOSITIONS

with practice *You'll improve with practice, I'm sure.*

PHRASES

years/hours/months etc of practice *Learning to play like that takes years of practice.*

a lot/lots/plenty of practice *You'll get plenty of practice on the 5-day course.*

sb is out of practice (=they have not done something very much recently and are not as good as before) *I'm a bit out of practice so don't expect too much.*

2 the usual way of doing something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + practice

common/standard/normal practice (=the usual way that something is done) *Leaving a tip is standard practice in the US.*

best/good practice (=an example of a good way of doing something) *He illustrated his talk with examples of good practice in the classroom.*

bad practice *It's bad practice to leave your tools out overnight.*

accepted practice (=considered to be right) *It was accepted practice back then for women to stay at home and look after the children.*

established practice (=the way something has been done for a long time) *Over the years, this system has become established practice.*

working practices *Changes in working practices have improved efficiency.*

VERBS

adopt a practice (=start doing something in a

particular way) *The practice of using casual labour was adopted by many farms.*

follow a practice *Australia followed the British practice of driving on the left.*

introduce a practice *More flexible working practices were introduced last year.*

PREPOSITIONS

the practice of doing sth *The practice of using mercenaries to fight wars is not new.*

PHRASES

a code of practice *The company's code of practice on disciplinary procedures is set out in the Employee Handbook.*

changes in practice *Some changes in practice were introduced to conform with the new law.*

practise *BrE*, **practice** *AmE* *v*

to do an activity, often regularly, in order to improve your skill or to prepare for a test

ADVERBS

practise regularly *You need to practise regularly if you're going to be a good piano player.*

practise daily/every day *The best ballet dancers practise every day.*

practise hard *She has obviously been practising hard.*

PREPOSITIONS

practise for sth *He's practising for a singing competition.*

practise sth on sb *Everybody wants to practise their English on me.*

praise¹ *n*

words that you say or write to show that you admire and approve of someone or something

VERBS

give sb praise *Give your dog plenty of praise when it behaves well.*

heap/lavish praise on sb (also **shower sb with praise**) (=praise them a lot) *The media showered the young singer with praise.*

get/receive praise *His books did not get the praise they deserved.*

win/earn praise *The film has won praise from audiences and critics alike.*

deserve praise *She deserves praise for all the charity work she does.*

single sb/sth out for praise (=praise a particular person or thing) *One painting was singled out for special praise by the judges.*

ADJECTIVES

high praise (=praise that shows you think someone or something is very good) *He said she was the best young player he'd ever seen, which was high praise.*

special praise *The actress was given special praise for her achievements.*

lavish praise (=very high praise) *The critics heaped lavish praise on his performance.*

widespread praise (=from many people) *She has already won widespread praise for her leadership.*

PREPOSITIONS

praise for sth/sb *There was praise for the way he handled the affair.*

in praise of sb/sth (=praising them) *He wrote a poem in praise of his hero.*

PHRASES

be full of praise for sb/sth (=praise them a lot) *Her teacher was full of praise for her work.*

have nothing but praise for sb/sth (=praise them a lot because you admire what they have done) *Passengers had nothing but praise for the pilot.*

sing sb's praises (=tell other people that someone is good) *The boss has been singing your praises.*

words of praise *He had words of praise for the excellent nursing care provided.*

worthy of praise (=deserving praise) *There was only one design that was worthy of praise.*

praise² *v*

to say that you admire and approve of someone or something, especially publicly

ADVERBS

be highly praised (=be praised a lot) *The actor's performance was highly praised by the critics.*

be widely praised (=by many people) *Their efforts have been widely praised.*

PREPOSITIONS

praise sb for sth *The Mayor praised the rescue teams for their courage.*

prayer *n*

words that you say when praying to God or gods

VERBS

say a prayer *The children said their prayers and got into bed.*

kneel in prayer *A group of men were kneeling in prayer.*

offer a prayer (=say a prayer in a formal way, often in a group) *Special prayers were offered for the dead.*

recite prayers *formal* (=say the words of prayers aloud, usually with other people) *A stream of people reciting prayers followed the procession.*

perform your prayers (=kneel and pray at the same time each day – used especially about Muslims) *He went to a local mosque to perform his early morning prayers.*

answer sb's prayer (=God hears you and makes what you want happen) *I believe that one day my prayers will be answered.*

ADJECTIVES

daily prayers Muslims face Mecca when they perform their daily prayers.

a silent prayer He said a silent prayer as he approached the house.

prayer + NOUNS

a prayer service There is usually a short prayer service in the morning.

PREPOSITIONS

a prayer for sb Prayers for the dead will be held during the evening service.

a prayer to God She offered a silent prayer to God.

in/at prayer (=in the act of praying) The monks spend most of their day in prayer.

PHRASES

be in sb's prayers (=be prayed for) You are always in my prayers.

sb's prayers are/go with you Our thoughts and prayers are with you at this sad time.

remember sb in your prayers Please remember them in your prayers and ask God to guide them.

precaution ⁿ

something you do in order to prevent something dangerous or unpleasant from happening

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + precaution

a sensible/wise precaution Fitting window locks is a sensible precaution.

a simple precaution You can reduce the chance of anything going wrong by taking a few simple precautions.

a necessary precaution He knew the risks but failed to take the necessary precautions.

a reasonable precaution We take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the children.

adequate/proper precautions Companies have a legal responsibility to take adequate precautions against fire.

basic/elementary precautions You could get badly injured if you don't take some basic precautions.

a safety precaution Residents living near the gas leak were moved from their homes as a safety precaution.

a security precaution Security precautions have been increased at airports.

elaborate precautions (=a lot of detailed precautions) The police took elaborate precautions to prevent the demonstrators from reaching Parliament Square.

VERBS

take precautions Always take precautions and never reveal your password to anyone.

take the precaution of doing sth I took the precaution of insuring my camera.

PREPOSITIONS

a precaution against sth The pipes are insulated as a precaution against frost damage.

as a precaution After the gas leak the area was evacuated as a precaution.

precedent ^{[Ac] n}

something similar that has been done or has happened before, which may be used as a reason for doing the same thing now

ADJECTIVES

a dangerous precedent (=one that could cause problems in the future) They opposed the plan, saying it would create a dangerous precedent.

an important precedent By doing this, an important precedent was established.

a legal precedent (=one that is important in law) The case set a legal precedent.

historical precedent (=a precedent in history) My situation seemed to lack historical precedent.

VERBS

set/establish a precedent The decision could set a legal precedent for other similar cases.

create a precedent If we allow this once, it will create a precedent.

follow a precedent He is following a precedent set by other military leaders.

break with precedent (=do something in a new way) The king broke with precedent and allowed the ceremony to be filmed.

use sth as a precedent Other countries were afraid that the invasion would be used as a precedent.

serve as a precedent (=be used as a precedent) He hopes a ruling in his favor could serve as a precedent.

cite (sth as) a precedent formal (=mention a precedent) An established method of working can be cited as a precedent in disputes.

PREPOSITIONS

sth is without precedent (=it has never happened before) The team's achievement is superb and without precedent.

a precedent for sth There is a precedent for a team containing both boys and girls.

precious ^{adj} very valuable or important

NOUNS

a precious metal/stone (=one that is worth a lot of money) They used diamonds and other precious stones to make jewellery.

a precious object (also **a precious artefact** formal): The room was filled with carvings, sculptures, and other precious objects.

a precious commodity Water is a precious commodity.

precious resources The government has wasted the country's precious resources.

precious time *My time is precious, and I don't want to waste it.*
precious seconds/moments/minutes/hours *We knew we only had a few more precious hours together.*
a precious asset *The organization's most precious asset is its staff.*
a precious gift *Her illness made her appreciate more the precious gift of life.*

THESAURUS: precious
precious, treasured, priceless, irreplaceable → **valuable (2)**

predict Ac *v*
to say that something will happen, before it happens

- ADVERBS**
- accurately/precisely/correctly predict sth** *They correctly predicted the result of the election.*
 - successfully/reliably predict sth** *It is difficult to reliably predict when an earthquake will happen.*
 - wrongly predict sth** *The weather forecasters wrongly predicted a long hot summer.*
 - be widely predicted** (=by many people) *Usain Bolt is widely predicted to win a gold medal.*

VERBS

- try/attempt to predict** *Scientists are trying to predict how the Amazon will look in 20 years' time.*

- PHRASES**
- sth is difficult/hard/impossible to predict** *It is impossible to predict how she will react.*
 - predict sth with accuracy/certainty** *No one can predict with any certainty what will happen with this type of investment.*
 - as predicted** *As predicted, our team won.*
 - I can confidently predict that...** (=used when you are sure that something will happen) *I can confidently predict that you will enjoy this book.*

predictable Ac *adj*
doing something or happening in exactly the way you would expect

- ADVERBS**
- highly predictable** *The movements of the planets are highly predictable.*
 - entirely/totally/utterly predictable** *Moran's angry reaction was entirely predictable.*
 - fairly predictable** *He began his speech in a fairly predictable way.*
 - boringly predictable** *The results of the election were boringly predictable.*

NOUNS

- a predictable pattern** *Many of their arguments followed a predictable pattern.*

- a predictable consequence/result/outcome** *Poverty is a predictable consequence of rising unemployment.*
- a predictable response/reaction** *Logan's reaction was predictable.*
- a predictable effect** *The snow had a predictable effect on traffic.*
- a predictable way/manner/fashion** *Projects rarely develop in a totally predictable fashion.*
- a predictable routine** *He would have preferred a more predictable routine.*

PREPOSITIONS

- predictable from sth** *The child's reaction was predictable from a knowledge of his personality.*

prediction Ac *n*
a statement about what you think is going to happen

- ADJECTIVES**
- an accurate prediction** *For the first time people were able to make accurate predictions about the position of the stars.*
 - a prediction is correct/right** *Jane's prediction later proved right.*
 - a prediction is wrong/incorrect** *I'm hoping that their prediction of rain is wrong.*
 - a reliable prediction** *We are not yet able to make reliable predictions about earthquakes.*
 - a dire/gloomy/pessimistic prediction** (=saying that something bad will happen) *There have been some gloomy predictions about the economy recently.*
 - an optimistic prediction** (=saying that something good will happen, often wrongly) *These estimates were based on optimistic predictions of growth.*
 - a confident prediction** (=one that you think is probably right) *The situation is so uncertain that it is hard to make a confident prediction.*

- VERBS**
- make a prediction** *It is far too early to make predictions about what will happen in the election.*
 - confirm a prediction** (=show that it was right) *They are now planning further tests to confirm their predictions.*
 - test a prediction** *In order to test this prediction, Schultz carried out a number of experiments.*
 - sb's prediction proves right/accurate/wrong** (=it is shown to be right, accurate, or wrong) *Their predictions of a long hot summer proved wrong.*

PREPOSITIONS

- a prediction of/about sth** *His predictions of success were accurate.*

predominant *adj* **THESAURUS** **main**
prefer *v*
to like someone or something more than someone or something else

ADVERBS

much prefer sb/sth *He much prefers his new job to his old one.*

greatly prefer sb/sth *Our family greatly prefers the way of life in Italy.*

strongly prefer sb/sth *The job advertisement said that previous experience was strongly preferred.*

really prefer sb/sth *I would really prefer to stay at home this evening.*

clearly/obviously prefer sb/sth *The little boy clearly preferred to be with his mother.*

generally/usually/on the whole prefer sth *People generally prefer to go on holiday in July or August.*

VERBS

would prefer sth *She would prefer to study in the US if she can.*

may/might prefer sth *I thought you might prefer to be alone.*

tend to prefer *People tend to prefer sweet foods.*

PREPOSITIONS

prefer sb/sth to sb/sth *I prefer this novel to her other ones.*

prefer sb/sth over sb/sth *In those days, employers preferred men over women.*

PHRASES

if you prefer *We can go by bus, but if you prefer, we can take a taxi.*

the preferred option *The cheaper plan was the preferred option.*

preference *n*

if you have a preference for something, you like it more than another thing and will choose it if you can

ADJECTIVES

a strong preference *There is a strong preference for fresh fruit and vegetables.*

a clear preference *The survey showed a clear preference for his style of leadership.*

a marked preference (=very noticeable) *Australians have a marked preference for separate houses surrounded by private space.*

a personal preference *My own personal preference is for darker colours.*

individual preferences *The company keeps details of its clients' individual preferences.*

VERBS

have a preference *Do you have a preference for any particular kind of tea?*

express a preference *He avoided expressing a preference for any of the candidates.*

show a preference *The girls showed a preference for being with other girls.*

suit sb's preferences *You can change things to suit your own preferences.*

PREPOSITIONS

a preference for sth *Babies have a preference for sweet foods.*

a preference as to/regarding sth *Parents can express a preference as to the school their child will attend.*

PHRASES

in order of preference *Please list your choice of colleges in order of preference.*

sth is a matter of personal preference (=it is something that you can choose, according to what you like) *Which phone you decide to buy is just a matter of personal preference.*

pregnant *adj*

if a woman or female animal is pregnant, she has a baby growing inside her body

VERBS

become pregnant (also **get pregnant** informal): *Sally became pregnant, and gave birth to a baby son.*

get sb pregnant informal (=make a woman pregnant, usually without planning to) *Her boyfriend didn't want to get her pregnant.*

ADVERBS

twelve weeks pregnant/two months pregnant etc *The doctor said that she was eight weeks pregnant.*

heavily pregnant (=almost ready to give birth) *I saw at once that the woman was heavily pregnant.*

PHRASES

be pregnant with twins/your first child etc *Her husband left her when she was pregnant with her second child.*

prejudice *n*

an unreasonable dislike and distrust of people who are different from you in some way

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + prejudice

racial prejudice (=because of your race) *They found it difficult to get good jobs because of racial prejudice.*

class prejudice (=because of your social class) *There is no place for those old class prejudices in our modern society.*

anti-gay/anti-American/anti-Catholic etc prejudice (=against gay people, Americans etc) *There is still a lot of anti-American prejudice in this country.*

strong prejudice *Women managers often encounter strong prejudice from men.*

deep-seated prejudice (=very strong and difficult to change) *All these attitudes are based on deep-seated prejudice.*

blind prejudice (=prejudice that stops you from considering the facts) *They rejected his suggestion out of blind prejudice.*

VERBS

experience/encounter/face prejudice *Students with disabilities often encounter prejudice.*

overcome prejudice (=succeed in spite of prejudice) *He overcame poverty and prejudice to become a great athlete.*

fight (against) prejudice *All his life, he fought against prejudice.*

reinforce prejudice (=make it stronger) *The newspaper article will only have reinforced people's prejudices about gypsies.*

confirm sb's prejudices (=make someone think their prejudices are right) *His behaviour confirmed all my prejudices about the English.*

PREPOSITIONS

prejudice against sb *There is still a lot of prejudice against women in positions of authority.*

prejudice about sth/sb *We want to challenge prejudices about age.*

THESAURUS: prejudice

discrimination

the practice of treating one group of people differently from another in an unfair way:

There is widespread discrimination against older people. | The government introduced new laws on sex discrimination.

bigotry

a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions:

His speeches were full of religious bigotry and hate. | Hitler directed his bigotry against the Jews.

intolerance

an unreasonable refusal to accept beliefs, customs, and ways of thinking that are different from your own:

Religious intolerance is a problem in many parts of the world. | There is an atmosphere of intolerance in the media.

racism/racial prejudice

unfair treatment of people because they belong to a different race:

Many black people have been the victims of racism in Britain. | Some immigrant groups faced racism.

sexism

the belief that one sex, especially women, is weaker, less intelligent etc than the other, especially when this results in someone being treated unfairly:

She accused the company of sexism because she didn't get a promotion.

ageism (also **agism** AmE)

unfair treatment of people because they are old:

The new law aims to stop ageism in the workplace.

homophobia

prejudice towards or hatred of gay people:

There is a lot of homophobia in the armed forces.

xenophobia

hatred and fear of foreigners:

Politicians sometimes try to stir up xenophobia and say that foreigners are taking all the jobs.

anti-Semitism

a strong feeling of hatred toward Jewish people:

Anti-Semitism is on the increase in some parts of Europe.

Islamophobia

hatred and fear of Muslims:

Many people are concerned about the rise of Islamophobia.

preliminary [Ac] adj

happening before the main part of something, especially in order to prepare for it

NOUNS

the preliminary results/findings *The preliminary results look very good.*

a preliminary report *The committee published their preliminary report.*

preliminary research/analysis/examination/study *Scientists have begun a preliminary analysis of the data.*

a preliminary investigation/inquiry *The preliminary investigation showed that the damage was caused by some kind of explosive.*

preliminary work *Preliminary work has begun on building the bridge.*

a preliminary stage/step *We are still in the preliminary stages of our work.*

the preliminary round (=the first part of a competition) *France beat Italy in the preliminary rounds of the competition.*

a preliminary meeting/discussion *They had a preliminary meeting before the conference took place.*

THESAURUS: preliminary

initial, preliminary, opening, introductory → **first**¹

preparation n

1 the things that you do to get ready for something that is going to happen

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

VERBS

make preparations *He was making preparations for his retirement.*

begin preparations *The climbers rose at six and began their preparations.*

complete the preparations *All the preparations for the mission have now been completed.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + preparation

final/last-minute preparations *Final preparations are being made for the president's visit tomorrow.*

(all) the necessary preparations *Will you have time to make all the necessary preparations?*

elaborate preparations *Elaborate preparations had been made for a meeting between the two kings.*

the wedding/Christmas/party etc preparations *Her mother helped with the wedding preparations.*

PREPOSITIONS

preparations for sth *She went to check on preparations for the party.*

PHRASES

preparations are underway (=they have started) *Preparations are underway for the anniversary celebrations.*

2 the process of getting ready, or making something ready

VERBS

do some/no etc preparation *She had obviously done no preparation for the meeting.*

need/require preparation *Important competitions need proper preparation.*

supervise the preparation of sth *Andrew was in the kitchen, supervising the preparation of the food.*

ADJECTIVES

careful preparation *Painting a wall requires careful preparation.*

thorough preparation (=very careful and detailed) *Thorough preparation is the best way to do well in an exam.*

meticulous preparation (=extremely careful not to miss any details) *The robbery took place after months of meticulous preparation.*

good/ideal preparation (=very useful) *This game was good preparation for our match next week.*

adequate/proper preparation *You cannot go on a dangerous trip like this without adequate preparation.*

poor/inadequate preparation (=not enough preparation) *He was defeated because of poor preparation.*

mental preparation *Mental preparation is as important as physical training.*

PREPOSITIONS

preparation for sth *Preparation for the interview is vital.*

in preparation for sth *He is practising every day, in preparation for the championship.*

the preparation of sth *Many people helped us in the preparation of this document.*

presence *n*

1 the fact that a substance, disease etc exists in something

VERBS

reveal/show the presence of sth *Tests revealed the presence of dangerous chemicals in the building.*

indicate/suggest the presence of sth *These plants indicate the presence of underground water.*

detect the presence of sth *The device is used for detecting the presence of alcohol.*

confirm the presence of sth *This test will confirm the presence of infection.*

explain the presence of sth *He couldn't explain the presence of the drugs at his home.*

PREPOSITIONS

the presence of sth *The test shows the presence of the disease.*

2 the fact that someone is there in a place, at an event etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + presence

the constant presence of sb *There is always the constant presence of traffic.*

sb's continued presence *Many people are opposed to the continued presence of US troops.*

a permanent presence *Which Europeans were the first to establish a permanent presence in America?*

a strong presence (=the fact of being present in large numbers or in an active way) *The company has a strong presence in Asia.*

police/military presence (=the fact that police or soldiers are present) *What was the reason for the large police presence at the meeting?*

VERBS

notice sb's presence *He did not seem to have noticed my presence.*

sense/feel sb's presence (=be aware that someone is present without seeing them) *I sensed the presence of someone else in the room.*

acknowledge sb's presence (=speak to someone or make a sign to show that you know they are present) *He acknowledged my presence with a quick wave.*

request sb's presence *formal: Your presence is requested at the next meeting of the Council.*

PREPOSITIONS

in sb's presence *formal* (=while they are present) *Interviews were always held in the presence of a lawyer.*

PHRASES

be/become aware of sb's presence *It was only when I coughed that he became aware of my presence.*

present¹_n

something you give someone on a special occasion or to thank them for something

NOUNS + present

a birthday/Christmas/wedding etc present
The couple received hundreds of wedding presents.

ADJECTIVES

an expensive present *I don't need expensive presents to prove you love me.*

a good/nice/lovely present *The best present I ever had from my dad was a guitar.*

an ideal/perfect present *This is the perfect present for a music-lover.*

a little present *Whenever he went away he brought her back a little present.*

a thank-you present (=given to thank someone) *I bought them some chocolates as a thank-you present.*

VERBS

give sb a present *She loved giving people presents.*

buy/get sb a present *He couldn't afford to buy her a present.*

get/receive a present *He got lots of presents from his friends.*

exchange presents (=give one another a present) *We exchange Christmas presents every year.*

wrap a present *She spent the afternoon wrapping birthday presents.*

open/unwrap a present *Can we open our presents now?*

PREPOSITIONS

a present for sb *She was looking for a present for her son.*

a present from sb *This ring was a present from my grandmother.*

as a present *I was given this book as a present.*

PHRASES

sth would make a nice/lovely/ideal etc present *I thought the bowl would make a nice present for someone.*

In more formal English, people use **gift** instead of **present**.

present²_v

1 to give something to someone, for example at a formal or official occasion

THESAURUS: present

donate, distribute, contribute, award, leave, lavish, confer, bestow, hand, pass, present → **give (1)**

2 to cause something to happen or exist

NOUNS

present a problem *These mountain roads present problems even to experienced drivers.*

present difficulties *Juggling work and family responsibilities presents difficulties for women.*

present an obstacle (=cause a problem that is difficult to deal with or solve) *Lack of money presented a huge obstacle.*

present a challenge *I'm enjoying my new job because it presents an interesting challenge.*

present a threat *The disease presents a serious threat to the farming industry.*

present a danger/risk *These dogs present a danger to the public.*

present an opportunity *The internet presents tremendous opportunities for businesses.*

PREPOSITIONS

present sb with sth *Freedom presents us with choices.*

present sth to sb *Short stories present a challenge to the writer.*

presentation_n

1 a formal talk in which you describe or explain something to a group of people

VERBS

give a presentation *The chairman gave a presentation about the company's latest sales figures.*

do a presentation (=give a presentation - more informal) *I've been asked to do a presentation about my work.*

make/deliver a presentation (=give a presentation- more formal) *The course teaches you how to organize and deliver sales presentations.*

listen to/hear a presentation *We listened to a presentation about the management changes.*

attend a presentation (=go to it) *Over 100 people attended the presentation.*

prepare a presentation *She is busy preparing a presentation for tomorrow's meeting.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + presentation

a short/brief presentation *The professor gave a brief presentation about her research.*

a 5-minute/10-minute/hour-long etc presentation *Each candidate has to give a 30-minute presentation about his or her previous work.*

a formal presentation *After the formal presentation, there will be an opportunity for people to ask questions.*

a sales presentation *The book has lots of useful tips on how to give an effective sales presentation.*

a video presentation

presentation + NOUNS

presentation skills *David's boss sent him on a course to improve his presentation skills.*

PREPOSITIONS

a presentation on/about sth *She has to give a presentation on her research.*

a presentation by sb *We attended a presentation by Professor Nordstrom.*

2 the act of giving something such as a prize or award to someone at a formal ceremony

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + presentation

the official presentation *The official presentation of the trophy will take place immediately after the game.*

the annual presentation (=one that happens every year) *The annual presentation of diplomas will take place in July.*

an award presentation *The award presentation will be held on January 17th.*

presentation + NOUNS

a presentation ceremony *The presentation ceremony will be held at the University of Chicago.*

VERBS

make the presentation *The principal will make the presentation of the awards.*

PREPOSITIONS

the presentation of sth to sb *The evening ended with the presentation of the prizes to the winners.*

preserve *v*

1 to make something continue without changing

NOUNS

preserve the peace *It is the responsibility of the police to preserve the peace.*

preserve sb's freedom (=avoid being caught by the police etc) *He managed to preserve his freedom by fleeing abroad.*

preserve sth's independence *The country was able to preserve its independence by defeating Italian invaders in 1896.*

preserve the character of sth *The organization wants to preserve the character of the many historic neighborhoods throughout Houston.*

preserve a tradition *The museum was founded in order to preserve the traditions and culture of the region.*

preserve a memory *A wedding album is the ideal way of preserving memories of the most beautiful day in your life.*

preserve the status quo (=not make any changes) *The government is keen to preserve the status quo, and is unlikely to support any changes in the voting system.*

2 to save something or someone from being harmed or destroyed

NOUNS

preserve a town/village/building *They want to preserve the town so that it looks how it did three hundred years ago.*

preserve a forest/woodland *We must encourage the planting of new trees and preserve our existing woodlands.*

preserve the environment *Consumers can help preserve the environment by choosing recycled and eco-friendly products.*

ADVERBS

well/beautifully/perfectly preserved *The palace is beautifully preserved and looks just like it did when the king lived there.*

carefully preserved *The town's colonial architecture has been carefully preserved.*

lovingly preserved (=with a lot of care) *A two-year restoration has lovingly preserved the castle's original features.*

PHRASES

preserve sth for posterity/future generations (=so that people in the future can enjoy it) *Given its significance in the history of Western culture, this is a building that must be preserved for posterity.*

president *n*

1 the official leader of a country that does not have a king or queen

ADJECTIVES

the US/French/Russian etc president *The US president is having talks with the Japanese foreign minister.*

the vice president *The vice president will be in charge of the country while the president is away.*

a Democratic/Republican/Socialist etc president *Clinton became the first Democratic president for more than a decade.*

the former/previous president *The former president left the country in order to avoid arrest.*

a lame-duck president (=a president who has lost his or her power at an election) *He was a lame-duck president in the final weeks of office.*

VERBS

become president *Barack Obama became the 44th president of the United States.*

elect a president *He was elected president by a small majority.*

run for president (=try to be elected as president) *She is thinking of running for president next year.*

be sworn in as president (also **be inaugurated as president** *formal*) (=officially become president at a special ceremony) *He will be sworn in as president in January.*

serve as president (=have the job of president) *Nixon served as president from 1969 to 1974.*

impeach a president (=formally accuse a

president of a serious crime) *They threatened to impeach the president for lying to Congress.*

2 the person who has the highest position in a company or organization

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + president

- a company president *The company president announced his resignation.*
- a university/college president *AmE: The article was written by the Princeton University president.*
- a club president *Members will meet to choose a new club president.*
- the vice/deputy president *She became vice president of the college debating society.*
- the national president *Smith lost his job as national president of the Farmworkers' Union.*

VERBS

- become president *He became president of the International College of Surgeons.*
- appoint sb president (=give someone the job of president) *He was appointed president of the Hungarian National Bank.*

press¹ v

1 to push something such as a button or pedal with your finger or your foot

NOUNS

- press a switch/button/buzzer *The man pressed a button and the gate opened.*
- press the accelerator especially BrE, press the gas pedal *AmE: She pressed the accelerator and the car picked up speed.*
- press your horn (=make a loud warning noise to other drivers) *The driver behind me kept pressing his horn.*
- press a key (=on a keyboard, especially on a computer) *I must have pressed the wrong key.*
- press Delete/Return/Save etc *When you've finished working on the file, press 'Save'.*

2 to push something against or into something

ADVERBS

- press sth firmly *He pressed the cork firmly into the bottle.*

PREPOSITIONS

- press sth against sth *She pressed her face against the window and tried to see what was happening.*
- press sth to sth *I had to press the phone to my ear in order to hear her voice.*
- press sth into sth *His grandfather pressed some money into his hand.*

press² n

newspapers and magazines, or the people who produce reports for them

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + press

- the national/local press *There was very little about the incident in the national press.*
- the British/American etc press *The British press loves stories about the royal family.*
- the foreign press *African countries want the foreign press to report African affairs.*
- a free press (=whose reports are not restricted by the government) *I am glad that we have a free press in this country.*
- the tabloid/popular press (=popular newspapers with a lot of stories about famous people etc, rather than serious news) *He regularly appeared in the tabloid press alongside well-known actresses.*
- the gutter press *BrE disapproving* (=newspapers that print shocking stories about people's private lives) *Details of the singer's sex life often appeared in the gutter press.*

VERBS

- talk/speak to the press *He is reluctant to talk to the press.*
- leak sth to the press (=give them secret information in an unofficial way) *The confidential report was leaked to the press.*

press + NOUNS

- a press conference (=a meeting at which someone answers questions from reporters) *The police held a press conference to announce a new development in the case.*
- press reports *According to press reports, he was suffering from exhaustion.*
- press coverage (=articles about something in newspapers) *The event received a lot of press coverage.*
- a press photographer *A group of press photographers was waiting for her outside.*
- a press clipping (also a press cutting BrE) (=a short piece of writing cut out from a newspaper or magazine) *He showed me some old press cuttings about the case.*

PREPOSITIONS

- in the press *The incident was not reported in the press.*

PHRASES

- the freedom of the press (also press freedom) *These restrictions are an attack on the freedom of the press.*
- get/have a bad/good press (=be criticized or praised in newspapers) *Bankers have had a bad press recently.*

pressure n

1 attempts to persuade or force someone to do something

ADJECTIVES

- strong/intense pressure *There was strong pressure for a change of leadership.*

Grammar

You usually say **the press**.

considerable/great/enormous etc pressure

The unions are under considerable pressure to accept the company's offer.

increasing/mounting pressure There was increasing pressure on the government to cut the tax on fuel.

constant pressure I am under constant pressure from my family to get married.

public/popular pressure (=pressure from the public) He faces mounting public pressure to resign.

international pressure (=from many countries) The country's leadership is sensitive to international pressure.

political/diplomatic/economic pressure The decision was changed because of political pressure from Washington.

peer pressure (=pressure to behave in a certain way by people you know who are the same age as you) Teenage boys often start drinking alcohol because of peer pressure.

VERBS

put pressure on sb (also **exert pressure on sb** formal): His family are putting pressure on him to get married.

increase the pressure The international community is increasing the pressure for a peaceful settlement.

keep up/maintain the pressure We must keep up the pressure until they change their minds.

come under pressure (=be affected by pressure) The new prime minister has already come under pressure to resign.

feel pressure I felt a lot of pressure to go to university, but I wanted to be an artist.

resist pressure He is resisting pressure to cancel the project.

bow to/give in to pressure (=do what people want you to do) Her father eventually gave in to pressure and agreed to lend them the money.

respond to pressure (=do something as a result of pressure) The government responded to public pressure and changed the law.

PREPOSITIONS

pressure for sth The government has been slow to respond to pressure for change.

pressure on sb There is a lot of pressure on girls to be slim.

pressure from sb The exam was changed as a result of pressure from schools.

be under pressure to do sth Apple growers are under pressure from the public to use fewer chemicals.

PHRASES

put sb under pressure (=put a lot of pressure on them) The men were put under pressure to sign the confessions.

bring pressure to bear on sb (=put pressure on them) Pressure must be brought to bear on the government to reform the system.

2 things that make you feel worried, especially because you feel you have too many things to do

VERBS

cope with/handle the pressure (=deal with it successfully) If you cannot handle the pressure, you shouldn't be a manager.

increase the pressure These tests will increase the pressure on students.

ease/reduce the pressure The deal would ease the financial pressure on both companies.

PREPOSITIONS

the pressure on sb He wants to ease the pressure on his players.

PHRASES

be under a lot of/considerable etc pressure The doctor made the mistake because he was under a lot of pressure.

pressure(s) of work He said he couldn't see her because of the pressure of work.

the pressures of life She found it hard to cope with the pressures of life.

3 force when you press against something

ADJECTIVES

gentle/light/slight pressure Apply gentle pressure when giving a massage.

firm pressure Firm pressure is needed so that the bandage sticks to the skin.

VERBS

put pressure on sth Put some pressure on the wound to help stop the bleeding.

apply/exert pressure Don't apply too much pressure or you'll damage the surface of the pot.

feel the pressure of sth She felt the gentle pressure of his hand on her back.

4 the amount of force that a gas or liquid produces

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pressure

high/low pressure The tank contains gas at high pressure.

air pressure The air pressure is lower in the mountains.

blood pressure His blood pressure was always high.

atmospheric pressure Just before a storm there is a drop in atmospheric pressure.

VERBS

the pressure increases/builds up Pressure builds up beneath the volcano.

the pressure drops/falls The engine pressure was dropping.

prestige *n*

the respect or admiration that something has, especially a company or organization

ADJECTIVES

great/enormous/immense prestige *The professor used to enjoy enormous prestige within his profession.*

personal prestige *Winning the championship earned him personal prestige.*

social prestige *Being a doctor carries a lot of social prestige.*

international/national prestige *Hosting the Olympic Games would add to our country's international prestige.*

VERBS

have prestige *Cornell is one of the most famous universities in the US, and has considerable prestige.*

enjoy prestige (=have prestige – more formal) *He enjoys the prestige of being a very wealthy man.*

gain/win prestige *The firm gained a lot of prestige for its products.*

increase sth's prestige (also **enhance sth's prestige** formal): *The king wanted to enhance his prestige through war.*

THESAURUS: prestige

image, name, standing, prestige, stature → **reputation**

pretence BrE, **pretense** AmE n
a way of behaving which is intended to make people believe something that is not true

ADJECTIVES

an elaborate pretence (=carefully planned and carried out) *He made an elaborate pretence of yawning and said he was going to bed.*

an absurd pretence *Why do we keep up this absurd pretence?*

VERBS

make no pretence *I made no pretence of having any great musical knowledge.*

make a pretence *Steve made a vague pretence at being interested.*

keep up/maintain a pretence *She kept up the pretence that her husband had died in order to claim the insurance money.*

abandon/give up/drop a pretence *Maria had abandoned any pretence of believing what he said.*

PREPOSITIONS

a pretence of/at sth *No one was deceived by his pretence at being busy.*

PHRASES

under the pretence of doing sth *He stole her money under the pretence of helping her to invest it.*

pretend v
to deliberately behave as though something is

true when it is not, either for fun or to deceive someone

ADVERBS

sb is just pretending *He's not asleep – he's just pretending.*

pretend otherwise (=pretend that something different is true) *I can't marry her and to pretend otherwise would be wrong.*

VERBS

pretend not to notice/hear/see *She pretended not to notice that he was standing next to her.*

let's pretend... *Let's pretend we're on the moon.*

stop pretending *Stop pretending you don't love him!*

sb can't go on pretending sth (=they cannot continue pretending) *We can't go on pretending that everything is OK.*

pretend + NOUNS

pretend ignorance (=pretend that you do not know) *To pretend ignorance of the situation would be irresponsible.*

pretty adj pleasant to look at

NOUNS

a pretty girl/woman *A pretty girl sat next to him on the bus.*

pretty face/eyes/mouth *Natalie has a pretty face and a lovely smile.*

pretty dress/shoes *I like your dress – it's really pretty.*

a pretty place/town/village/house *The village looks pretty in the summer, when all the flowers are out.*

pretty countryside *The countryside around Oxford is really pretty.*

a pretty picture *His paintings are more than just pretty pictures.*

VERBS

look pretty *The garden looked pretty in the morning sun.*

PHRASES

a pretty little... *There was a pretty little bird outside my bedroom window.*

sth is not a pretty sight informal (=it does not look good) *His stomach was not a pretty sight.*

THESAURUS: pretty

handsome, good-looking, pretty, attractive, cute, lovely, gorgeous, glorious, picturesque, magnificent, stunning, breathtaking/spectacular, exquisite → **beautiful**

prevalent adj **THESAURUS** common (1)

prevent v
to stop something from happening, or stop someone from doing something

P

NOUNS

prevent (a) disease Taking regular exercise helps to prevent heart disease.

prevent an accident/disaster To prevent accidents, guns should not be loaded when being cleaned.

prevent an attack Four soldiers were killed while trying to prevent an attack on a government building.

prevent violence Police officers have been sent to the area to prevent possible violence.

prevent damage Wrap the china carefully to prevent damage.

prevent loss Buildings are insulated to prevent heat loss.

prevent the spread of sth Good hygiene is essential to prevent the spread of disease.

prevent the development of sth This treatment could prevent the development of diabetes.

prevent the use of sth These measures prevent the use of tobacco in public places.

prevent a repeat/recurrence of sth The club is hoping that extra security will prevent a repeat of last week's violent scenes.

VERBS

try to prevent sth (also **attempt to prevent sth** formal): She tried to prevent me from coming.

fail to prevent sth He braked, but failed to prevent a collision.

be designed/intended to prevent sth The law is designed to prevent fraud.

help to prevent sth Keeping a wound clean can help to prevent infections.

take action to prevent sth It is time for the government to take action to prevent crime.

ADVERBS

successfully prevent sth Protesters have successfully prevented the demolition team from starting their work.

effectively prevent sth (=the effect is to prevent something) The steep steps to the building effectively prevent wheelchair users from getting in.

PREPOSITIONS

prevent sb/sth from doing sth His back injury may prevent him from playing in tomorrow's game.

prevention ⁿ

stopping something bad from happening

NOUNS + prevention

crime prevention More money needs to be spent on crime prevention.

fire prevention The fire department can give you advice on fire prevention.

accident prevention Accident prevention is extremely important and people need to take it more seriously.

disease prevention There has been a lot of research into disease prevention.

prevention + NOUNS

a prevention programme BrE, **a prevention program** AmE: Huge amounts of money were spent on AIDS prevention programs.

a prevention measure (=a way of preventing something) People are advised to take crime prevention measures such as not leaving anything in their cars at night.

ADJECTIVES

effective prevention Effective flood prevention is needed urgently.

PREPOSITIONS

the prevention of sth New technology can be used in the prevention of crime.

previous [Ac] adj

the previous person, thing, or time is the one before the one you are talking about

NOUNS

the previous year/day/month etc When I spoke to her the previous day, she seemed fine.

a previous occasion/time She had been warned on four previous occasions about being late for work.

the previous chapter/section/paragraph As we saw in a previous chapter, a number of different factors are involved.

the previous government/president/chairman etc Previous governments have failed to deal with the problem of climate change.

the previous owner The furniture was left by the house's previous owner.

sb's previous wife/husband etc Diana asked him about his previous girlfriends.

a previous marriage/relationship She has two children from a previous marriage.

a previous job/career I had been very well paid in my previous job.

previous experience The interviewer asked him whether he had any previous experience.

Previous, former, or old?

Former is more formal than **previous**. It is used to describe a person or thing that used to have a particular job or position: George Bush is the **former** president of the United States. | her **former** husband | Krakow was the **former** capital of Poland **Former** is also used about countries that used to exist: the **former** Soviet Union.

Old is more informal than **previous**. It is used about people you knew or things you had in the past: my **old** boss | her **old** boyfriend | our **old** TV | my **old** school. It is also used about things that existed in the past and have been replaced by a newer thing: The new stadium is much bigger than the **old** one.

price *n*

the amount of money you have to pay for something

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + price

a high price Fuel prices remain high.

a low price With such low prices, there are lots of eager buyers.

a reasonable/fair price The price was reasonable for such good food.

a good price Did you get a good price for your car?

an affordable price (=not too high) They sell quality furniture at affordable prices.

an astronomical price (=extremely high) Many fans paid astronomical prices for their tickets.

an exorbitant/extortionate price (=much too high) £10,000 seemed an exorbitant price for the rug.

a competitive price (=lower than or similar to those of other companies) The company wants to keep its prices competitive.

half price The bread was being sold off at half price.

full price I didn't pay full price for it – I got 20% off.

the wholesale price (=the price that a business such as a shop pays for something) Wholesale coffee prices have fallen.

the retail price (=the price that people pay for something in a shop) Tax is 40% of the retail price of a typical bottle of wine.

⚠ Don't say 'a convenient price'. Say **a reasonable price** or **a fair price**.

NOUNS + price

food/energy/fuel etc prices A poor harvest led to higher food prices.

property/house prices House prices have gone up again.

ticket price The usual ticket price at the museum is £10 for adults and £5 for children.

a bargain price (also **a knockdown/giveaway price**) (=much lower than usual) We sell quality cars at bargain prices.

the asking price (=the amount of money that someone is asking for something, especially a house) They offered less than the asking price.

price + VERBS

a price goes up/rises/increases When supplies go down, prices go up.

a price goes down/falls/decreases In real terms, the price of clothes has fallen over the last ten years.

a price shoots up/soars/rocket (=increases quickly by a large amount) The price of oil soared in the 1970s.

prices fluctuate (=keep going up and down) Gas prices have continued to fluctuate in recent months.

prices start from £200/\$300 etc Ticket prices start from £39.

prices range from £30 to £65 etc Over 1,000 paintings will be shown with prices ranging from £50 to £5,000.

VERBS + price

put up/increase/raise a price Manufacturers have had to put their prices up.

cut/lower/reduce a price The company recently cut the price of its best-selling car.

slash a price informal (=reduce it by a very large amount) Many carpet stores have slashed prices to bring in customers.

charge a price Companies that charge very high prices will go out of business.

pay a price I paid a very reasonable price for my guitar.

get a good/reasonable etc price Farmers should get a decent price for their crops.

set a price He has not yet set a price on the land.

agree on a price I finally managed to agree on a price with the carpet salesman.

sth fetches a good/high etc price BrE, **sth brings a good/high etc price** AmE (=it is sold for a lot of money) I'm sure the painting would fetch a good price in London.

negotiate a price You can often negotiate a better price.

price + NOUNS

a price cut/reduction There are big price cuts on electrical goods.

a price rise/increase The price rises will affect everyone, but especially the poor.

a price freeze (=when prices are kept at the same level by a company or by the government) The company announced a price freeze on all its products.

PREPOSITIONS

the price of sth He asked the price of the book.

a price for sth They agreed a price for the land.

PHRASES

a fall/drop in prices Poor demand led to a sharp drop in prices.

a rise in prices The sharp rise in wholesale food prices will have to be passed on to customers.

sth is in/outside sb's price range (=it has a price that someone can or cannot afford) Unfortunately, there was nothing in our price range.

THESAURUS: price

price, value, charge, fee, fare, rent, rate, toll → **cost**¹ (1)

priceless *adj* **THESAURUS** → **valuable** (2)

pricey *adj* **THESAURUS** → **expensive**

prickly *adj* **THESAURUS** → **sharp** (1)

pride *n*

1 a feeling that you are proud of something that you or someone connected with you has achieved

ADJECTIVES

great/immense pride (=a lot of pride) *She remembers her achievement with great pride.*

justifiable pride (=that you are right to have) *He talks with justifiable pride of his father's actions during the war.*

national pride (=in your country) *A flag is a symbol of national pride.*

civic pride (=in your town or city) *The museum is a vital source of civic pride.*

VERBS

feel pride *I can't describe the pride I felt when he received his degree.*

take pride in sth (=feel proud of something) *She takes pride in her beautiful gardens.*

give sb pride *Being a member of this team gives me great pride.*

be bursting with pride (=feel very proud) *I could see that her mother was bursting with pride.*

swell with pride (=start to feel very proud) *He would swell with pride when he talked about his restaurant.*

glow with pride (=look very proud) *"I knew he could do it," she said, glowing with pride.*

express pride *The president expressed pride that his country had been chosen to host the games.*

PREPOSITIONS

pride in sth *His pride in his Italian heritage is obvious.*

with pride *He wore his medals with pride.*

PHRASES

a sense of pride *I still feel a sense of pride at having been a member of the regiment.*

sth is a source of pride (=it is a reason to feel proud) *The Chinese Olympic Games were a source of pride to the whole country.*

a glow of pride *literary* (=a feeling of pride) *As she thought about her children, she felt a glow of pride.*

2 a feeling that you respect yourself and deserve to be respected

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pride

personal pride *Winning the game was a matter of personal pride.*

professional pride *Professional pride demanded that she do the job properly.*

national/regional/local pride *The comedian had to apologize for his comments, which had wounded local pride.*

family pride *The people are concerned more with family pride than anything else.*

VERBS

hurt/wound/injure sb's pride *She had hurt his pride by rejecting him.*

restore some pride *A victory for the team would restore some national pride.*

salvage some pride (=not lose all your pride) *He managed to salvage some pride by winning one of the games.*

PHRASES

a matter of pride *They all felt they had to finish the race, as a matter of pride.*

a blow to sb's pride *He suffered a blow to his pride when he was made redundant.*

sb's pride is at stake (=they might lose it) *This is an important competition - there is local pride at stake.*

primary *adj* **THESAURUS** **main**

prime *adj* **THESAURUS** **main**

principal *adj* **THESAURUS** **main**

principle [Ac] *n*

1 a moral rule or belief about what is right and wrong that influences how you behave

Grammar

Usually plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

high/strict principles (=that are of a very high standard) *He was a lawyer who was famous for his high principles.*

strong principles (=that someone believes in very strongly) *My father was a man of strong principles.*

moral principles *I don't eat meat - it is against my moral principles.*

religious/Christian etc principles *Doesn't working on Sunday conflict with your religious principles?*

political/socialist etc principles *Would he stick to his socialist principles after being elected prime minister?*

VERBS

have principles *I never cheat, because I have principles.*

stick to your principles (=follow them, even when this is difficult) *I respect him for sticking to his principles.*

betray/compromise your principles (=do something that is against your principles) *I knew I could lie to help him, but it would be betraying my principles.*

abandon your principles (=stop believing in them or trying to act by them) *He was accused of abandoning his political principles when he was in power.*

PREPOSITIONS

on principle (=because of a principle) *I am opposed to capital punishment on principle.*
sth is against sb's principles *It is against my principles to kill any living thing.*

PHRASES

as a matter of principle (=because of a principle) *As a matter of principle one should never give in to terrorists.*
a man/woman of principle (=someone with strong moral ideas) *He is the only candidate who has demonstrated that he is a man of principle.*

2 the basic idea that a plan or system is based on

ADJECTIVES

a general/broad principle *He explained the general principles of the constitution.*
an important/key principle *One important principle is that you should reward yourself for your success.*
a central/core principle *The party must not change its central principles.*
a basic/fundamental/underlying principle *Applicants should show that they understand the basic principles of marketing.*
a guiding principle (=a principle that helps you decide what to do) *Fairness is the guiding principle.*
first principles (=the most basic ideas that something is based on) *The researchers went back to first principles.*

VERBS

be based on a principle *The structure of the organization was based on the principle of equality.*
a principle applies *The same principle applies to all kinds of selling.*
a principle underlies sth *What are the principles underlying this form of treatment?*
establish a principle (=make it accepted) *Establish the principle that when your office door is shut you must not be disturbed.*
lay down a principle (=describe a principle and make it accepted) *The report lays down general principles for the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.*
apply/follow/use a principle *Follow the principles of cooking that have been laid down by great chefs.*
support a principle *They supported the principle of free health care.*

PREPOSITIONS

the principle behind sth *The basic principle behind all refrigerators is the same.*

priority Ac n

1 the thing that you think is most important and that needs attention before anything else

ADJECTIVES

a high priority (=very important) *Right now, the environment is a high priority.*
a low priority (=not very important) *At that time, architecture was a low priority.*
sb's top/main/number one priority *Controlling spending is his top priority.*
sb's first priority *The first priority for most unemployed people is obtaining a job.*
the overriding priority (=the most important one) *Reducing inflation must be the government's overriding priority.*
sb's immediate priority (=which must be dealt with immediately) *Their immediate priority was to find somewhere to sleep that night.*
an urgent priority *He sees these negotiations as an urgent priority.*

VERBS

make sth a priority *He promised to make education a priority.*
set priorities (=decide what the priorities are) *With any new project, it's important to set priorities.*
sort out your priorities (=decide which things are the most important as a way of dealing with a situation) *If you've got a lot of things to do, sort out your priorities.*
sb's priorities change *As you get older, your priorities may change.*
sth remains a priority *The issue of health care remains a priority.*

PHRASES

a list/set of priorities *Marriage isn't very high on my list of priorities.*
in order of priority (=with the most important first) *They asked voters to list issues in order of priority.*
get your priorities right (also get your priorities straight AmE) (=pay attention to what is most important) *Get your priorities right and don't spend time on unimportant things.*

2 the right to be given attention first and before other people or things

VERBS

have priority *Doctors have to choose which patients should have priority.*
get priority *Murder cases get priority.*
take priority (=be given most or earliest attention) *Winning the war took priority over everything else.*
give priority to sb/sth *The hospital always gives priority to emergency cases.*

PREPOSITIONS

priority over sth/sb *Boys' education was given priority over girls' education.*



If someone **has priority** on a road, other vehicles have to stop and let them go first: Ambulances **have priority** over other vehicles.

prison ⁿ

a building where people are kept as a punishment for a crime, or while they are waiting for their trial

VERBS

go to prison *She went to prison for murder.*

put sb in prison *I do not think mentally ill people should be put in prison.*

send sb to prison *I was afraid I might get sent to prison.*

throw sb in/into prison (=put someone in prison, often unfairly) *The men were arrested and thrown into prison.*

release sb from prison/let sb out of prison *He was released from prison six weeks ago.*

leave/come out of/get out of prison *He managed to find a job a month after he got out of prison.*

escape from prison *Blake escaped from a Missouri prison last year.*

prison + NOUNS

a prison sentence/term (=a period of time in prison as a punishment) *He is serving an eight-year prison sentence for armed robbery.*

the prison system (also **the prison service** BrE): *The prison system needs to be reformed.*

a prison cell (=a room where a prisoner lives) *Each prison cell can hold up to four prisoners.*

a prison guard (also **a prison officer/warder** BrE): *Last month, a prisoner attacked two prison officers with a knife.*

a prison inmate (=someone who is kept in prison) *Many of the other prison inmates claimed that they were innocent.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + prison

an open prison BrE (=one where prisoners are given more freedom, usually because they have committed less serious crimes) *After two years, he was transferred to an open prison.*

a maximum security prison (=where prisoners are closely guarded) *He was sent to a maximum security prison where prisoners are kept in their cells almost 23 hours a day.*

PREPOSITIONS

in prison *No one knew she had been in prison.*

out of prison *He has been out of prison for three years now.*

PHRASES

spend/serve six months/two years etc in prison *He spent four years in prison for burglary.*

spend/serve time in prison *John had met Rick while serving time in prison.*

prisoner ⁿ

someone who is kept in a prison as a legal punishment for a crime or while they are waiting for their trial

ADJECTIVES

a political prisoner (=one who is in prison because of their political opinions) *We demand that the military government free all political prisoners.*

an escaped prisoner *Soldiers arrived, looking for escaped prisoners.*

VERBS + prisoner

release/free a prisoner *Hundreds of political prisoners were released.*

execute a prisoner *Many states use a lethal injection to execute prisoners.*

prisoner + VERBS

a prisoner escapes *No prisoner has ever escaped from this prison.*

a prisoner is held somewhere *Prisoners are being held in police stations because the prisons are all full.*

a prisoner serves a sentence (=spends a period of time in prison as a punishment) *The state decides whether a prisoner serving a life sentence can ever be released.*

PHRASES

a prisoner of conscience (=someone who is put in prison for their beliefs) *All eight men are prisoners of conscience, detained for peaceful protest.*

a prisoner of war (=a member of the armed forces kept as a prisoner by an enemy during a war) *He spent five years as a prisoner of war at the camp.*

pristine ^{adj} **THESAURUS** clean¹ (1)

privacy ⁿ

the state of being able to be alone, and not seen or heard by other people

ADJECTIVES

personal privacy *The bank's record on safeguarding personal privacy is not good.*

complete/total/absolute privacy *The house is surrounded by tall bushes, giving complete privacy.*

little privacy (=not enough privacy) *We had little privacy with seven kids growing up in such a small house.*

VERBS

want/need privacy *Everyone wants a little privacy from time to time.*

give sb privacy *We decided to put up a fence to give us more privacy.*

protect/safeguard sb's privacy *Names have been changed to protect the privacy of those involved.*

ensure privacy (=make certain that someone

has privacy) *He had locked the door to ensure privacy.*

respect sb's privacy *Show teenagers that you respect their privacy by knocking on their bedroom door.*

invade sb's privacy (=try to find out personal things about them, or disturb them when they want to be alone) *She complained that the magazine had invaded her privacy by printing the photos.*

violate sb's privacy (=hurt someone by not respecting their privacy) *The media is accused of violating the royal couple's privacy.*

PHRASES

an invasion of privacy *I think some of the questions on the form are an invasion of privacy.*

sb's right to privacy *Landlords should respect their tenants' right to privacy.*

a lack of privacy *The worst thing about being in prison was the total lack of privacy.*

private adj

1 if something is private, you do not want most people to know about it because it concerns your feelings, your relationships etc

NOUNS

sb's private life *I try to keep work and my private life separate.*

sb's private thoughts/feelings *She wrote down her most private thoughts in her diary.*

a private letter/email/phone call *Someone had been reading his private letters.*

a private conversation/meeting/discussion *After the meal, Stirling had a private conversation with the prime minister.*

sb's private business (=things that you do not want other people to talk about or be involved in) *What I do in my own home is my private business.*

ADVERBS

strictly private *The letter was marked 'Strictly Private'.*

THESAURUS: private

personal

life | feelings | thoughts | question
relating to your private life:

The singer has had a lot of problems in her personal life. | She talked about her own personal feelings. | They asked me a lot of personal questions. | I'd rather not talk about it - it's personal.

secret

thoughts | ambition | desire | wish | fear | worry | fantasies

used about feelings and thoughts that you do not tell anyone about:

I had the feeling he knew my most secret thoughts. | Her secret ambition was to become a pilot. | His secret fear was that Jenny would leave him.

intimate

details | secrets | conversation | moment

very private - used about things relating to your relationships and sexual feelings:

Many people share intimate details of their lives on the internet. | The couple appeared to be involved in an intimate conversation. | The film shows their most intimate moments together.

innermost

thoughts | feelings | emotions | desires

your innermost feelings, thoughts etc are your most private ones:

Patients are encouraged to talk about their innermost thoughts. | The painters' aim was to express their innermost desires.

In informal English, if something is private, and you do not think that someone should ask you about it, you say **it's none of your business** or **that's none of your business**:
It's none of your business how much I earn. | "Are you married?" "That's none of your business."

THESAURUS: private

confidential, private, clandestine, classified, sensitive, covert, undercover, underground, hush-hush → **secret**¹

2 controlled by individual people or companies, not by the government

NOUNS

a private school/hospital *His parents sent him to an expensive private school.*

the private sector (=all businesses and organizations that are not controlled by the government) *People who work in the private sector get paid more than people who work in the public sector.*

private enterprise (=the activities of businesses that are not owned by the government, whose aim is to make profits) *The government wants to encourage private enterprise, and make people less dependent on the state.*

VERBS

go private (=become a privately owned business) *Britain's water companies went private in 1989.*

3 for one person or group to use, not for everyone

NOUNS

a private car park/swimming pool/garden etc
The hotel has its own private swimming pool.

private property/land There was a big sign which said 'Private Property. No Public Right of Way'.

privilege ⁿ

a special advantage or lucky opportunity that few people have

ADJECTIVES

a special privilege First-class passengers get special privileges including better food.

a great/enormous privilege It is a great privilege to play for your country.

a rare privilege The young reporter was given the rare privilege of an interview with the prime minister.

a real privilege It has been a real privilege to work with you.

certain privileges Club members enjoy certain privileges such as reduced ticket prices.

VERBS

have a privilege Managers have privileges which other workers do not have.

enjoy/be entitled to/benefit from a privilege (=have a privilege) Top party officials used to enjoy special privileges.

get/receive a privilege Foreigners in Egypt received considerable legal privileges.

give/grant sb a privilege Senior members of the government are given the privilege of having their own personal drivers.

pay for the privilege It is a private golf course so you have to pay for the privilege of playing on it.

deny sb a privilege (=not let someone have it) Men could join the golf club, but this privilege was denied to women.

withdraw a privilege (=stop someone having it) If a prisoner behaves badly, his privileges may be withdrawn.

abuse a privilege Website owners must not abuse the privilege of receiving confidential information.

PREPOSITIONS

the privilege of sth He has the privilege of sitting at the head of the table.

sth is a privilege for sb It was a great privilege for her to be invited to speak at the conference.

privileged ^{adj}

having special advantages which other people don't have

NOUNS

a privileged position/status Globally, boys still enjoy a privileged position in terms of access to education.

a privileged few/minority/elite (=a small privileged group) Only a privileged few can afford to send their children to private schools.

a privileged background/upbringing He comes from a privileged background.

a privileged class/group Professionals, such as

doctors and lawyers, form a privileged class in society.

a privileged life Born into a wealthy family, she had always led a privileged life.

ADVERBS

highly/enormously privileged The country was ruled by a highly privileged upper class.

THESAURUS: privileged

wealthy, affluent, prosperous, well-off, well-to-do, privileged, comfortably off → **rich (1)**

prize ⁿ

something that is given to someone who is successful in a competition, race, game of chance etc

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + prize

first/second/third prize She won first prize in a poetry competition.

the top/star/grand prize The film won the top prize at the Berlin Film Festival.

a special prize There will be a special prize for the best wildlife photograph.

the booby prize especially humorous (=given to the person who comes last) We teased her that her cake would win the booby prize.

a consolation prize (=given to someone who has not won) The runner-up will get a consolation prize of a camera.

a runner-up prize BrE (=given to a person or team that comes second) In addition to the star prize, there are 21 runner-up prizes to be won.

a cash prize You can win a holiday plus a cash prize of £500.

VERBS

win a prize In this month's competition you could win a prize worth \$3,000.

take a prize (=used when saying who or what won the prize) Meryl Streep took the prize for best actress.

get/receive a prize The winner gets a £100 prize.

share a prize The two lucky winners will share the first prize of \$500.

give (sb) a prize A prize will be given for the best-decorated egg.

award (sb) a prize (=officially give someone a prize) Four years later he was awarded the Nobel Prize for Medicine.

collect a prize I am afraid that Mr Newman cannot be here tonight to collect his prize.

present a prize (also **present sb with a prize**) (=give a prize to someone, especially at a formal occasion) The winner will be presented with their prize by the Lord Mayor.

a prize goes to sb (=they get it) The fiction prize goes to Carol Shields.

prize + NOUNS

a prize winner *Congratulations to all the prize winners!*

prize money *The total prize money for the tournament is £30,000.*

a prize draw *BrE (=a competition in which names or tickets are chosen by chance to win prizes) He won the car in a prize draw.*

PREPOSITIONS

the prize for sth *The prize for best photograph has been won by a young Dutch artist.*

probability *n*

how likely something is to happen, exist, or be true, sometimes calculated in a mathematical way

ADJECTIVES

a high probability (=something is very likely) *This treatment has a high probability of success.*

a strong probability (=a high probability) *There is a strong probability that you are right.*

a low probability (=something is not very likely) *The probability of being struck by lightning is pretty low.*

an equal probability *There is an equal probability of the statement being true or false.*

the statistical probability *The statistical probability of a plane crash remains very low.*

a reasonable probability (=a fairly high probability) *Unless there is a reasonable probability of making a profit, you will find it hard to get investment.*

VERBS

increase the probability *Today's inflation figures increase the probability that interest rates will rise.*

reduce the probability *These health measures are aimed at reducing the probability of the virus spreading.*

calculate the probability *Using this data, we can calculate the probability of an event like this happening again.*

PREPOSITIONS

the probability of sth *The probability of winning the lottery is extremely low.*

PHRASES

in all probability (=very likely to happen or be the case) *In all probability, we will never know the full story.*

on the balance of probabilities *BrE* (=considering the probability of two or more events) *On the balance of probabilities, it is likely that the crash was caused by pilot error.*

probable *adj*

likely to exist, happen, or be true

ADVERBS

highly probable *It is highly probable that college fees will increase next year.*

quite probable (=very probable) *It is quite probable that you will lose all your money.*

most probable *What is the most probable explanation for the variation in the test results?*

equally probable *It is equally probable that they both could win.*

NOUNS

a probable cause *The probable cause of the accident was a mistake by the pilot.*

a probable result/consequence/outcome *The probable result of global warming is that sea levels will rise.*

a probable effect/impact *The article discusses the probable impact of climate change on the local bird population.*

a probable explanation/reason *The most probable explanation is that she forgot.*

VERBS

seem probable *It seems probable that a cure for the disease will eventually be found.*

problem *n*

1 a situation that causes difficulties

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + problem

a big/major/serious/significant problem *The school's biggest problem is a shortage of cash.*

a huge/enormous problem *We faced huge problems.*

a little/small/minor/slight problem *Old cars often develop minor engine problems.*

the main/central problem *The main problem for the climbers was lack of sleep.*

a fundamental/basic problem *The government has done little to solve the fundamental problems of poverty and crime.*

a real problem *They quickly found that their real problem lay with marketing.*

a difficult problem *Does the team have the skills to tackle these difficult problems?*

a thorny/knotty problem (=difficult) *He still faced the thorny problem of finding a way out of the jungle.*

a pressing/urgent problem (=one that needs to be dealt with very soon) *Lack of clean drinking water is the most pressing problem facing the refugees.*

a long-term problem (=which will continue for a long time) *Lack of water looks like being a long-term problem.*

personal/family/relationship problems *My daughter found it hard to talk about her personal problems.*

a social problem *Domestic violence is a major social problem.*

financial/economic/money problems *Our financial problems are over.*

a technical/mechanical problem *The delay was caused by technical problems.*

an engine problem *The pilot reported engine problems.*

teething problems (=small problems at the start of something) *As with all new systems, there have been a few teething problems.*

a practical problem *Burying a pet can present practical problems.*

VERBS + problem

have a problem *We had a few problems at the beginning of the project.*

cause/create/lead to a problem *The building's lack of parking space could cause problems.*

present/pose a problem (=cause or be a problem) *A shortage of trained nurses is posing major problems.*

solve/resolve a problem (also **fix a problem** informal) *He solved his financial problems by selling his car.*

deal with/sort out a problem (=solve it or try to solve it) *The state has failed to deal with the problem of violence against women.*

tackle/handle a problem (also **address a problem**) (=try to solve it) *There is more than one way to tackle this problem.*

do something about a problem (=try to solve it) *Despite many complaints, nothing had been done about the problem.*

overcome a problem (=deal with it successfully) *We try to help families overcome housing problems.*

face/be faced with a problem *Other large organizations face similar problems.*

experience/encounter/run into a problem *You shouldn't encounter any further problems.*

be beset/plagued by problems (=experience a lot of problems) *The company has been beset by problems.*

be fraught with problems (=involve a lot of problems) *Filming in the Arctic is fraught with problems.*

exacerbate a problem formal (=make it worse) *The country's economic problems are exacerbated by the situation in Europe.*

raise a problem (=mention it, so that people can discuss it) *You should raise the problem with your local council.*

problem + VERBS

a problem arises/occurs (also **a problem comes up**) (=happens) *Problems may arise when the family wants to move house.*

a problem arises/results/stems from sth *The problem arises from unrealistic expectations.*

a problem faces sb *Terrorism is possibly the most important problem facing Western countries.*

the problem lies in/with sth (=relates to something) *The problem lies in the design of the rocket.*

PREPOSITIONS

the problem of sth *The government is addressing the problem of unemployment.*

a problem with sth *There was a problem with the computer link.*

a problem for sb *The snow is causing problems for drivers.*

PHRASES

a solution/answer to a problem *They are trying to find a solution to the problem.*

the root/heart of the problem (=the most important cause or part of a problem) *Poverty is the root of the problem.*

2 something wrong with your body or mind

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + problem

a health/medical problem *Have you ever suffered from any of these health problems?*

a back/heart/kidney etc problem *He was born with heart problems.*

a hearing problem *There are special telephones for people with hearing problems.*

a weight problem (=the problem of being too fat) *Patients with weight problems were put on a strict diet.*

a drug/drink/alcohol problem (=the problem of being addicted to drugs or alcohol) *His drink problem caused the break-up of his marriage.*

psychological problems (also **mental health problems**) *She is being treated for psychological problems at a mental hospital in Oxford.*

emotional problems *He suffers from depression and other emotional problems.*

behavioural problems *Many of these children have behavioural problems.*

a serious/major problem *Lifting things carelessly can lead to serious back problems.*

a minor problem *She has had some minor medical problems.*

VERBS

have a problem *He's always had a weight problem.*

suffer (from) a problem *The patient began to suffer breathing problems.*

procedure **Ac** n

a way of doing something, especially the correct or usual way

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + procedure

the correct/proper procedure *What is the correct procedure for applying for a loan?*

normal/standard/routine procedure *It is standard procedure to take photographs of the scene of the crime.*

a complex/complicated procedure *Buying and selling a house is quite a complex procedure.*

a simple procedure *Giving blood is a simple procedure.*

a legal procedure *He assured them that the case would be dealt with according to proper legal procedures.*

a safety procedure *On board, we were given a demonstration on the airline's safety procedures.*

a disciplinary procedure (=in which a group of people decide if a member of an organization

should be punished) *The manager faces a disciplinary procedure for his actions.*

a complaints procedure *The standard complaints procedure takes 12 weeks.*

a selection procedure *An interview is an important part of our selection procedure.*

VERBS

follow a procedure *All schools have disciplinary procedures they must follow.*

use/employ a procedure *We used a tried and tested procedure for processing the information.*

establish a procedure *The bank is establishing a new procedure for dealing with complaints.*

go through a procedure (=follow all the steps in it) *We had to go through the whole procedure again.*

introduce a procedure *Introducing a complex new procedure at this stage would be a mistake.*

PREPOSITIONS

the procedure for sth *What's the procedure for getting a visa?*

under a procedure *Under normal procedures, the vote takes place in public.*

process Ac n

a series of actions or events that have a particular result

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + process

a slow process *Collecting the data is a slow process.*

a gradual process *Forming relationships is a gradual process that takes time.*

a long/lengthy process *Recovery after surgery can be a long and painful process.*

a laborious process (=taking a lot of time and effort) *Making rugs by hand is a laborious process.*

a complex/complicated process *Getting a visa can be a complex process.*

a natural process *These changes are part of the natural process of evolution.*

the decision-making process *All staff should be involved in the decision-making process.*

the selection process *Candidates attend an interview as part of the company's selection process.*

the peace process *There was frustration with a lack of progress in the Middle East peace process.*

the creative process (=the process of producing new ideas or things) *As both writer and director, she is involved in the whole creative process of staging the play.*

VERBS

begin/start a process *After the hurricane, we began the slow process of rebuilding the town.*

go through a process (also **undergo a process** formal): *A lot of companies are going through a process of change.*

take part in a process (also **participate in a process** formal): *We want voters to actively participate in the political process.*

repeat a process *Stretch your left arm over the top of your head and then repeat the process with your right arm.*

speed up a process *In order to speed up the process, we submitted plans in advance.*

PREPOSITIONS

the process of doing sth *The process of finding, interviewing, and selecting new staff takes a long time.*

a process for doing sth *He invented a new process for making ice cream.*

PHRASES

be in the process of (doing) sth (=be in the middle of a process) *I am in the process of moving house.*

a part of a process *Listening is an important part of the learning process.*

a stage in a process *The next stage in the process is to send a planning application to the council.*

produce¹ v THESAURUS make (1)

produce² n

food or other things that have been grown or produced on a farm to be sold

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + produce

fresh produce *It is important to use fresh produce when it is available.*

organic produce (=produced without artificial chemicals) *There is increased demand for organic produce.*

local produce *We use local produce as much as possible.*

dairy produce BrE (=milk, butter, cheese etc) *Vitamin A can also be obtained from dairy produce and eggs.*

agricultural/farm produce *The government bought surplus agricultural produce from farmers.*

VERBS

sell produce *Farmers use the market to sell their produce.*

buy produce (also **purchase produce** formal): *You can buy produce online these days.*

use produce *The restaurant prides itself on using fresh local produce.*

grow your own produce *We began growing our own produce about ten years ago.*

producer n

a person, company, or country that makes or grows goods, foods, or materials

ADJECTIVES

a large/major/leading producer *Brazil is the largest producer of coffee in the world.*

a small producer *Many small producers are going out of business.*

a local producer Local producers find it difficult to compete with cheap imports.

a domestic producer (=from your own country rather than abroad) Domestic producers may face tough international competition.

a foreign producer They agreed to open their markets to foreign producers of timber.

NOUNS + producer

a gas/oil producer Russia is the largest oil producer in the world.

a food producer Food producers are constantly trying to bring new products on the market.

a coffee/milk etc producer The Kenya Coffee Producers Association is a national organization of coffee farmers.

product ⁿ

something that is made and sold in large quantities

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + product

food products Why do most food products have so much packaging?

agricultural products The country exports a range of agricultural products, including wheat.

dairy products (=that contain milk) Some people are allergic to dairy products.

meat products Meat products must be kept in a refrigerator.

household/cleaning products (=that you use for washing and cleaning the things in a house) Do you know what chemicals are in household products such as washing powder?

beauty/cosmetic products She won't buy beauty products that have been tested on animals.

a commercial product (=one that is bought for money) This is free software, not a commercial product.

a consumer product (=one that is bought by the public) Demand for consumer products has increased in countries such as China.

the finished product The quality of the finished product is all-important.

VERBS

make/produce/manufacture a product

Japanese car makers were able to manufacture their products more efficiently.

create a product We wanted to create a product that would appeal to different age groups.

buy a product (also **purchase a product** formal): We were able to purchase the product from another supplier.

sell a product It is illegal to sell tobacco products to anyone under the age of 18.

use a product Millions of people use the company's products.

order a product Customers can also order products online.

design a product We design products that we would like to own ourselves.

supply a product We supply a range of products to most supermarkets.

product + NOUNS

product development The profits are used to fund product development.

a product line (=a type of things that a company makes and sells) We are getting rid of unprofitable product lines.

a product launch (=an event at which a company announces that it is selling a new product) They are getting ready for a big product launch in the spring.

PHRASES

a range of products Consumers have a wide range of products that they can choose from.

THESAURUS: product

goods

things that are produced in order to be sold, especially for use in the home:

They sell furniture and other **household goods**. | **electrical goods** | **white goods** (=large electrical goods used in the home such as washing machines and refrigerators)

commodity

formal
a type of product or raw material that can be bought and sold – used especially about basic food products, metals, and fuels:

The price of food and other **basic commodities** has increased significantly. | All metal was a **valuable commodity** and was rarely wasted.

merchandise

formal
things that are being sold, especially in shops:

Sales of books, videos, and other merchandise have increased. | Customers are not allowed to touch the merchandise.

wares

written
things that are offered for sale, especially in a market or on the street:

In the market, the traders began **selling their wares**. | Merchants brought their wares from all over the world.

export

goods that are sent to a foreign country in order to be sold:

US exports rose to \$11.5 billion. | At the moment, oil is their **biggest export**.

import

goods that are brought from one country into another to be sold there:

The UK clothing industry cannot compete with **foreign imports** on price. | They want to protect US farmers from **cheap imports**.

production ⁿ

the process of making or growing things to be sold, especially in large quantities

ADJECTIVES

total production New technology has helped the company to increase its total production by 25%.

annual production (=the amount produced in a year) The firm has doubled annual production to 750 bikes.

mass production (=making products in large numbers with machines so that they can be sold cheaply) Mass production allowed Henry Ford to lower the price of his Model T motor car.

large-scale production (=making products in large quantities) Large-scale production helps companies to keep costs down.

industrial/agricultural production Last year industrial production fell in the US.

domestic production (=in your own country rather than abroad) Oil imports began to decline as domestic production started to increase.

global production (=production throughout the world) Falling global production and rising demand drive prices higher.

NOUNS + production

oil/coal/energy production Nearly two-thirds of US oil production is used for transportation.

car/steel etc production It is expected that UK car production will fall in the next ten years.

food/crop/milk etc production The amount of land available for food production has decreased.

VERBS + production

increase production We had to increase production of olive oil to cope with demand.

start/begin production The company plans to start production before the end of the year.

stop/halt production (also **cease/discontinue production** formal): They ceased production of the car in 2008.

move/switch production The company switched production to Mexico.

production + VERBS

production rises/increases Industrial production rose by 8% last year.

production falls/decreases Sugar production fell to 129,920 tonnes.

production + NOUNS

a production method/process The company has spent several million pounds improving production methods.

production costs Production costs can make a considerable difference to the selling price.

a production line (=a line of machines and workers in a factory, each doing one job in the process of making a product) She works on the production line at the biscuit factory.

production levels (also **the volume of production**) (=the amount of products that are made) Firms are always looking for ways to increase production levels.

production capacity (=the largest amount that can be made) The country's oil production

capacity is expected to increase from 4 million to 6 million barrels per day.

PHRASES

a rise/increase in production Kuwait is planning a rise in oil production to about half a million barrels a day.

a fall in production There has been a 25 percent fall in production in the first half of the year.

be in production (=being made now) The latest model is already in production.

go into production (=start being made in a factory) New products have to be carefully tested before they go into production.

profession ⁿ

a job that needs a high level of education and training

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + profession

the medical profession (=doctors, nurses etc) Most people in the medical profession support the idea of free healthcare.

the legal profession (=lawyers) He followed his father into the legal profession.

the teaching profession (=teachers) I have the greatest respect for the teaching profession.

the acting profession (=actors) His career in the acting profession lasted 40 years.

sb's chosen profession He was really happy in his chosen profession.

VERBS

enter/go into/join a profession Hugh left college intending to enter the medical profession.

work in a profession You need specialized qualifications to work in professions such as architecture and law.

choose a profession He was beginning to think that he had chosen the wrong profession.

belong to a profession The committee is made up of people who belong to a variety of different professions.

leave a profession Why do you want to leave the profession?

PREPOSITIONS

by profession (=used when saying what someone's job is) Johnson was a lawyer by profession.

PHRASES

a member of a profession Some members of the legal profession support a change in the law.

at the top of your profession He was a very highly respected man at the top of his profession.

professional ^{Ac} adj

1 relating to a job that needs special knowledge and training, or to the qualities needed to do such a job well

NOUNS

professional qualifications What professional qualifications do you have?

professional training *The teachers all have professional training.*

professional advice *You should seek professional advice before investing in the stock market.*

professional help/guidance *Sometimes parents may need professional help in dealing with their child.*

sb's professional career *He had a 25-year professional career as a scientist.*

sb's professional life *By resigning, she took the biggest risk of her professional life.*

a professional duty/responsibility *The doctor has a professional duty to act in the best interests of the patient.*

professional expertise/skills *She has exactly the kind of professional expertise we require.*

sb's professional judgment/opinion *Dr Mullins was guilty of a serious error of professional judgment in sending the patient home from hospital.*

professional standards *The Law Society's function is to maintain the highest professional standards.*

a professional body/association (=an organization for people who do a particular kind of work, for example doctors or lawyers) *Is your architect a member of a professional body?*

You say that your relationship with someone you work with is **strictly professional** when you want to emphasize that you do not have a romantic relationship with them: *The coach said that the relationship between them was strictly professional.*

2 doing something with a high level of skill

ADVERBS

highly/extremely/thoroughly professional (=very professional) *The hospital staff were extremely professional at all times.*

profile ⁿ

1 someone or something's public image, and how much attention they receive

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + profile

a high profile (=used when someone is well-known or receives a lot of attention) *The star has a high profile in the US, but he is less well known in Europe.*

a low profile (=used when someone is not well known or receives little attention) *The organization has chosen someone with a low profile for the job.*

sb's public profile *Her appearance in the film raised her public profile.*

sb's media profile (=how well known someone is through their appearances on television, in newspapers etc) *Over the past few years he has steadily built his media profile and has appeared on numerous TV channels.*

PHRASES

raise/increase sb's/sth's profile (=make people more aware of someone or something) *The advertising campaign aims to raise the company's profile.*

keep/maintain a low profile (=avoid doing things that will make people notice you) *The star has been keeping a low profile in recent months and has made few public appearances.*

2 a description of what someone or something is like

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + profile

a detailed/comprehensive profile *This directory provides a detailed profile of US schools offering undergraduate engineering programs.*

a personal profile (=a description of what kind of person you are and the things you have done) *The advertisement asks you to send a personal profile and say why you would be suitable for the job.*

a customer profile *Many companies use customer profiles to help them identify people who would be interested in their products.*

sb's psychological profile *The police use psychological profiles of past killers to identify potential future killers.*

a DNA/genetic profile (=a person's unique set of genetic characteristics) *New research shows that certain genetic profiles increase the risk of heart attacks.*

a demographic profile (=a description of the kind of people who live somewhere or do something) *The company has done extensive market research to create a demographic profile of potential customers.*

VERBS

create/build up/construct a profile *Detectives are slowly building up a psychological profile of the killer.*

fit/match a profile *With her background and experience she matches the job profile perfectly.*

profit ⁿ

money that you gain by selling things or doing business, after your costs have been paid

ADJECTIVES

a big/huge/enormous profit *Drug companies make huge profits.*

a small/modest profit *The business produced a small profit last year.*

a quick profit (=happening quickly) *They were only interested in a quick profit.*

a good profit *There is a good profit to be made from selling cars.*

a substantial profit *The agent then sells the land for a substantial profit to someone else.*

a healthy/handsome/tidy profit (=a big profit) *By the second year, the restaurant began to make a healthy profit.*

a reasonable/decent profit (=good, or good enough) *He is entitled to make a reasonable profit on the deal.*

net profit (=after tax and costs are paid) *The company made a net profit of \$10.5 million in the last financial year.*

gross profit (also **pre-tax profit**) (=before tax and costs are paid) *The hotel group made a gross profit of £51.9 million in 2011.*

trading/operating profit *Operating profits were lower than last year.*

VERBS + profit

make a profit *We are in business to make a profit.*

turn/earn a profit (=make a profit) *Without liquor sales, the store could not turn a profit.*

show a profit (=make a profit) *The business will not show any profit this year.*

report/post/announce a profit (=officially tell people about it) *The company reported net profits of \$8.6 million for the year.*

generate/yield a profit (=produce a profit) *The oilfield generated huge profits for the company.*

reap a profit (=make a large profit) *The credit card industry reaps estimated profits of \$6 billion a year.*

boost profits (=make them increase) *We aim to boost profits by cutting costs.*

maximize profits (=make them as big as possible) *Every company tries to maximize its profits.*

profit + VERBS

profits go up/down (also **profits are up/down**) *Pre-tax profits were up 21.5%.*

profits rise/increase/grow *Half of the firms surveyed expected profits to rise.*

profits soar/leap/surge (=increase by a large amount very quickly) *The supermarket's net profits soared by 32% to £148 million.*

profits fall/drop *The group saw profits fall from £24 million to £17.8 million.*

profits slump/plunge/plummet (=fall by a large amount very quickly) *The company's pre-tax profits slumped to £25.5 million.*

profit + NOUNS

the profit margin (=the difference between the cost of producing something and the price at which you sell it) *The profit margin was already tight before fuel prices began to go up.*

PREPOSITIONS

for profit/at a profit (=in a way that makes a profit) *They buy goods cheaply in large quantities and sell them for a profit.*

a profit on sth *Their profit on the deal was over £10 million.*

a profit from sth *You will have to pay tax on any profit from the sale.*

profitable *adj* making a profit

ADVERBS

highly/extremely profitable *The oil industry is a highly profitable business.*

NOUNS

a profitable business/company *She owns a highly profitable shoe company.*

a profitable investment *Rental properties can be a profitable investment.*

a profitable year *The company's most profitable year was 2012 when it made \$7,246,667.*

profound *adj* **THESAURUS** deep

program *n*

a set of instructions given to a computer to make it perform an operation

NOUNS + program

a computer program *The images were generated by a special computer program.*

a software program *There are a number of software programs that you can use for keeping accounts.*

program + VERBS

write/create a program *We learned how to write our own programs on the course.*

design/develop a program *They developed a program that could read people's handwriting.*

run a program *You have to double-click on the icon to run the program.*

use a program *There is a video that shows you how to use the program.*

load/install a program (=put it on your computer) *Can you show me how to install the program on my computer?*

download a program (=copy it, especially from the internet, onto your computer) *You can download the program and use it free of charge for 90 days.*

program + VERBS

a program runs *The program won't run on my machine.*

a program crashes (=suddenly stops working) *I lost all my data when the program crashed.*

programme *BrE*, **program** *AmE* *n*

1 a series of actions which are designed to achieve something important

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + programme

a major programme (=large and important) *A major programme of modernisation is transforming public transport in London.*

an ambitious programme *The institute plans an ambitious program of research.*

a radical programme (=involving very big changes) *He introduced a radical program of tax reform.*

a pilot/test programme (=a small one carried out to test whether an idea will be successful)

give (sb) a promise *She hated keeping secrets, but she had given Mike her promise not to say anything.*

keep a promise (also **fulfil/honour a promise formal**) (=do what you promised to do) *She said she would come back, and she kept her promise.*

break a promise (=not do what you promised to do) *He would never break his promise to his wife.*

go back on your promise (=break it after it seemed that you would keep it) *Employees were angry that the company had gone back on its promise.*

renege on a promise formal (=break it - used especially about governments, political parties, companies etc) *The government reneged on its promise to hold free and fair elections.*

hold sb to their promise (=make them keep it) *The voters intend to hold the government to its promises.*

deliver on your promise (=do what you have promised) *He criticized the government for failing to deliver on its promises.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + promise

a solemn promise (=a serious promise, which you must not break) *As governor, I made a solemn promise to defend the law.*

a firm promise (=a definite promise) *We have had several firm promises of help.*

a vague promise (=one that is not clear or definite) *Larry made a vague promise to visit soon.*

a false/empty/hollow promise (=one that you do not intend to keep) *He had deceived her with false promises of marriage.*

a broken promise (=one that someone did not keep) *The people are tired of broken promises from politicians.*

a campaign/election promise *The Chancellor was accused of breaking his campaign promise not to raise fuel tax.*

a binding promise (=one that must be obeyed) *The court ruled that his employer's promise was binding.*

PREPOSITIONS

a promise of sth *We received promises of support from several MPs.*

a promise to sb *If he breaks his promise to me again, we're finished.*

PHRASES

breach of promise formal (=failure to do what you have legally promised to do) *She sued her husband for breach of promise when he left her.*

promise² *v*

to tell someone that you will definitely do or provide something or that something will happen

Grammar

Promise is usually used with an infinitive: *She's promised to do all she can to help.* or with a **(that)** clause: *Hurry up - we promised we wouldn't be late.*

ADVERBS

faithfully promise (=with no intention of breaking your promise) *Ann faithfully promised never to reveal my secret.*

solemnly promise (=seriously) *Before her husband's death, she had solemnly promised never to marry again.*

PHRASES

as promised *He came back two hours later, as promised.*

promotion *Ac n*

a situation in which someone is given a more important job or position in a company or organization

VERBS

get a promotion *Mike got a promotion after working for two years at the company.*

gain promotion formal (=get a promotion) *He gained rapid promotion to Assistant Director.*

deserve (a) promotion *She deserves promotion after everything she has done for the firm.*

offer sb a promotion *The company offered him a promotion following the success of the project.*

be passed over for promotion (=not be promoted) *Helen was disappointed to be passed over for promotion yet again.*

ADJECTIVES

rapid promotion *Her energy and leadership qualities earned her rapid promotion.*

PHRASES

chance/opportunity for promotion *They are stuck in low-paying jobs with little chance for promotion.*

prospects for promotion (=the chances of being promoted) *The prospects for promotion in this company are very good.*

prompt *adj* **THESAURUS** **quick (1)**

pronunciation *n*

the way in which a language or a particular word is pronounced, or the way in which someone pronounces the words of a language

ADJECTIVES

the right/correct pronunciation *Don't be afraid to ask your teacher about the correct pronunciation of unfamiliar words.*

the wrong/incorrect pronunciation *I knew what the word meant, but I used the wrong pronunciation.*

the standard pronunciation *What is the standard pronunciation of 'bath' in English?*

English/French/Spanish etc pronunciation

This book will teach you the basic rules and patterns of French pronunciation.

sb's pronunciation is good/perfect *Her English pronunciation is almost perfect.*

sb's pronunciation is bad/terrible *If your pronunciation is bad, people will not understand you.*

Received pronunciation or RP is the name for the standard way of pronouncing British English.

VERBS

improve your pronunciation *Talking with native speakers helps improve your pronunciation.*

learn pronunciation *Try to learn the correct pronunciation of any new words you come across.*

practise pronunciation BrE, **practice pronunciation** AmE: *You can practise your pronunciation by recording yourself.*

correct sb's pronunciation *Please correct my pronunciation if I get any of your names wrong.*

pronunciation + NOUNS

a pronunciation problem *The difference between 'shi' and 'si' is one of the most common pronunciation problems for foreign students of English.*

a pronunciation exercise *These pronunciation exercises will help you speak clear and natural English.*

a pronunciation drill (=an exercise in which you have to repeat something many times) *The teacher made us do a pronunciation drill.*

(a) pronunciation practice *You will find the pronunciation practice at the end of each unit of your coursebook.*

PREPOSITIONS

the pronunciation of sth *The pronunciation of some of these names is very difficult.*

proofⁿ

facts, information, documents etc that prove something is true

VERBS

have proof *The newspaper claimed it had proof that he had lied to the court.*

there is proof *There is no proof that he is who he says he is.*

find proof *We found no proof that he had stolen the money.*

provide/give/produce proof *You will be asked to provide proof of your identity.*

need proof *He needed proof to back up his allegations.*

want proof *If you want proof, check my bank statement.*

demand proof *He demanded proof that his son was still alive before paying the ransom.*

ADJECTIVES

scientific proof *They say they have scientific proof that the treatment works.*

clear proof *These figures are clear proof that the economy is heading out of recession.*

conclusive/irrefutable proof (=that definitely proves something must be true) *There is no conclusive proof that our client is guilty.*

tangible/concrete proof (=clear and definite, in a way that can be seen, touched etc) *The medal is tangible proof of his bravery.*

further proof (=additional proof) *He showed his driving licence as further proof of his identity.*

living proof (=someone whose existence or experience proves something) *She is living proof that staying active keeps you younger.*

PREPOSITIONS

proof of sth *There is no conclusive proof of life on other planets.*

without proof *Without proof, no one will believe us.*

PHRASES

proof of identity (=something that proves who you are) *Do you have any proof of identity, such as a passport?*

the burden of proof (=the duty to prove that you are right in a legal case) *The burden of proof is on the prosecution.*

proof positive (=definite proof that cannot be doubted) *This is proof positive that she lied.*

propagandaⁿ

information which is false or which emphasizes just one part of a situation, used by a government or group to make people agree with them

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + propaganda

government/official propaganda *According to the official propaganda, the country's economy was now more successful than ever.*

political propaganda *What we need are facts, not political propaganda.*

enemy propaganda *The radio was broadcasting enemy propaganda.*

party propaganda (=based on the opinions of a political party) *He accused the newspaper of printing party propaganda.*

right-wing/left-wing propaganda *These claims are nothing more than right-wing propaganda.*

British/American etc propaganda *He claimed the stories were untrue and that they were just American propaganda.*

VERBS

spread propaganda *The paper was accused of spreading anti-government propaganda.*

under a proposal *Under the proposal, companies would be charged per tonne of waste disposed of.*

prospect [Ac] n

1 the possibility that something will happen – used especially when talking about how you feel about it

ADJECTIVES

an exciting prospect *Deana was facing the exciting prospect of a trip to Australia.*

an attractive/enticing prospect *A journey of that length was not an attractive prospect.*

a daunting prospect (=rather frightening) *Making a speech to 1,000 people is a pretty daunting prospect.*

a terrifying/frightening prospect *Change of any kind can be a frightening prospect.*

a gloomy/grim/bleak prospect *Many Britons face the grim prospect of losing their jobs.*

a realistic/real prospect (=something that could really happen) *There is no realistic prospect of success.*

an immediate prospect *The island faces the immediate prospect of more violence.*

little prospect of sth *These children had a poor education and little prospect of finding work.*

VERBS

face the prospect (of sth) *Greece faces the prospect of new general elections next month.*

raise/offer the prospect of sth (=make it a possibility that something might happen) *This discovery raises the prospect of a cure for the disease.*

relish the prospect (of sth) (=enjoy the thought of it very much) *She would have to speak to him. She didn't relish the prospect.*

welcome the prospect (of sth) *Ailsa welcomed the prospect of some company for the evening.*

dread the prospect (of sth) (=feel very worried about it) *I dread the prospect of staying here while you're away.*

consider the prospect (of sth) *He had never seriously considered the prospect of leaving his wife.*

discuss the prospect (of sth) *We are discussing the prospect of going to China next year.*

PREPOSITIONS

the prospect of (doing) sth *The prospect of marriage terrified Alice.*

PHRASES

be excited/thrilled/delighted etc at the prospect *I was excited at the prospect of going to Washington.*

be alarmed/appalled/upset etc at the prospect *She was secretly appalled at the prospect of staying at her aunt's.*

2 someone or something's prospects are their chances of future success

Grammar

Always plural in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

future prospects *It can be difficult to predict the future prospects of a business.*

long-term/short-term prospects (=for a long time or a short time in the future) *She is very confident about her long-term prospects with the company.*

economic/political/commercial prospects *The study concluded that the economic prospects for the area are very poor.*

good/bright prospects *The family moved constantly, in search of better prospects.*

poor prospects (=not good) *Prospects for economic growth next year are poor.*

bleak prospects (=very bad, with the result that you do not have any hope for the future) *Job prospects are bleak for many teenagers in the city.*

NOUNS + prospect

job/career/employment prospects *She earned a higher salary, and had better career prospects than her husband.*

promotion prospects *Dan worried that this affair at work would affect his promotion prospects.*

VERBS

improve/enhance sb's/sth's prospects *The scheme aims to improve the employment prospects of young people.*

damage sb's/sth's prospects *Bad publicity will damage the company's prospects.*

prospects look good/bright/bleak etc *The country's economic prospects look brighter than they did last year.*

PREPOSITIONS

prospects for sth *Prospects for the climate treaty look less than promising.*

prosperous adj **THESAURUS** rich (1)

protect v

to keep someone or something safe from harm, damage, or illness

ADVERBS

protect sb/sth effectively/adequately *Some child car seats do not protect children adequately.*

protect sb/sth completely/fully *A strong bag protects your laptop fully from dust and dirt.*

be well protected *All the pipes are well protected against freezing temperatures.*

be poorly protected (=not well enough) *If your computer is poorly protected, it may get infected by viruses.*

be heavily protected (=by a lot of people, laws etc) *The soldiers live in a heavily protected military base.*

be legally protected (=by law) After two years, their jobs are legally protected.

VERBS

be designed to protect sb/sth from sth The towers were designed to protect the country from invasion.

help to protect against sth Sunscreen helps to protect against sunburn.

PREPOSITIONS

protect sb/sth against sb/sth Physical exercise can protect you against heart disease.

protect sb/sth from sth Wear sunglasses to protect your eyes from the sun.

protection ⁿ

when someone or something is protected

ADJECTIVES

good/effective protection This lightweight jacket gives good protection from rain and wind.

complete/full protection No security system can ever give complete protection against a determined thief.

greater/better protection The law should give greater protection to victims.

extra/added protection The police were issued with body armour for extra protection.

adequate/sufficient protection (=enough) Car seats for children should provide adequate protection.

inadequate protection (=not enough) The design of the building provides inadequate protection against damp.

legal protection (=protection given by laws) This Act gives you legal protection if goods that you buy are faulty.

NOUNS + protection

police protection (=protection by the police) The witnesses were given police protection.

consumer protection (=for people who buy goods) The consumer protection regulations will include new online shopping rules.

data protection (=protecting information from being stolen or wrongly used) The company has a policy of strict data protection.

VERBS

give/provide/offer protection The drug provides protection against malaria.

afford protection formal (=provide someone with protection) They say they are afforded no protection by the security forces.

have protection When you are on the mountain you have no protection against the wind and rain.

get/receive protection The soldiers will get some protection from their gas masks.

need/require protection He seemed to think that she needed protection.

seek protection They were forced to seek the protection of the police.

PREPOSITIONS

protection against sth Vitamin C helps give protection against infection.

protection for sb/sth This law provides protection for threatened animals and plants.

protection of sb/sth The government must follow international standards for the protection of refugees.

PHRASES

a degree/measure of protection (=some protection) The shelter gave us a measure of protection against the bitter cold.

the level of protection Sun cream is classified according to the level of protection that it provides.

protective ^{adj}

1 used for protection

NOUNS

protective clothing/suit Firefighters wear special protective clothing.

protective equipment It is the employer's responsibility to supply workers with protective equipment such as safety glasses.

a protective layer/cover/coating The Earth has a protective layer known as the ozone layer.

protective measures Home-owners should take simple protective measures to protect their homes from thieves.

PREPOSITIONS

be protective against sth (=prevent someone from getting a disease) The drug is protective against the disease.

2 wanting to protect someone or something from harm or danger

VERBS

feel protective towards sb/sth She had always felt protective towards her younger brother.

ADVERBS

fiercely protective He is fiercely protective of his independence.

highly protective These dogs are ideal as guard dogs and are highly protective of their owners.

too protective/overly protective Parents should try not to be overly protective of their children.

PREPOSITIONS

protective towards sb/sth (also **protective of sb/sth** formal): I can't help feeling protective towards my kids.

protest ⁿ

1 public actions that are intended to show strong disagreement

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + protest

political protest Lee spent five years in prison for his involvement in political protest.

a public/popular protest The announcement led to widespread public protests.

a peaceful protest Around 5,000 students began a peaceful protest.

a violent/angry protest Three people died yesterday in violent protests against the government.

a mass protest (=one involving a lot of people) There were mass protests in the capital.

a massive protest They reacted to the king's forced abdication with massive public protests.

widespread protests (=involving many people in many places) Despite widespread protests, the government went ahead with the plan.

a street protest There was a ban on street protests.

a student protest Student protests were crushed by police.

an anti-government/anti-war protest Religious leaders continued to lead anti-government protests.

VERBS

hold/stage/mount a protest Opponents of the plan have staged several protests.

take part in/join a protest Hundreds of people joined the protest.

lead to/spark (off)/provoke protests (=cause them) The arrests sparked off violent street protests.

organize a protest Dissatisfied customers organized a protest outside the store.

protest + NOUNS

a protest group/movement Leaders of the protest movement have called for a general strike.

a protest march Students held a protest march against the war.

a protest rally (=a large outdoor public meeting to protest about something) A protest rally in the capital was attended by about 400 people.

PREPOSITIONS

a protest against sth Thousands of people took part in a protest against government cuts.

a protest by sb The announcement provoked widespread protests by students.

in protest at sth Employees came out on strike in protest at poor working conditions.

PHRASES

a wave of protests (=several protests) The incident resulted in a wave of protests.

2 something you do or say to show that you do not like something or do not want to do something

ADJECTIVES

a loud protest Judging by the loud protests, the children were not happy at having to do the test again.

an angry protest There were angry protests when the decision was first announced.

a formal/official protest The team has made a formal protest to the Football Association.

a strong protest Greece lodged a strong protest over the EU's decision.

VERBS

make a protest (also **lodge a protest** formal): He made a formal protest about the way he had been treated by the police.

sth prompts/provokes/draws a protest (=causes a protest) Her comments prompted protests from ministers.

ignore a protest He ignored their protests and continued with his criticism of their work.

PREPOSITIONS

without protest She drank the medicine without protest.

a protest from sb The comments drew protests from some community leaders.

a protest against sth The article was a clear protest against the way she had been treated.

PHRASES

a storm of protest (=a lot of complaints) There was a storm of protest when the programme was first broadcast.

howls of protest (=loud or public complaints) The announcement was met with howls of protest.

a letter of protest She wrote a letter of protest to the company.

protest² v

to say that you disagree or do not want to do something, or to take action with a group of other people to show this

ADVERBS

protest strongly/vigorously Human rights groups protested vigorously against the decision.

protest loudly She was protesting loudly because she did not want to go home.

NOUNS

protest your innocence (=say repeatedly and publicly that you are innocent) In jail he continued to protest his innocence.

PREPOSITIONS

protest against sth Thousands of people blocked the street, protesting against the new law.

protest about/at sth Parents have protested about the plan to close the school.

In British English, people usually say **protest against a decision/war etc.** In American English, people usually say **protest a war/decision etc.**

proud adj

feeling pleased about your achievements or possessions, or about the achievements of your family, your country etc

ADVERBS

very/really proud Your family must be very proud of you.

extremely/immensely/intensely proud He said he was immensely proud to have been elected prime minister.

fiercely proud (=extremely proud of something and reacting strongly if anyone criticizes them) They are fiercely proud of their native land.

rather proud She was rather proud of herself for having the idea.

justifiably/justly/rightly proud (=with good reason) He is justifiably proud of what he and his father achieved.

VERBS

feel proud I felt very proud of my son when he got his master's degree.

seem proud She seems proud to be like her father.

make sb proud His success made his parents very proud.

NOUNS

the proud owner (of sth) (also **the proud possessor of sth** formal): She is now the proud owner of a new sports car.

a proud mother/father/parent Mark is the proud father of a three-week-old baby boy.

PREPOSITIONS

proud of sb/sth The company is justly proud of its achievements.

proud of yourself You should be proud of yourself – getting an A in English isn't easy.

PHRASES

something to be proud of His past achievements are certainly something to be proud of.

have every/good reason to be proud (=it is right that someone is proud) We have every reason to be proud of our country's health service.

prove ^v

to show that something is true by providing facts, information etc

Grammar

In passives, you often say that something is or has been **proven**: The drug has been **proven** to stop the spread of cancer. You can also use the regular past participle **proved** in the same meaning.

PHRASES

prove sb guilty/innocent The law states that you are innocent until proved guilty.

prove sb wrong/right They say I'm too old to do the job, but I'm going to prove them all wrong.

prove sth beyond (any/all) doubt (also **prove sth beyond a shadow of a doubt**) The analysis proves beyond all doubt that the painting is a fake.

sth proves nothing (=it does not show that something is true at all) These comments prove nothing.

NOUNS

prove a theory No evidence emerged to prove either theory.

prove your case The state had failed to prove its case.

prove an allegation/claim There is no evidence to prove the allegations that he was involved in the theft.

prove sb's guilt/innocence He claims the police destroyed records that could prove the officer's guilt.

prove the existence of sth These pictures do not prove the existence of water on Mars.

prove your point (=show that you are right) To prove her point, Dr Hurdal showed her audience a scan of a patient's brain.

ADVERBS

prove sth conclusively (=without any doubt) It is impossible to prove conclusively that the changes are a result of global warming.

be scientifically proven Smoking has been scientifically proven to cause serious damage to health.

PREPOSITIONS

prove sth to sb I knew he was lying, but there was no way I could prove it to the others.

provisional ^{adj} **THESAURUS** temporary

psyche ⁿ **THESAURUS** mind

psychological ^{Ac} ^{adj}

relating to the way that your mind works and the way that this affects your behaviour

NOUNS

a psychological problem/disorder About 10% of students seek help for emotional or psychological problems.

psychological damage/harm/trauma Constant criticism can inflict psychological damage on children.

psychological stress Living in poor conditions results in higher levels of psychological stress.

psychological needs Nurses should also take into account the patient's psychological needs.

the psychological effects/impact of sth There can be significant psychological effects of drug use.

psychological health/well-being Grief can have long-term effects on physical and psychological health.

sb's psychological state The report expressed deep concern about the psychological state of many of the prisoners.

a psychological advantage It gave me a psychological advantage to know that I had never lost a game against him.

a psychological test *Psychological tests were used as part of the selection process for joining the army.*

a psychological theory *You may be familiar with some of the psychological theories of Sigmund Freud.*

psychological warfare (=methods in which you try to make people feel frightened, less confident etc so that you can win a war, sports game etc) *The terrorists are using a campaign of psychological warfare.*

ADVERBS

purely psychological *Some people react badly to food for purely psychological reasons.*

pub

n
in Britain, a place where alcohol can be bought and drunk, and usually where meals are served

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + pub

the local pub *He spends most evenings with his friends in the local pub.*

an old/traditional pub *We had a drink in a lovely old pub.*

a country pub *There's nothing nicer than a walk, followed by lunch in a country pub.*

a village pub *A lot of village pubs are closing down.*

VERBS

run a pub (=be in charge of a pub) *His parents run a pub in Essex.*

go to the pub (also **go down the pub** informal): *Shall we go to the pub tonight?*

meet in the pub *Let's meet in the pub for lunch.*

pub + NOUNS

a pub lunch *We could go for a walk, then have a pub lunch.*

a pub crawl informal (=an evening spent going to several pubs, one after another) *They went on a pub crawl to celebrate his birthday.*

a pub landlord/landlady (=a man or woman who is in charge of a pub) *The pub landlord was very friendly and welcoming.*

PREPOSITIONS

in the pub *I saw them last night in the pub.*

at the pub *Dan's probably at the pub.*

public¹

adj
1 relating to ordinary people in general

NOUNS

public opinion *Public opinion forced the government to change its unpopular policy.*

public health *The chemicals could be a risk to public health.*

public knowledge/awareness *We want to raise public awareness of the dangers of eating too much salt.*

public image/perception (=people's idea about someone or something) *He is very different from the public perception of him.*

public concern *There is widespread public concern about climate change.*

public confidence/support *The government seems to have lost public confidence.*

public attention/interest *The scandal attracted a lot of public attention.*

public pressure *The minister had to resign because of public pressure.*

PHRASES

be in the public interest (=be useful or important for ordinary people) *It is in the public interest for the government to publish the full details of the inquiry.*

in the public eye (=noticed or watched by people in general) *As a well-known actor he is always in the public eye.*

2 relating to things that are owned or provided by the government for everyone

NOUNS

public services (=services such as street cleaning, education, and health that are provided for everyone) *He argued that higher taxes were needed to improve public services.*

the public sector (=industries and services owned by the government) *The government will be forced to cut jobs in the public sector.*

public transport BrE, **public transportation** AmE: *Most people use public transport to get around London, rather than drive their own car.*

public spending/expenditure (=money spent by the government on public services) *He warned that it would be necessary to reduce public spending.*

public money/funds (=money paid in taxes to the government) *Should public money be spent on helping businesses in trouble?*

public ownership *In those days the railways were still in public ownership.*

a public building *The city has some magnificent public buildings, including a huge Victorian town hall.*

a public body *The Commission is a public body responsible for inspecting new buildings.*

public utilities formal (=services such as electricity, gas, or water, that are provided for everyone to use) *These people have no access to sanitation or public utilities.*

a public library *The book is available from any public library.*

a public servant/official (=someone who is paid by the government to serve the people) *Public servants should never accept gifts from companies or individuals.*

3 relating to things that can be seen, heard, or known about by many people, rather than being private or secret

NOUNS

a public debate/discussion *There needs to be a public debate about any changes to the voting system.*

a public inquiry/meeting *The plans for the new hospital will be discussed at a public meeting next week.*

a public place *Can we discuss this in a less public place?*

public access *There is currently no easy public access to this information.*

a public display *He did not like making public displays of emotion.*

PHRASES

in public (=when you are with other people and anyone can see or hear what you are doing) *In some countries, men and women are not allowed to show affection to each other in public.*

in the public domain (=available to be seen, used, or known about by anyone) *This information is all in the public domain and can be reprinted freely.*

public² *n*

ordinary people who do not work for the government or have any special position in society

You always say **the public**.

PHRASES

the general public *The meeting will be open to the general public.*

a member of the public (=an ordinary person) *Police warned members of the public not to approach the man, who may be armed.*

be open to the public *The castle is open to the public on payment of an admission charge.*

VERBS

inform/educate/warn the public *The aim of the campaign is to inform the public about safe food hygiene practices.*

protect the public *The police are there to serve and protect the public from crime.*

reassure the public (=stop them from worrying) *He reassured the public about the safety of the nation's water systems.*

serve the public *Parliament needs modernisation if it's to serve the public properly.*

deceive/mislead the public *He is deceiving the public by pretending to be something he is not.*

publication *n*

1 the process of printing a book, magazine etc, and offering it for sale

ADJECTIVES

electronic/online publication *A number of journals have moved entirely to electronic publication.*

VERBS

prepare/get sth ready for publication *Her latest book is currently being prepared for publication.*

submit sth for publication *Helen is thinking of submitting the paper for publication in a medical journal.*

accept sth for publication *Her article on Mexico has been accepted for publication.*

be selected for publication *His short story has been selected for publication in a literary journal.*

delay publication *Publication was delayed for technical reasons.*

prevent/stop publication *The government may seek to prevent publication of information it considers secret.*

cease publication *formal* (=stop being published) *The newspaper ceased publication at the end of last year.*

PREPOSITIONS

the publication of sth *Readers are eagerly awaiting the publication of his latest book.*

PHRASES

the date of publication (also **the publication date**) *The date of publication was 2012.*

2 something that has been published

ADJECTIVES

latest publication *The catalogue lists all the latest publications.*

sb's previous publications *Her previous publications have all been on similar subjects.*

sb's recent publication *Smith's recent publications include a series of detective stories.*

a scientific publication *His articles have appeared in scientific publications such as the British Medical Journal.*

an academic/scholarly publication *Below is a list of recent academic publications by staff members at the university.*

a forthcoming publication (=one that will be published soon) *His forthcoming publications include a study of Charles Darwin.*

a weekly/monthly/annual publication *The magazine is a monthly publication aimed at car enthusiasts.*

publicity *n*

the attention that someone or something gets from newspapers, television etc

ADJECTIVES

bad/negative/adverse publicity *The company is anxious to avoid any negative publicity.*

good publicity *The programme is a chance for him to get some good publicity for his new movie.*

free publicity *Giving away samples is one way of getting free publicity for your products.*

widespread/wide/extensive publicity (=in many places) *The scandal had received widespread publicity.*

massive/enormous publicity (=a lot of publicity) *His death got enormous publicity in the national media.*

considerable publicity (=quite a lot) *The opening of the trial generated considerable publicity.*

maximum publicity *They hoped to gain maximum publicity by inviting TV cameras to film them.*

national/international publicity *Candidates aim to get national publicity during election campaigns.*

unwelcome/unwanted publicity *The athlete's positive drugs test has attracted unwelcome publicity for the sport.*

VERBS

get/receive publicity *The concert is getting a lot of publicity – you see advertisements everywhere.*

attract publicity *Two recommendations in the report have attracted publicity.*

give publicity to sth *Much publicity was given to their allegations in the British press.*

generate publicity *The interview generated a huge amount of publicity for the film.*

avoid publicity *They wanted to settle the matter quietly in order to avoid bad publicity.*

seek publicity *He sought neither reward nor publicity for his work.*

the publicity surrounding sth *The publicity surrounding the case has encouraged more people to contact the police.*

publicity + NOUNS

a publicity campaign *The advertisement is part of a publicity campaign to promote their new product.*

a publicity stunt (=something that is only done to get publicity) *The singer denied that her marriage was just a publicity stunt.*

a publicity photo/shot *The band posed for publicity photos.*

publicity material (=information, advertisements etc for the press and public) *Publicity material relating to the programme is available in several languages.*

PREPOSITIONS

publicity for sb/sth *He wanted to get as much publicity for himself as he could.*

publicity about/over sth *The company had had some bad publicity over a defective product.*

PHRASES

the glare of publicity (=a lot of publicity, which can make you feel uncomfortable) *He carried on his life in the full glare of publicity.*

a blaze of publicity (=a lot of publicity) *His marriage broke up in a blaze of publicity.*

publish

publish *v*
to arrange for something to be printed and sold or made available to the public

ADVERBS

first/originally published *The book was first published in 1982.*

recently/newly published *A recently published report claimed that many adults could not read simple instructions.*

pull

pull *v*
to make something or someone move towards you or in a particular direction

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

pull sb/sth hard *He pulled hard on the handle, but the door refused to open.*

pull sb/sth towards sb/sth *He pulled her towards him and kissed her.*

pull sth down/up *He pulled down his sweater.*

pull sth out *The man pulled something out of his briefcase.*

pull sth on/off *Sam was pulling on his socks.*

pull sth open *She pulled open the door and looked inside.*

pulse

pulse *n*
the regular beat that can be felt, for example at your wrist, as your heart pumps blood around your body

VERBS + pulse

take/check sb's pulse (=count the beats of their pulse) *Remember to take your pulse at intervals while you are exercising.*

feel for a pulse (=try to find and check someone's pulse) *I felt for a pulse, but I couldn't find one.*

find a pulse (=be able to feel a pulse, which shows that someone is alive) *To her relief, she found a pulse.*

pulse + VERBS

sb's pulse is beating *His pulse was beating with a fierce rhythm.*

sb's pulse races (=beats very quickly) *His fingers brushed hers, sending her pulse racing.*

sb's pulse quickens (=starts to beat faster) *He heard footsteps in the passage outside and felt his pulse quicken.*

ADJECTIVES

a weak/faint pulse *The boy's pulse was very weak.*

pulse + NOUNS

pulse rate (=how fast your pulse beats) *The doctor checked my weight and pulse rate.*

pulse beat *The rhythm was steady, as regular as a pulse beat.*

punch

punch *v*
to hit someone or something hard with your fist (=closed hand)

PHRASES

punch sb in the face/mouth/head/stomach *He punched Jack in the face.*

punch sb on the nose *Dan was punched on the nose.*

kick and punch/punch and kick *They were kicking and punching him as he lay on the ground.*

ADVERBS

punch sb/sth repeatedly *He was accused of repeatedly punching the man and knocking him to the ground.*

punch² *n*

a quick strong hit made with your fist (=closed hand)

VERBS

give sb a punch *The other boy gave him a punch on the nose.*

throw a punch (=try to hit someone) *Rob was so angry that he turned round and threw a punch at the man.*

land a punch (=succeed in hitting someone) *I managed to land a punch on his jaw.*

deliver a punch *formal* (=hit someone) *Lewis delivered the knockout punch.*

take a punch (=be hit, or deal well with being hit) *The other fighter took a lot of punches in the final round.*

trade/exchange punches (=hit each other) *The two men traded punches after an argument got out of control.*

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + punch

a hard/powerful punch *My stomach took a couple of hard punches.*

a good punch *Tyson landed one good punch but it wasn't enough.*

a knockout punch (=one that knocks someone down so that they cannot get up again) *In the fourth round, Lewis produced a knockout punch that ended the fight.*

PREPOSITIONS

a punch on the nose/jaw/arm *Then he gave me a smile and a playful punch on the arm.*

a punch in the face/mouth/stomach *He needs a punch in the mouth.*

a punch to the face/head/jaw/stomach/chest etc (=used especially in reports about attacks on people) *A punch to the stomach can cause severe internal bleeding.*

punish *v*

to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something wrong or broken the law

ADVERBS

punish sb severely *Her father punished her severely for telling lies.*

PREPOSITIONS

punish sb for sth *When the children behave badly, no one punishes them for it.*

punish sb by doing sth *They punished him by not letting him go out in the evening.*

PHRASES

sb/sth deserves to be punished *The company deserves to be punished for putting passengers at risk.*

punishment *n*

the act of punishing someone

ADJECTIVES

a harsh/severe punishment *Drug smugglers are given severe punishments.*

a just/fitting punishment (=suitable and fair) *Death would be a just punishment.*

capital punishment (=the system of killing people as a punishment for serious crimes) *Do you agree with capital punishment?*

corporal punishment (=punishing a child by hitting them, especially when this is an accepted system) *Corporal punishment is banned in state schools.*

a maximum punishment *The charge against him carries a maximum punishment of a year in jail.*

a light punishment (=not severe) *It seems a very light punishment for such a serious offence.*

VERBS

give sb a punishment (also **impose a punishment** *formal*): *He was given a punishment of two weeks without video games.*

get/receive a punishment *He received the maximum punishment.*

escape/avoid punishment *The thieves managed to escape punishment.*

hand out punishments (also **mete out punishments** *formal*) (=give people punishments) *The courts are handing out harsher punishments to careless drivers.*

inflict a punishment (on sb) (=punish someone, especially physically) *Harsh punishments were inflicted on those who disobeyed the rules.*

face a punishment (=be going to get one) *She now faces a punishment of up to five years in jail.*

deserve a punishment *He didn't deserve the punishment because he hadn't done anything wrong.*

carry a punishment (=used when saying what the punishment for something is) *The offence carries a punishment of up to 10 years in prison.*

PREPOSITIONS

a punishment for sth *What is a suitable punishment for handing in work late?*

as a punishment *I was sent to bed as a punishment.*

PHRASES

the punishment should fit the crime (=it should be appropriate) *In law, it is important that the punishment should fit the crime.*

pure *adj*

1 a pure substance or material is not mixed with anything else

NOUNS

pure gold/silver *The necklace is made of pure gold.*

pure cotton/wool/silk/linen *Ella was wearing a dress made from pure silk.*

pure orange juice/grapefruit juice etc *He asked for a glass of pure orange juice.*

the air/water is pure *The air is very pure in the mountains.*

pure olive oil/coconut oil etc *Pure lavender oil smells lovely.*

ADVERBS

completely/absolutely pure *The water is tested to make sure that it is absolutely pure.*

100%/80% etc pure *This type of gold is 75% pure.*

2 used when you want to emphasize that something was the only reason, feeling etc

Grammar

Pure is only used before a noun in this meaning.

NOUNS

pure chance/luck *He had discovered the truth by pure chance.*

pure coincidence (=used when the same thing happens twice, completely by chance) *It was pure coincidence that we both arrived on the same plane.*

pure joy/pleasure/delight *She looked at him with pure joy.*

pure hatred/jealousy/evil *She remembered the look of pure hatred in his eyes.*

pure speculation (=just guesses, not things that you know are facts) *Most of what you hear is pure speculation.*

pure fantasy/fiction (=something that is not true at all) *He dismissed the allegations as 'pure fantasy'.*

pure genius *His second goal was pure genius.*

pure hell (=an extremely bad experience) *He has described his time in jail as 'pure hell'.*

purple *adj, n*

a colour that is a mixture of red and blue

TYPES OF PURPLE

dark/deep purple *There was a deep purple bruise on his arm.*

pale/light purple *The plant has pale purple flowers.*

bright purple *He wore a bright purple shirt.*

You can also use **mauve**, **lavender**, or **lilac** to describe something that is pale purple.

PREPOSITIONS

in purple (=in purple clothes or purple ink)
The emperor was dressed in purple.

PHRASES

a shade of purple *The flowers were a beautiful shade of purple.*

purple with rage/fury (=used to describe someone's face) *His neighbour was purple with rage.*

purpose *n*

the reason you do something, and the thing you want to achieve when you do it

ADJECTIVES

the main purpose *The main purpose of our trip was to visit my family.*

the chief/primary/principal purpose (=main purpose – more formal) *Their primary purpose is to report the news.*

a useful purpose *Nuclear weapons have no useful purpose.*

sth's original purpose *The building is no longer needed for its original purpose.*

the real purpose *What was the real purpose of his question?*

the whole purpose (=used when you want to emphasize that something is the only important purpose) *The whole purpose of running a business is to make money.*

sole purpose (=only purpose) *I used to bake cakes for the sole purpose of giving them away.*

a practical purpose *It is a beautiful object, but it does not really have any practical purpose.*

a dual purpose (=two purposes) *A dog can fulfil a dual purpose by providing both company and security.*

a common purpose (=one that people share) *We were united by a common purpose and a determination to improve things.*

a specific/particular purpose *What is the specific purpose of your visit to England?*

VERBS

have a purpose *A meeting should have a clear purpose.*

serve/fulfil a purpose (=be used for a particular reason) *The building must have served a religious purpose.*

achieve your purpose (=achieve what you wanted to achieve) *She had achieved her purpose, at least in part.*

defeat the purpose (of sth) (=stop something from achieving what it is intended to do)
You're defeating the purpose of a low-fat dessert if you pour lots of cream on it.

PREPOSITIONS

the purpose of sth *The purpose of this meeting is to elect a new chairman.*

sb's purpose in doing sth *Her purpose in writing the book was to tell the stories of the victims of war.*

for a purpose *The gun was there for a purpose.*

PHRASES

for political/military/educational/medicinal etc purposes *This technology could be used for military purposes.*

for business/research etc purposes *About one in five of all trips is made for business purposes.*

for/with the purpose of doing sth *Troops were sent solely with the purpose of assisting refugees.*

with/for the express purpose of doing sth (=used to emphasize that someone had one particular purpose) *They had travelled to Paris with the express purpose of visiting the Louvre.*

THESAURUS: purpose

aim

what you want to achieve when you do something:
The main aims of the project are as follows. | Their ultimate aim is to find a cure for cancer.

goal

something that you hope to achieve in the future, even though this may take a long time:
It took Mandela over forty years to achieve his goal of a democratic South Africa. | the goal of ending child poverty

objective

something that you are working hard to achieve, especially in business or politics:
The bank achieved its objective of increasing its share of the market. | The government's long-term objective is to cut carbon emissions by 50%.

the object of sth formal

the specific purpose of an activity:
The object of the game is to get as many points as possible. | The students will benefit, and that must be the object of the exercise (=the main thing that you are trying to do).

the point

the purpose of doing something and the reason why it is right or necessary:
At fourteen, I couldn't see the point of going to school. | What's the point in waiting? (=I don't think it is useful or necessary)

intention

the purpose that you have in your mind when you do something:
He kept his real intentions well hidden. | Although we made a lot of money, this wasn't our original intention.

ends

the result that someone is trying to achieve – used especially when you disapprove of what someone is doing:
They are using religion for political ends. | The ends do not justify the means (=you should not use violence, cruelty, dishonest behaviour etc to achieve your aims).

pursue Ac v

to continue doing an activity or trying to achieve something over a long period of time

NOUNS

pursue a goal/aim/objective *She was known to be ruthless in pursuing her goals.*

pursue a policy/strategy *The organization is pursuing a policy of cost cutting.*

pursue a career *She plans to pursue a career in politics.*

pursue your interest *Always encourage children to pursue their interests.*

pursue your ambition *David left the company to pursue his political ambitions.*

pursue a dream (=try to achieve something you have wanted very much for a long time)
He decided to pursue his childhood dream of being an actor.

pursue your studies *After the war, he went to Heidelberg University to pursue his studies.*

ADVERBS

actively pursue sth *She is actively pursuing her music career, and has already made some recordings.*

vigorously pursue sth (=in a determined and energetic way) *The government will vigorously pursue its policies in fighting crime.*

doggedly pursue sth (=in a determined way) *He was still doggedly pursuing his studies.*

aggressively pursue sth (=in a very determined way) *The organization has aggressively pursued a policy of non-discrimination.*

relentlessly pursue sth (=continuing for a long time without giving up) *For the next 12 years, he relentlessly pursued his goal.*

pursuit n

1 the act of chasing or following someone

Grammar

This meaning of **pursuit** is uncountable, and is most commonly used in the phrase **in pursuit**.

PHRASES

in pursuit (of sb) *There were four police cars in pursuit of the stolen vehicle.*

set off in pursuit (of sb) *They set off in pursuit of the enemy.*

in hot/close pursuit (=following someone

closely in order to try to catch them) *Three policemen set off in hot pursuit of the thief.*

VERBS

give pursuit (=try to catch someone) *When the car drove away, two of the officers gave pursuit and stopped the vehicle.*

2 the act of trying to get or achieve something

Grammar

You usually say **the pursuit of sth**. This meaning of **pursuit** is uncountable.

PHRASES

the pursuit of power *Stalin was completely ruthless in his pursuit of power.*

the pursuit of happiness/pleasure *The pursuit of pleasure was his main goal in life.*

the pursuit of knowledge/wisdom/truth *She devoted her life to the pursuit of scientific knowledge.*

the pursuit of justice *The pursuit of justice for the victims has been a slow and difficult process.*

the pursuit of excellence *The pursuit of excellence is the driving force behind the company.*

the pursuit of a goal/objective/aim *The two teams of researchers are assisting each other in the pursuit of this goal.*

the pursuit of profit/wealth *The firm was criticized for its pursuit of profit regardless of workers' safety.*

ADJECTIVES

relentless pursuit (=without ever stopping) *He is known for his relentless pursuit of perfection.*

single-minded pursuit (=having a clear aim and working hard to achieve it) *Her career was driven by a single-minded pursuit of success.*

PREPOSITIONS

in (the) pursuit of sth *People are having to move to other areas in pursuit of work.*

3 something such as a hobby that you spend time doing

Grammar

Pursuit is countable in this meaning.

ADJECTIVES

sb's favourite pursuit *BrE, sb's favorite pursuit* *AmE: Her favourite pursuit was riding her horse.*

a leisure pursuit *Walking is a popular leisure pursuit in Madeira.*

outdoor pursuits *The town offers a unique setting for many outdoor pursuits including walking, cycling, and horse-riding.*

an academic/intellectual pursuit *He was persuaded by his father to change his academic pursuits to law.*

cultural pursuits *She enjoys a number of cultural pursuits such as visiting art galleries.*

a solitary pursuit (=which you do on your own) *Running is generally a solitary pursuit.*

VERBS

follow a pursuit (=do it) *He has continued to follow his musical pursuits.*

push *v*

to make someone or something move by pressing them with your hands, arms etc

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

push sb/sth hard *The door didn't move, so she pushed harder.*

push sb/sth away *She pushed him away.*

push sb/sth back *Maria pushed her hair back from her forehead.*

push sb/sth towards sb/sth *Philip pushed him towards the door.*

push sth open *I slowly pushed the window open.*

put *v*

1 to move something to a particular place or position, especially using your hands

PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS

put sth somewhere carefully *Mary folded the letter and put it carefully in the drawer.*

put sth somewhere gently *She put the baby down gently, so as not to wake him.*

put sth in/into/inside sth *He put the gun in his pocket.*

put sth on sth *Can you put the plates on the table?*

put sth down *She put down her shopping bags.*

put sth out/outside *We put out the rubbish on Fridays.*

put sth back *Watson put the book back on the shelf.*

2 to say something

NOUNS

put a question (to sb) *I will be putting that question to her when I meet her tomorrow.*

put a proposal/proposition to sb (=suggest an idea to someone) *I have a proposition to put to you.*

put a point to sb *You should put that point to the Chancellor.*

put your case (to sb) (=explain your reasons to someone) *He wanted to see the committee to put his case.*

ADVERBS

put sth well *Sorry, I'm not putting it very well.*

put sth carefully/gently/tactfully (=trying not to offend or upset someone) *He hesitated, uncertain how to put the question tactfully.*

put sth bluntly/crudely/plainly (=in a direct way that may offend) *She's fat, as John bluntly put it.*

PHRASES

to put it another way *The dress was too small*

for me, or, to put it another way, I was too big for it.

to put it mildly (=used for saying that you could have expressed something in a more extreme way) *His theory is controversial, to put it mildly.*

put sth into words (=say what you are feeling or thinking) *She couldn't put her feelings into words.*

to put it simply/put simply *Put simply, our aim is to create art.*

put it to sb that *I put it to him that what we needed was some independent advice.*

3 to write something

THESAURUS: put

put, enter, type in/key in, take, sign, fill out/in, transcribe, jot down, scribble, scrawl, dash off → **write** (1)

puzzle n

1 a game in which you have to solve a problem, answer a set of questions, or fit pieces of a picture together

NOUNS + puzzle

a jigsaw puzzle (=one where you fit pieces of a picture together) *Some jigsaw puzzles have thousands of pieces.*

a word puzzle *We did a type of word puzzle where the first letters of the answers form another word.*

a crossword puzzle (=one where you answer questions to fit words in numbered squares) *Dad was doing the crossword puzzle on the back page of his newspaper.*

VERBS

do a puzzle *I like doing crossword puzzles.*

solve a puzzle *When you think you've solved the*

puzzle, you can check your answers at the back of the book.

puzzle + NOUNS

a puzzle book *She took a puzzle book on the train to pass the time.*

2 something that is difficult to understand or explain

ADJECTIVES

a real puzzle *It's a real puzzle how these animals manage to survive the winter.*

a great puzzle *His comments were a great puzzle to me.*

VERBS

solve a puzzle *I think I've solved the puzzle of what happened to the money.*

piece together a puzzle (=solve it by putting together different pieces of information) *Detectives desperately tried to piece together the puzzle of his disappearance.*

pose/present a puzzle (=be a puzzle for someone) *How the disease is passed on poses a puzzle for scientists.*

remain a puzzle *The true identity of this mystery woman remains a puzzle.*

PREPOSITIONS

sth is a puzzle to sb *I don't know how he got the job - it's always been a puzzle to me.*

PHRASES

a piece of the puzzle (=a piece of information that will help solve a puzzle) *Police want to find this car, which they think is an important piece of the puzzle.*

the solution to a puzzle *A Cambridge scientist was the first to see the solution to this puzzle.*

the key to the puzzle (=the thing that will help you find the solution) *Professor Jones thinks that he may have found the key to the puzzle.*

puzzling adj **THESAURUS** confusing, mysterious

Qq

qualification *n*

something that shows you have successfully finished a course of study

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + qualification

educational qualifications Too many children leave school without any educational qualifications.

academic qualifications Eva had excellent academic qualifications and had studied at Oxford University.

a teaching/medical/legal etc qualification BrE: All teachers must have a teaching qualification.

a professional qualification BrE (=one relating to a professional job, such as a teacher, lawyer etc) A professional qualification in accountancy would be an advantage.

good/excellent qualifications Good qualifications are very important.

formal/paper qualifications (=official qualifications rather than experience) He had no formal qualifications for the job.

the necessary qualifications She didn't have the necessary qualifications to become a nurse.

the minimum qualification The minimum qualification for the course is a diploma in graphic design.

a vocational qualification BrE (=one relating to a skilled job, such as a nurse or a builder) The college offers vocational qualifications in the tourism industry.

VERBS

have a qualification (also **hold a qualification** formal): You must have a teaching qualification to work at this school.

get a qualification She wants to go to college to get some qualifications.

need a qualification You don't need any qualifications for this job.

recognize a qualification (=accept it) Some British qualifications are not recognized in other EU countries.

PREPOSITIONS

a qualification in sth Do you have a qualification in maths or science?

with no qualifications/without any qualifications She left school without any qualifications.

qualified *adj*

someone who is qualified to do something has passed a professional examination

ADVERBS

highly qualified The pilots who fly these planes are highly qualified.

fully qualified He was a fully qualified engineer.

suitably/properly qualified Make sure that the therapist is properly qualified.

professionally qualified All our staff are professionally qualified.

newly qualified A newly qualified nurse gets paid about £20,000 a year.

NOUNS

a qualified doctor/teacher/accountant etc After seven years of training, she is now a qualified doctor.

qualified staff Qualified staff earn more than non-qualified staff.

a qualified instructor There are qualified instructors who can advise you about the right exercise programme for you.

PREPOSITIONS

qualified as sth Matthew is already qualified as a vet.

quality *n*

1 how good or bad something is

ADJECTIVES

good/high quality The quality of their products is very good.

poor/low quality Low quality paper can get stuck in the printer.

excellent/outstanding quality The T-shirts are only \$10 and the quality is excellent.

superior quality formal (=good or better quality) These speakers offer superior quality sound.

top quality Our chef uses only top quality ingredients.

NOUNS + quality

water/air quality Scientists took samples to test the water quality.

sound quality I apologise for the poor sound quality of this recording.

picture/image quality Does this type of TV set have a better picture quality?

VERBS

improve the quality (also **enhance the quality** formal): Use a filter to improve the quality of your tap water.

affect the quality Lack of sleep started to affect the quality of his work.

test/check/monitor the quality The equipment is used to monitor the city's air quality.

maintain the quality It is important to maintain the quality of your work.

sacrifice the quality (=make the quality worse in order to make something else better) We need to reduce costs without sacrificing the quality of the product.

the quality goes up/down *I think the quality has gone down over the years.*

the quality suffers (=it is badly affected by something) *The picture quality suffers if the signal isn't digital.*

PREPOSITIONS

the quality of sth *The quality of the soil is very poor.*

of high/poor/excellent etc quality *The accommodation is of a high quality.*

PHRASES

sb's quality of life *We moved to the country to improve our quality of life.*

⚠ Don't say 'living quality' or 'life quality'.

quality + NOUNS

quality standards *All products have to meet the European Union's strict quality standards.*

quality control (=the process of checking the quality of goods as they are produced) *In those days, there was no proper quality control.*

2 a part of the character of someone or something

ADJECTIVES

personal qualities *A teacher's personal qualities are very important.*

a good/positive quality *For most people, confidence is a good quality.*

a bad/negative quality *We all have our negative qualities – mine is that I am lazy.*

sb's best/worst quality *Her jealousy is one of her worst qualities.*

an essential quality *The essential quality of a good parent is patience.*

a unique quality *The wine possesses a unique quality.*

a redeeming quality (=that stops something being completely bad) *The hotel had one redeeming quality – it was cheap.*

a timeless quality (=never old-fashioned) *His paintings have a timeless quality to them.*

a magical quality *These descriptions give the story a magical quality, almost like a fairy tale.*

a dream-like quality *I like the dream-like quality of the film.*

NOUNS + quality

leadership qualities *She has great faith in her own leadership qualities.*

star quality (=a special quality that could make someone famous) *We're looking for a singer with star quality.*

VERBS

have a quality (also **possess a quality** formal): *Her voice has a unique quality.*

show a quality *He showed leadership qualities from a young age.*

give sth a quality *The snow gave the forest a magical quality.*

quantity *n* an amount of something

ADJECTIVES

a large quantity *A large quantity of clothing was stolen from the shop.*

a great quantity *The mine produced great quantities of lead and silver.*

a vast/huge/enormous quantity *Computers can handle vast quantities of data.*

a considerable/substantial quantity (=fairly large) *We will need considerable quantities of cement.*

a sufficient quantity (=enough) *How did they obtain sufficient quantities of food to survive?*

a small/tiny quantity *You only need a small quantity of butter.*

a minute quantity (=extremely small) *The rock contains minute quantities of copper.*

an unlimited/limited quantity *Beer was available in unlimited quantities at every meal.*

an equal quantity *He poured equal quantities of sugar and flour into a cup.*

PREPOSITIONS

quantity of sth *The police also found a large quantity of drugs in the apartment.*

in large/small etc quantities *Buy vegetables in small quantities so you can eat them when they are fresh.*

THESAURUS: quantity

quantity, volume, level, proportion, quota, yield
→ **amount**

quarrel *n* especially BrE an argument

ADJECTIVES

a bitter quarrel (=involving strong feelings of anger or hatred) *The two men had a bitter quarrel, which nearly ended in violence.*

a violent quarrel *That morning, after a violent quarrel, she threatened him with a kitchen knife.*

a serious quarrel *Soon afterwards, they had their first serious quarrel.*

NOUNS + quarrel

a family quarrel *Your family quarrels are none of my concern.*

a lovers' quarrel *Outside, two teenagers were having a lovers' quarrel.*

VERBS

have a quarrel *We had a terrible quarrel last night.*

start a quarrel *Olsen started the quarrel by complaining that he wasn't getting paid enough.*

pick a quarrel with sb (=deliberately start a quarrel with someone) *She made the mistake of picking a quarrel with Sue.*

patch up a quarrel BrE (=end it) *The brothers eventually patched up their quarrel.*



a quarrel breaks out (=starts to happen) *A fresh quarrel broke out between the players.*

PREPOSITIONS

a quarrel with sb *Jacob left after a quarrel with his wife.*

a quarrel between sb and sb *I overheard a quarrel between Emma and her mother.*

a quarrel about/over sth *They had a quarrel about some girl.*

queen

queen *n*
the female ruler of a country, or the wife of a king

VERBS

become queen *Mary Tudor became queen in 1553.*

make sb queen *The king wanted to marry her and make her his queen.*

crown sb queen (=officially make someone queen) *The next day she was crowned Queen of England.*

proclaim sb queen (=say that she is now officially the queen) *When her father died, she was proclaimed queen.*

a queen rules/reigns (=is in charge of a country) *Queen Victoria reigned for over 60 years.*

a queen abdicates (=gives up the position of being queen) *The Queen is unlikely to abdicate.*

ADJECTIVES

the rightful queen (=the woman who should be the ruler) *She still regarded herself as the rightful queen of Scotland.*

the future queen *We visited the palace where the future queen spent her childhood.*

PREPOSITIONS

under Queen Elizabeth/Victoria etc (=while she is queen) *The British Empire flourished under Queen Victoria.*

PHRASES

the reign of Queen Elizabeth/Victoria etc (=when she is queen) *She was born in the reign of Queen Victoria.*

Her Majesty the Queen (=used when talking about a queen) *Her Majesty the Queen will be visiting Australia in July.*

a queen's subjects (=the people she rules over) *Many of the queen's subjects did not approve of her choice of husband.*

swear allegiance to a queen (=promise to be loyal to her) *Members of the armed forces have to swear allegiance to the Queen.*

query

query *n*
a question that you ask to get information, or to check that something is true or correct

ADJECTIVES

a small/little/minor query *I just have one small query: how do I save the file?*

a particular/specific query *If you have a specific query about any of our products, please call this number.*

NOUNS + query

a customer query *My job is to answer the phone and deal with customer queries.*

VERBS

have a query *You're welcome to call me if you have any queries.*

answer a query *Staff are always available to answer your queries.*

reply to a query (also **respond to a query** formal): *The company was slow to respond to our query.*

deal with/handle a query *Someone will deal with your query as soon as possible.*

PREPOSITIONS

a query about/on sth *I have a couple of queries about the course.*

a query regarding sth formal (=about something) *I have received your query regarding your tax payment.*

question

1 a sentence that asks for information

ADJECTIVES

a difficult/hard/tough/tricky question *Some of the questions in the last section were very difficult.*

an easy/simple question *These questions should be easy for you.*

a good question (=used especially about a question that is difficult to answer) *"How much will it all cost?" "That's a good question."*

a serious question *Don't laugh - it's a serious question.*

a stupid/silly question (=one whose answer is obvious) *Are you happy you won, or is that a stupid question?*

a personal question (=about someone's private life) *Can I ask you a personal question?*

an embarrassing/awkward question *Children sometimes ask awkward questions.*

a direct question (=one that asks for information in a very direct way) *She was surprised by such a direct question.*

a relevant/irrelevant question (=which is connected or not connected with what you are talking about) *She kept asking irrelevant questions.*

a searching/probing question (=one designed to find things out) *The policeman asked me some searching questions.*

an impertinent question (=one which you have no right to ask) *How dare she ask such an impertinent question!*

a rhetorical question (=a question you ask without expecting an answer) *When I said "Will anyone notice?" it was a rhetorical question.*

the burning question (=the one that people very much want to know the answer to) *The burning question is this – will the baby be another boy?*

VERBS

ask (sb) a question (also **pose a question** formal): *Don't be afraid to ask questions.*

put a question to sb (=ask a question in a formal situation) *I recently put some of these questions to a psychologist.*

answer a question *You haven't answered my question.*

have a question (=want to ask a question) *Does anyone have any questions?*

avoid/evade/dodge a question (=not give a direct answer) *He had skilfully evaded Margie's questions.*

set a question (=invent a question for a test) *He used to set the questions for a TV quiz show.*

do a question (=answer a question in a test) *I couldn't do all the questions.*

rephrase a question (=ask it in a different way) *He didn't answer, so I rephrased my question.*

bombard sb with questions (=ask someone a lot of questions) *The reporters bombarded him with questions about the case.*

field questions (=answer a lot of questions, usually at a public meeting) *He fielded questions from reporters about the announcement.*

NOUNS + question

a test/exam/essay question *You have to answer 20 exam questions.*

a multiple choice question (=which asks you to choose between a set of possible answers in a test) *Students are given a series of multiple choice questions.*

PREPOSITIONS

a question about sth *They asked me questions about my previous experience of this type of work.*

a question on sth *The test includes questions on a range of different subjects.*

PHRASES

an answer to a question *Can anyone give me an answer to my question?*

in answer to sb's question *In answer to your last question, "Yes".*

2 an issue

ADJECTIVES

an important question *The role of the army is an important question.*

a big question (=important) *What are the big questions facing the country today?*

a basic/fundamental question *Their experiences have highlighted fundamental questions of human rights.*

serious questions *The incident has raised serious questions about police conduct.*

a vexed/thorny question (=difficult to deal

with) *Finally, there's the thorny question of money.*

a moral/ethical question (=relating to principles of what is right and wrong) *This area of medical research poses serious ethical questions.*

VERBS

bring up/raise/pose a question (=bring it to people's attention) *This study raises several important questions.*

consider a question *We must also consider the question of what the price should be.*

discuss a question *They discussed the question of who should replace her.*

deal with a question *This question will be dealt with in Chapter 4.*

tackle a question (=try to deal with a difficult question) *Who has the ability to tackle the tough questions facing the nation?*

address a question (=start trying to deal with it) *Two questions need to be addressed.*

resolve/settle a question (=deal with it in a satisfactory way) *We will proceed just as soon as we can resolve the question of the fee.*

a question arises (=it starts to exist) *A number of questions arise from this unhappy situation.*

PREPOSITIONS

the question of sth *We discussed the question of confidentiality.*

3 doubt about something

PHRASES

sth is open to question (=it is not certain or definitely true) *The exact cause of death is still open to question.*

call/bring/throw sth into question (=make people doubt it) *The scandal brought into question all the principles on which the financial system was based.*

come into question (=start to be doubted) *Freedom of the press has come into question in recent years.*

there's no question (=it is certain) *There's no question that they have done an excellent job.*

PREPOSITIONS

question(s) about/over sth (also **question(s) as to sth** formal): *There are questions about the player's fitness.*

sth is in question (=used when saying that people have doubts about something) *His honesty is now in question.*

sth is beyond question (=used when saying that you have no doubts at all about something) *Her loyalty is beyond question.*

without question (=used when saying that you are completely sure about something) *The price is, without question, too high.*



question² *v*

1 to ask someone questions in order to get information about something, especially when you think they have done something wrong

ADVERBS

question sb closely (=in a very detailed way) *They questioned him closely about his train journeys through Turkey and Iran.*

PREPOSITIONS

question sb about sth *She hates being questioned about her past.*

PHRASES

question sb at length (=for a long time, asking a lot of questions) *The interviewers questioned me at length about why I left my last job.*

2 to say that you doubt that something is right or true

ADVERBS

openly/publicly question sth *Many scientists have publicly questioned the theory.*

seriously question sth *Sometimes, I seriously question your intelligence.*

rightly question sth *They rightly questioned the need to do the survey every year.*

rarely question sth *People rarely question their doctor's ability.*

VERBS

begin to question sth *For the first time, he began to question whether there was a God.*

questionnaire *n*

a written set of questions which you give to a large number of people in order to collect information

VERBS

fill in/fill out/complete a questionnaire (=answer all the questions in it) *The students were asked to complete a questionnaire.*

answer/respond to a questionnaire *The majority of the staff have responded to the questionnaire.*

give sb a questionnaire *They were given a questionnaire on their shopping habits.*

send (out) a questionnaire *The society sent a questionnaire to all its members.*

return/send back a questionnaire *Return the completed questionnaire to this address.*

a questionnaire asks sth *Participants fill in a questionnaire that asks them to rate their own abilities.*

ADJECTIVES

a short/simple questionnaire *We'd like everyone to complete a short questionnaire at the end of the meeting.*

a detailed/lengthy questionnaire *The women were given a detailed questionnaire about their health.*

a ten-page/20-page etc questionnaire *Before I could join the gym, I had to fill out a ten-page questionnaire.*

PREPOSITIONS

a questionnaire about/on sth *Employees were given a questionnaire on their feelings about the changes.*

queue *n* BrE

a line of people waiting to do something, or a line of vehicles waiting to move

VERBS + queue

stand/wait in a queue *She stood in the queue at the checkout.*

form a queue *Other passengers for the train were forming a queue.*

join a queue *He went back inside to join the queue for the toilets.*

jump the queue (=go to the front rather than joining the end of a queue) *An argument developed when she tried to jump the queue.*

queue + VERBS

a queue forms *A queue had formed outside the shop.*

a queue builds up (=becomes bigger) *In the summer, huge queues build up on the roads.*

a queue stretches somewhere *The queue stretched all the way to the end of the street.*

ADJECTIVES

a long/big/huge queue *Already a long queue had formed outside the concert hall.*

an endless queue (=very long) *People waited in endless queues for food.*

NOUNS + queue

a bus queue *Why stand in a bus queue or sit in a traffic jam when you can walk?*

PREPOSITIONS

a queue of sb *I saw a queue of people waiting for the bus.*

a queue for sth *There are very long queues for rides at the park.*

in a queue *We had already been in the queue for 15 minutes.*

PHRASES

a queue of people/cars/traffic etc *The queue of traffic on the motorway stretched for miles.*

the front/head of the queue *He pushed his way to the front of the queue.*

the back of the queue *I told him to get to the back of the queue.*

be first in the queue *I wanted to be first in the queue when the doors opened.*

take your place in a queue (=join it) *I walked to the bus stop and took my place in the queue.*

form an orderly queue (=stand quietly in a neat line) *She told the children to form an orderly queue.*

Queue is used in British English. In American English, people say **line**.

quick *adj*

1 taking only a short time to do something

NOUNS

a quick look/glance/check *He took a quick look at my passport and waved me on.*

a quick wash/shower/bath *Do I have time for a quick shower before we go out?*

a quick meal/drink/lunch *They stopped off for a quick drink.*

a quick visit/journey/trip *This is just a quick visit – we won't be staying long.*

a quick kiss/hug *He gave her a quick kiss outside the station.*

a quick response/reaction/answer *Aid workers were praised for their quick response to the disaster.*

a quick decision *It was getting late and I had to make a quick decision.*

a quick way/method *What's the quickest way to the airport?*

quick action *Their quick action saved his life.*

a quick profit *Firms only want to make a quick profit.*

a quick recovery *Her son made a quick recovery from his illness.*

ADVERBS

remarkably/surprisingly/amazingly/incredibly quick *Their delivery service is amazingly quick.*

PHRASES

That was quick! (=used when someone has done something surprisingly quickly) *That was quick! I thought you'd be another hour.*

in quick succession (=quickly, one after the other) *Three bombs went off in quick succession.*

have a quick word with sb (=talk to someone for a short time about something) *Can I have a quick word with you about tomorrow?*

make a quick exit (=leave quickly) *The police arrived and we had to make a quick exit.*

THESAURUS: quick

fast

way | rate | response | learner

taking only a short time to do something:

The fastest way to learn a foreign language is to live in the country where it is spoken. | We are using up the world's resources at an incredibly fast rate. | Fast response times are needed in an emergency. | Richard is a fast learner and was playing the game in no time.

Fast or quick?

When talking about doing something in a short time, you usually use **quick**. You usually use **fast** when talking about speed of movement. With **way**, **rate**, or **response** you can use **fast** or **quick**.

rapid

growth | expansion | spread | increase | rise | change | development | progress | rate | decrease | improvement | decline

used when something is changing quickly:

The Chinese economy is experiencing rapid growth. | There has been a rapid increase in crime. | The population is growing at a rapid rate.

speedy

recovery | end | conclusion | resolution | settlement | return | response | progress | action

happening quickly, especially so that you get the result that you want:

She sent him a letter wishing him a speedy recovery from his illness. | The war was brought to a speedy conclusion. | They want a speedy return to democracy. | The bill has made speedy progress through Parliament.

prompt

action | payment | response | reply | answer | delivery

done without any delay:

The building was saved because of the prompt action by the firefighters. | There is a discount for prompt payment. | Thank you for your prompt reply.

Prompt is usually used before a noun.

hasty

decision | departure | retreat | conclusion | reaction | exit | meal | words

deciding or doing something very quickly, especially when this has bad results:

*It was a hasty decision, which he later regretted. | The guests **beat a hasty retreat** back into the house when it started to rain (=they went back there quickly). | You shouldn't **jump to hasty conclusions** (=decide too quickly that something is true, when you do not know all the facts). | Perhaps I was too **hasty** in rejecting the idea.*

cursory *formal*

glance | look | search | inspection | attention | reading | manner | treatment | discussion

looking at or considering something very quickly, without much attention to detail:

Even a cursory glance at these figures shows that there is a problem. | The officer made a cursory inspection of the truck. | There is only a cursory discussion of the role of women.

Cursory is usually used before a noun.

THESAURUS: quick

brief, quick, temporary, short-lived, short-term, fleeting, momentary, passing, ephemeral → **short (1)**

2 moving quickly

THESAURUS: quick

quick, high-speed → **fast¹ (2)**

quiet *adj*

1 making very little noise. Also used to describe a place where there is very little noise

NOUNS

a quiet car/plane/engine Battery-powered cars are much quieter than ordinary cars.

a quiet voice "It's time to go," she said in a quiet voice.

a quiet room/place/area/spot They found a quiet room where they could talk without being disturbed.

VERBS

become/go quiet The room suddenly went quiet.

be/keep quiet Ssh! Be quiet! You'll wake the baby.

keep sb quiet I let the kids play on their computer to keep them quiet.

ADVERBS

so quiet It's so quiet now she's gone.

deathly quiet (=extremely quiet) Inside the house it was deathly quiet, except for the buzzing of a fly.

eerily quiet (=very quiet, in a strange and frightening way) The forest was eerily quiet at night.

PHRASES

nice and quiet It's nice and quiet in here.

somewhere quiet I need somewhere quiet to work.

THESAURUS: quiet

low

voice | volume

not very loud, especially because you do not want other people to hear:

Doug was on the phone, speaking in a low voice. | I turned the radio down to low volume.

soft

voice | music

quiet and pleasant to listen to:

Her voice was soft and gentle. | Soft music was playing in the background.

silent

completely quiet and not making any sound at all, or not saying anything at all:

The man **remained silent** and refused to answer any questions. | The room suddenly **went silent** (=became silent). | For a moment, the two men **fell silent** (=became silent - a formal use).

Silent is much less common before a noun. You use it in certain fixed phrases: a **silent film/movie** (=an old film without any sound) | a **silent prayer** (=when you pray without saying the words aloud)

hushed

voice | tones | silence | whisper | conversation

very quiet, especially because you do not want other people to hear:

I could hear hushed voices in the next room. | The doctors were talking in hushed tones. | A hushed silence fell on the room (=people suddenly became silent).

faint

sound | voice | cry | whisper | echo

a faint sound is quiet and difficult to hear, especially because it comes from a long way away:

Jean heard the faint sound of the bells in the distance. | She began to cry out in a faint voice: "Help me!"

muffled

voice | sound | cry | shout | explosion | roar

a muffled sound is difficult to hear clearly, because something such as a wall or cover prevents the sound from reaching you:

Muffled voices were coming from one of the rooms downstairs. | There was a muffled explosion somewhere inside the building.

dull

thud | rumble | roar | crack | sound

a dull sound is not loud or clear:

His body hit the ground with a dull thud. | There was a dull crack as the chair began to break.

inaudible *formal*

sound | voice | whisper | sigh

too quiet to hear:

Dogs are able to hear sounds that are **inaudible to the human ear** (=that humans cannot hear). | Joseph kept walking until his father's voice became inaudible.

You can also say that a sound is **barely audible** (=you can only just hear it): His voice was **barely audible** above the noise of the traffic.

ANTONYMS **quiet** → **loud**

2 a quiet person does not say very much, especially because they are shy

NOUNS

a quiet man/woman/boy/girl/child *He is a quiet boy who loves reading.*

quiet authority (=used when someone does not say very much, but you respect them because they seem to know a lot) *When he spoke, he had an air of quiet authority.*

PHRASES

sb is as quiet as a (church) mouse (=he or she is a shy quiet person who does not disturb anyone) *Her neighbour was as quiet as a mouse and Ruth hardly knew she was there.*

THESAURUS: quiet

reserved *formal*
not wanting to talk about your feelings or show them:

Flora was a reserved woman, who was astonished when reviewers praised her work. | The English have a reputation for being rather reserved.

reticent *formal*
not wanting to tell people about something: *She's always been reticent about her past.*

Reticent is not used before a noun.

taciturn *formal*
not saying very much, especially in a way that seems rather unfriendly or bad-tempered:

Her father was a taciturn man who spent most of his time locked in his study. | She found Vaughn a taciturn and rather difficult person.

silent
not saying very much:
She usually goes for the strong silent type (=she likes strong men who do not say very much).

You can also say that someone is **a man/woman of few words**: *Like many great scientists, he was a man of few words* (=he did not say very much, and only spoke when there was something important to say).

3 a quiet place or time is one in which there is little activity

NOUNS

a quiet town/village *She left her small quiet town in Mexico on her 16th birthday.*

a quiet place/area/street *The streets are quiet after ten o'clock.*

a quiet restaurant/bar *Later they found a quiet restaurant on the edge of town.*

a quiet time *January is normally a quiet time of year and many of the stores are closed.*

a quiet life (=one in which not much exciting

happens, or people do not keep bothering you) *All I want is a nice quiet life.*

VERBS

go quiet *Business has gone quiet because of the recession* (=there is less business activity and fewer things are being sold).

PHRASES

things are quiet *Things were quiet in the pub on weekdays.*

THESAURUS: quiet

sleepy
town | village | suburb | place | backwater
used about a place where very little happens: *Formby grew from a sleepy little village of 7,000 people into a large town. | After the oil industry disappeared, the town returned to being a sleepy backwater* (=a place where nothing exciting happens, especially one that is far from the busiest parts of a country or area).

peaceful
place | village | town | scene | surroundings | setting | atmosphere | life | existence
quiet in a pleasant and relaxing way: *The monastery was a peaceful place. | The hotel is set in peaceful surroundings in the middle of the countryside. | He was hoping for a peaceful life when he retired six years ago.*

tranquil *literary*
village | town | place | scene | surroundings | setting | atmosphere | beauty | life | existence
quiet in a pleasant and relaxing way: *The tranquil village of Catton lies just 20 minutes from York. | You can go for long walks in the tranquil surroundings of the lake. | Their tranquil existence is threatened by plans to build a new railway line.*

Tranquil or peaceful?

Tranquil means the same as **peaceful** and is used with the same collocations. It is mainly used in literature.

calm
weather | day | sea | city | atmosphere
if the weather is calm, there is no strong wind. If the sea is calm, there are no waves. If a place is calm, there is no violence, fighting, or strong emotions: *It was a cold calm day with no wind. | The next morning the weather was fine and the sea was calm. | The city is calm now after the riots.*

dead *informal*
used about a place that is boring because nothing exciting happens: *This place is dead at weekends and there is nothing for young people to do.*

Dead is not used before a noun in this meaning.

Q

quiz ⁿ

a competition or game in which people have to answer questions

VERBS

take part in a quiz *Four teams took part in the quiz.*

enter a quiz *Would you like to enter our literary quiz?*

win a quiz *The person who wins the quiz will receive £50.*

have/hold a quiz *The club will be holding its annual quiz next month.*

NOUNS + quiz

a general knowledge quiz *You need a wide range of knowledge to win a general knowledge quiz.*

a music/gardening/sports etc quiz *There was a music quiz about songs from the 1980s.*

a trivia quiz (=a quiz with questions about little-known facts) *He's very good at trivia quizzes.*

quiz + NOUNS

a quiz question *I knew the answers to a lot of the quiz questions.*

a quiz show especially BrE: *She presents a TV quiz show.*

a quiz night BrE: *The club organized a quiz night.*

quota ⁿ

the largest or smallest amount of something that is allowed, or a rule about this

ADJECTIVES/NOUNS + quota

a strict quota *The government is planning to introduce strict quotas on the number of people who can enter the country.*

an annual/monthly/weekly/daily quota *The US immigration laws imposed a strict annual quota for each country of origin.*

the full quota *He had never taken his full quota of holiday.*

import/export quotas *British industry was protected from foreign competition by import quotas.*

a sales quota *The department had failed to meet its sales quota.*

production quotas *Production quotas were imposed on dairy farmers.*

fishing quotas *The fishing quotas are strictly enforced.*

VERBS

impose/introduce a quota (=officially start having one) *In 1993 the European Union imposed quotas on banana imports.*

set a quota (=say how much it is) *They have the right to set fishing quotas.*

meet/make/achieve a quota (=do or get as much as is required) *Some workers had difficulty meeting their quotas.*

enforce a quota (=make sure that it is obeyed) *It is not possible to enforce the quota.*

lift/scrap a quota (=end it) *The minister for trade lifted all quotas on imports and exports.*

fill a quota (=do or get as much as is required) *They had already filled their quota, so they didn't need to recruit any more people.*

exceed a quota *The fishermen were accused of exceeding their quotas.*

THESAURUS: quota

quantity, volume, level, proportion, quota, yield
→ **amount**

quotation ^{Ac} ⁿ

a sentence or phrase taken from a book, speech etc

VERBS

a quotation is taken from sth *The quotation is taken from 'Nineteen Eighty-Four', by George Orwell.*

a quotation comes from sth *The following quotation comes from a letter he wrote in 1918.*

use a quotation *President Obama used a quotation from Abraham Lincoln in his speech.*

ADJECTIVES

a famous quotation *The incident brings to mind a famous quotation from the Bible: "Put not your trust in princes".*

a long/short quotation *He included long quotations from the play in his essay.*

a direct quotation *That is a direct quotation from a speech he made last year.*

PREPOSITIONS

a quotation from sth/sb *At the beginning of the chapter is a quotation from a Chinese philosopher.*

In more informal English, people say **quote**:
This is a quote from his diary.

quote ^{Ac} ^v

to repeat exactly what someone else has said or written

ADVERBS

quote directly *I am quoting directly from their report.*

much/frequently quoted (=often quoted) *His complaints about the way the competition was organized have been much quoted.*

NOUNS

quote a line/verse/phrase *My uncle often used to quote these lines of poetry.*

quote a writer/author *Kerry quoted the French writer André Gide: "Do not try to understand me too quickly."*

quote a passage *He quoted a passage from a speech by President Lincoln.*

quote a remark *Rollins quoted a remark by James Joyce.*

PREPOSITIONS

quote from sb/sth *He quotes from the work of other writers.*

PHRASES

quote sth in full (=quote all the words) *Her reply is worth quoting in full.*

quote at length from sb/sth (=quote a lot from something) *He quotes at length from Stephen Bloom's account of his childhood.*

quote sb as saying sth *A military spokesman was quoted as saying that the border area is now safe.*

don't quote me on that *spoken: I think he's going to lose, but don't quote me on that.*